# PN7642

**Single-chip solution with high-performance NFC reader, customizable MCU, and security toolbox**

**Rev. 3.3 — 26 September 2024** **Product data sheet**

## 1 General description

This document describes the functionality and electrical specification of the NFC open controller PN7642.

Additional documents supporting a design-in of the PN7642 are available from NXP, this additional design-in information is not part of this document.

The PN7642 supports highly innovative and unique features which do not require any host controller interaction. These features include dynamic power control (DPC), adaptive waveform control (AWC), and fully automatic EMD error handling.

The PN7642 is a Cortex M33 microcontroller with integrated NFC interface and security subsystem.

In this document, the term "MIFARE card“ refers to a contactless card using an IC out of the MIFARE Classic, MIFARE Plus, MIFARE Ultralight or MIFARE DESFire product family.

## 2 Features and benefits

### Arm Cortex-M33 microcontroller

- Running at a frequency of up to 90 MHz
- Arm Cortex M33 built-in nested vectored interrupt controller (NVIC)
- Non-maskable interrupt (NMI) input with a selection of sources
- Serial wire debug with breakpoints and watch points. Includes serial wire output for enhanced debug capabilities.
- System tick timer
- up to 21 GPIOs (6 dedicated GPIOs)
- On-chip memory
  - 256 kB flash memory (180 kB available to the user)
  - 32 kB RAM (20 kB available to the user)
- Security
  - Symmetric crypto accelerator
  - Asymmetric crypto accelerator
  - Secure key storage for symmetric keys
    - Refer to Section 9.12.3 for information about how to replace the factory default keys with custom keys
  - Secure boot support
  - Key transfer unit to transfer symmetric keys between key store and crypto engine, without involvement of the CPU
- Serial interfaces
  - $I^2C$ controller [1]
  - SPI controller
  - USB 2.0 Full-speed device controller
  - $I^2C$ target up to 3.4 Mbit/s (High-speed mode)
  - $I^3C$ target
  - SPI target up to 15 Mbit/s
  - UART
  - CT auxiliary interface
  - Host interface supply voltage of 1.8 V and 3.3 V is supported for maximum interoperability with existing micro-controllers

### NFC functionality

- The following 13.56 MHz reader/writer modes (PCD) are supported
  - ISO14443-3/4 A/B
  - ISO15693 / ISO18000-3 mode 1
  - FeliCa
  - ISO18000-3 mode 3
- The following 13.56 MHz card modes (PICC) are supported
  - ISO14443-3/4A
- Supports ECP 2.0 (ref. [1])
- All relevant 13.56 MHz reader/writer modes (PCD) are supported
- High data rates for communication with NTAG 5 (based on ISO/IEC15693) up to 212 kbit/s
- Fast hardware and firmware-based EMD error handling without host controller interaction

1 Updated the terms "master/slave" to "controller/target" to align with the recommendation of the NXP - $I^2C$ and JEDEC SPI standards organizations.


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Transmitter**

- 2.0 W transmitter output power
- Dynamic power control (DPC 2.0) works with true current measurement
- DPC 2.0 regulates the transmitter current with lowest latency and without any host controller interaction
- Fine granularity of DPC 2.0 transmitter output voltage settings, step-width is 100 mV
- Adaptive waveform control (AWC) reduces the effort to achieve the standard compliance for various data rates and protocols

**Receiver**

- Innovative receiver signal processing implemented for advanced robustness against external noise sources (e.g. TFT display and external DC-DC noise)
- True automatic gain control (AGC) and internal voltage divider adjust signal levels automatically for optimized signal to noise ratio
- 10-bit ADC - together with the innovative signal processing delivers high receiver sensitivity and wide communication range
- Receiver signal strength indicator (RSSI) allows configuring receiver settings automatically dependent on the actual antenna signal reception condition.

**Power-saving support**

- Comprehensive power-saving configurations allow for minimizing the power consumption including standby, OFF mode and hard power down (HPD) mode.
- Software-based low-power card detection (LPCD) for highest detection sensitivity
- Hardware-based ultra low-power card detection (ULPCD) for lowest current consumption

**Special features**

- Integrated low noise DC-DC allows supplying the transmitter with up to 6.0 V while the system supply is 3.3 V (e.g. battery supply).
- Internal temperature sensor protects against overheating, warning levels are configurable, emergency shutdown at temperature level which might impact product lifetime.
- Overcurrent protection (configurable) protects the chip in case of short on the transmitter outputs
- Two DAC outputs allow the connection of variable capacitors for automatic antenna tuning
- Firmware upgrade is possible "in the field"
- Operating ambient temperature range -40 °C to +85 °C with full RF output power
- Operating ambient temperature from +85 °C to +105 °C is possible with reduced RF output power

## 2.1 RF functionality

- As a highly integrated high performance full NFC Forum-compliant frontend IC for contactless communication at 13.56 MHz, this NFC frontend IC utilizes an outstanding modulation and demodulation concept completely integrated for relevant 13.56 MHz based contactless communication methods and protocols.
  PN7642 supports communication with all products of the MIFARE product-based card family including MIFARE Ultralight, MIFARE Classic 1K/4K, MIFARE DESFire EV1/EV2 and MIFARE Plus cards CRYPTO implemented in hardware for R/W of all NXP MIFARE product-based cards (includes intellectual-property licensing rights for NXP ISO/IEC 14443-A, Innovatron ISO/IEC 14443-B, and NXP MIFARE products).
  The PN7642 frontend IC supports the following RF operating modes:

### 2.1.1 ISO/IEC14443-A

- Reader/writer mode supporting ISO/IEC 14443-A R/W up to 848 kbit/s


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

### 2.1.2 ISO/IEC14443-B

- Reader/writer mode supporting ISO/IEC 14443-B up to 848 kBit/s

### 2.1.3 FeliCa

- Reader/writer mode supporting FeliCa 212 kBit/s and 424 kBit/s (without crypto)

### 2.1.4 Tag type reading

- Supports reading of all NFC tag types (type 1, type 2, type 3, type 4A and type 4B, type 5)

### 2.1.5 MIFARE card reading

- Reader/writer communication mode for the MIFARE card family including MIFARE Classic

### 2.1.6 ISO/IEC 15693

- Reader/writer mode supporting ISO/IEC 15693 (ICODE)
- Proprietary data rates based on ISO/IEC15693 with 106 kbit and 212 kbit/s (for NXP NTAG 5 communication)

### 2.1.7 ISO/IEC 18000-3 Mode 3

- Reader/writer mode supporting ISO/IEC 18000-3 Mode 3

### 2.1.8 Card emulation

- ISO/IEC4443-A card mode from 106 Kbit/s up to 848 Kbit/s (PICC) with active load modulation for increased communication range.

## 2.2 Product Features

The PN7642 features in nutshell.

**Table 1. PN7642 Features**

| | PN7642EV |
|---|---|
| **Contactless interface features PCD (reader/writer)** | • ISO14443-3/4 A/B<br>• ISO15693 / ISO18000-3 mode 1<br>• FeliCa<br>• ISO18000-3 mode 3<br>• MIFARE |
| **Contactless interface features PICC (card mode)** | • ISO14443-4A |
| **Available flash memory** | 180 kB |
| **General-purpose I/O** | Up to 21 |
| **Host interfaces** | SPI, $I^2C$ (with SMBUS support), $I^2C$, HSUART, USB device |
| **Controller interfaces** | SPI, $I^2C$ (with SMBUS support), ISO7816 UART |
| **Firmware update in the field** | USB, SPI, $I^2C$, $I^3C$, UART, NFC, from user app |
| **High data rates for NTAG 5 support** | Yes, up to 212 kbit/s |
| **PWM / ADC interface** | 3 PWM outputs / 1 ADC input |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 1. PN7642 Features**...*continued*

| | PN7642EV |
|---|---|
| **Certification** | SESIP L2, NFC Forum (reader device and card emulation) |
| **Compliance** | USB, CT ISO |
| **Cryptographic features** | • Hardware Key store for symmetric AES keys (128 bit or 256 bit)<br>• Key store software extension for symmetric and asymmetric keys<br>• mbedTLS library |
| **Cryptographic features symmetric** | • Fast AES-128 or AES-256 en/decryption<br>• Support for chaining modes: CBC, CTR<br>• SHA256 coprocessor<br>• AES en/decryption via DMA<br>• SHA256 hashing via DMA<br>• Random number generator (RNG)<br>• Countermeasures against side channel information leakage<br>• Supported algorithms<br>– AES-CCM<br>– AES-CBC<br>– AES-ECB<br>– AES-CTR<br>– AES-GCM (in software)<br>– AES-GMAC<br>– AES-EAX<br>– SHA-256<br>– SHA-384 / 512 (in software)<br>– 3DES |
| **Cryptographic features asymmetric** | • HKDF<br>• HMAC<br>• RSA<br>• Elliptic Curve algorithms<br>– ECKA<br>– ECC key generation<br>– ECDSA signing and verification<br>– EdDSA signing and verification for Edward curve<br>– Curves<br>– Brainpool P256r1<br>– Brainpool P384r1<br>– SECP256<br>– SECP384<br>– Ed25519 (signature generation and verification)<br>– Additional curves on Weierstrass and Prime are supported by feeding the specific domain parameters |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

# 3 Applications

- Physical access
- eGov
- Closed loop payment
- Secure authentication
- Enhanced Contactless Polling (ECP)


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

# 4 Quick reference data

**Table 2. Quick reference data**

| Symbol | Parameter | Conditions | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $VDD_{(VBAT)}$ | supply voltage on pin VBAT (analog and digital supply) | VBAT ≥ VDDIO | 2.4 | - | 5.5 | V |
| $VDD_{(VDDIO)}$ | supply voltage on pin VDDIO (supply for host interface and GPIOs) | 1.8 V supply | 1.62 | - | 1.98 | V |
| | | 3.3 V supply | 2.4 | - | 3.6 | V |
| $VDD_{(VDDPA)}$ | supply voltage on pin VDDPA (input of the transmitter power amplifier) | supply with VDDPA from internal VDDPALDO with DC-DC | 1.5 | - | 5.7 | V |
| $I_{pd}$ | power down current | $VDD_{(VDDPA)}$ = $VDD_{(VDDIO)}$ =$VDD_{(VDD)}$ 3.0 V; hard power down state; pin VEN set LOW, $T_{amb}$ = 25 °C, External supply by VDDIO | - | 40 | 105 | µA |
| $I_{stb}$ | standby current | $T_{amb}$ = 25 °C | - | 45 | 110 | µA |
| $I_{ULPCD}$ | average ultra-low-power card detection current | $T_{amb}$ = 25 °C, VDD(VDDPA) = VDD(VDDIO) =VDD(VDD) 3.0 V, 330 ms Polling interval, 50 R antenna matching | - | 22 | - | µA |
| $IDD_{(VDDPA)}$ | supply current on pin VDDPA | supplied via VUP_TX (TX_LDO active) | - | - | 350 | mA |
| | | supplied without DC-DC and TXLDO active | - | - | 400 | mA |
| $P_{(PA)}$ | Transmitter output power | supplied via VUP_TX (TX_LDO active) | - | - | 2.0 | W |
| | | supplied without DC-DC and TXLDO active | - | - | 2.3 | W |
| $T_{amb}$ | ambient operating temperature | in still air with exposed pins soldered on a 4 layer JEDEC PCB, | -40 | - | +85 | °C |
| $T_{stg}$ | storage temperature | no supply voltage applied | -55 | - | +150 | °C |
| $T_{j_max}$ | maximum junction temperature | - | - | - | +125 | °C |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

# 5 Ordering information

**Table 3. Ordering information**

| Type number | Package | | | Packing | 12NC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Name | Description | Version | | |
| PN7642EV/C100 | VFBGA64 | Plastic thin fine-pitch ball grid array package; 64 balls, body 4.5 x 4.5 x 0.9 mm. MSL = 3.<br>The firmware download mode is activated by asserting the DWL_REQ pin.<br>Firmware: FW 1.00 | SOT1307-2 | Tape and Reel packing. Minimum order quantity = 4000 pcs | 9354 378 87518 |
| PN7642EV/C100 | VFBGA64 | Plastic thin fine-pitch ball grid array package; 64 balls, body 4.5 x 4.5 x 0.9 mm. MSL = 3.<br>The firmware download mode is activated by asserting the DWL_REQ pin.<br>Firmware: FW 1.00 | SOT1307-2 | Multiple Tray packing (5 trays). Minimum order quantity = 2450 pcs | 9354 378 87557 |
| PN7642EV/C101 | VFBGA64 | Plastic thin fine-pitch ball grid array package; 64 balls, body 4.5 x 4.5 x 0.9 mm. MSL = 3.<br>The firmware download mode is entered by setting a register in non-volatile memory. Firmware: FW 2.00 | SOT1307-2 | Tape and Reel packing. Minimum order quantity = 4000 pcs | 9354 563 02518 |
| PN7642EV/C101 | VFBGA64 | Plastic thin fine-pitch ball grid array package; 64 balls, body 4.5 x 4.5 x 0.9 mm. MSL = 3.<br>The firmware download mode is entered by setting a register in non-volatile memory.<br>Firmware: FW 2.00 | SOT1307-2 | Multiple Tray packing (5 trays). Minimum order quantity = 2450 pcs | 9354 56302557 |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 4. Factory default transport key**

| Type number | 12NC | Factory default transport key |
|---|---|---|
| PN7642EV/C100 | 9354 378 87518<br>9354 378 87557 | **128-bit:**<br>4B3CEAED37CB6C03DB322BB483888474<br>**256-bit:**<br>7B986646E11B4DC55BBF1D35F2B00CAC<br>BA0AE0E822D70E89EAB95825BA843B82 |
| PN7642EV/C101 | 9354 563 02518<br>9354 56302557 | **128-bit:**<br>A666B9710B9A7AD0831B32C7D33DBF72<br>**256-bit:**<br>E05B44F8F3C25A716ED8AE847529DAF317E092E5FC643D946<br>C732D62F42F7229 |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

# 6 Firmware versions

Firmware versions covered by this data sheet:

**PN7642EV/C100**

Initialized with firmware 01.00

**PN7642EV/C101**

Initialized with firmware 02.00 with pinless-download mode enabled by default.


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

# 7 Block diagram

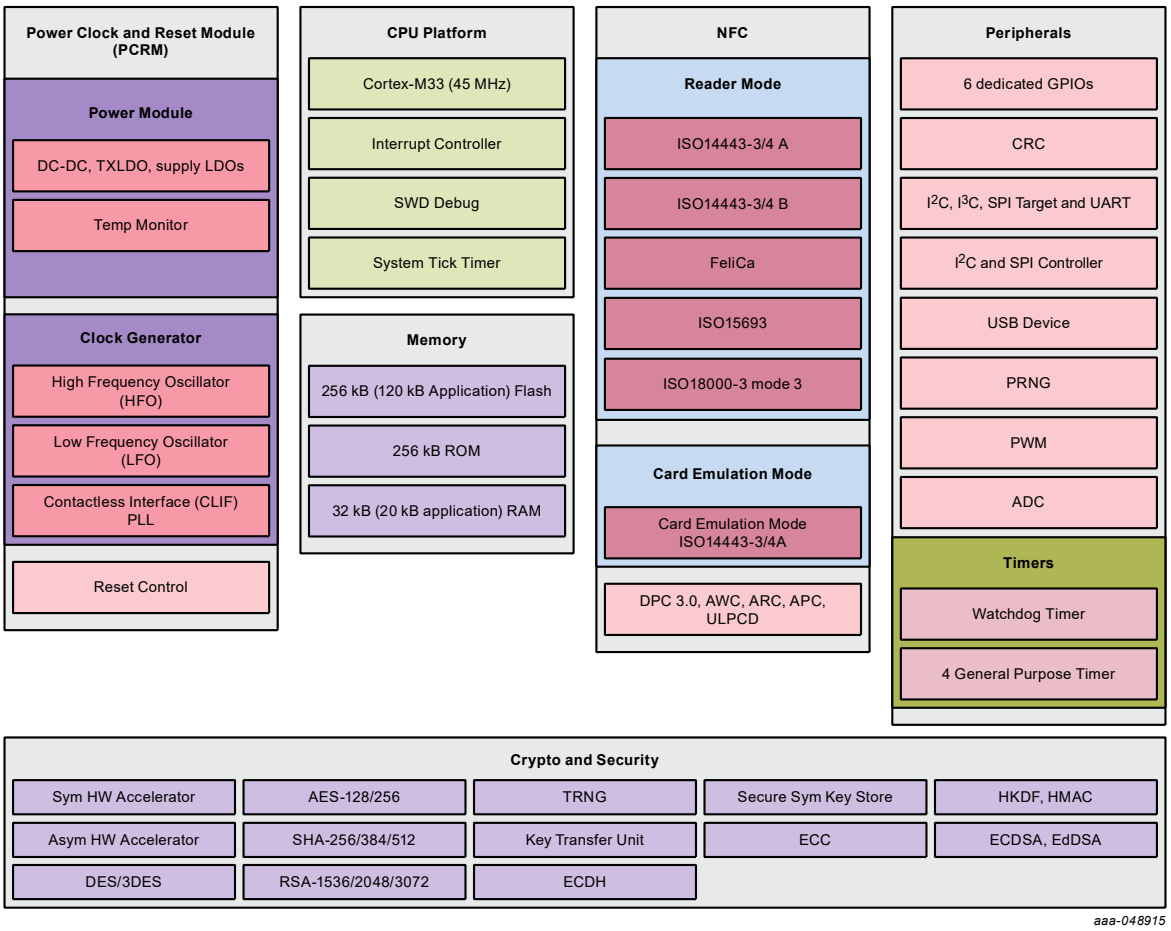



**Figure 1. Block diagram PN7642**



© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

# 8 Pinning information

## 8.1 Pin description VFBGA64

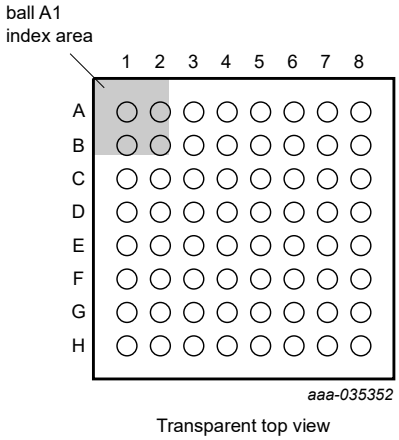



**Figure 2. Pin configuration for VFBGA64**

**Table 5. Pin description VFBGA64**

| Pin Number | Symbol | Type | Description PN5190 | Description PN7642 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Host Interface** | | | | |
| E6 | ATX_A | Output | SPI target [1] data output | UART RX / $I^3C$ SDA / SPI MISO / $I^2C$ SDA |
| E5 | ATX_B | Input | SPI clock input | UART CTS / $I^3C$ SCL / SPI SCK / $I^2C$ SCL |
| D6 | ATX_C | Input | SPI target select input | UART RTS / $I^3C$ Adr Bit 0 / SPI NSS / $I^2C$ Adr Bit 0 / USB D+ |
| D5 | ATX_D | Input | SPI target data input | UART TX / $I^3C$ Adr Bit 1 / SPI MOSI / $I^2C$ Adr Bit 1 / USB D- |
| B7 | IRQ | Output | Host communication/ event interrupt signal | Host communication / event interrupt signal |
| F8 | XTAL1 | Input | Crystal / system clock input | Crystal / system clock input |
| G8 | XTAL2 | Output | Clock output (amplifier-inverted signal output) for crystal | Clock output (amplifier-inverted signal output) for crystal |
| B3 | VEN | Input | Hardware reset, low active (independent from $V_{VDDIO}$)<br>Avoid a floating or unexpected toggling of the pin. | Hardware reset, low active (independent from $V_{VDDIO}$)<br>Avoid a floating or unexpected toggling of the pin. |
| **Supply pins** | | | | |
| H2 | VSS_PA | Supply GND | Transmitter ground | Transmitter ground |
| G3 | VSS_PLL | Supply GND | PLL ground (low noise) | PLL ground (low noise) |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 5. Pin description VFBGA64***...continued*

| Pin Number | Symbol | Type | Description PN5190 | Description PN7642 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| A2 | VSS_PWR | Supply GND | DC-DC boost ground | DC-DC boost ground |
| D3 | VSS_REF | Supply GND | PMU ground | PMU ground |
| B2, E3 | VSS_SUB | Supply GND | Substrate ground | Substrate ground |
| C3 | VSS_PMU | Supply GND | PMU ground | PMU ground |
| F4 | VSS_DIG | Supply GND | Digital ground | Digital ground |
| F3 | VSS_NFC | Supply GND | NFC ground | NFC ground |
| E1 | VBAT | Supply | System supply, used to supply the analog and digital blocks, memory and internal voltage references | System supply, used to supply the analog and digital blocks, memory and internal voltage references |
| A8 | VDDIO | Supply | I/O pads power supply | I/O pads power supply |
| G1 | VDDPA | Supply | Transmitter supply | Transmitter supply |
| F1 | VUP_TX | Supply | Input supply voltage for transmitter LDO | Input supply voltage for transmitter LDO |
| B1 | VDD BOOST | Supply | DC-DC boost supply | DC-DC boost supply |
| A1 | BOOST_ LX | Output | Boost inductance loopback, to be connected to boost inductor | Boost inductance loopback, to be connected to boost inductor |
| A3 | VBATPWR | Supply | To be connected to boost inductor and transmitter power supply | To be connected to boost inductor and transmitter power supply |
| **Outputs for stabilizing cap** | | | | |
| A4 | VDDNV | Output | Non-volatile memory power supply, to be connected to ground via 220 nF blocking cap | Non-volatile memory power supply, to be connected to ground via 220 nF blocking cap |
| D2 | VREF | Output | High quiescent reference voltage, to be connected to ground via 100 nF blocking cap | High quiescent reference voltage, to be connected to ground via 100 nF blocking cap |
| C1 | VDDC | Output | Power supply for Digital Core, to be connected to ground via 220 nF blocking cap | Power supply for Digital Core, to be connected to ground via 220 nF blocking cap |
| G2 | TXVCM | Output | Transmitter voltage common mode, to be connected to ground via 220 nF blocking cap | Transmitter voltage common mode, to be connected to ground via 220 nF blocking cap |
| F2 | TXVCASC | Output | TX decoupling cap, to be connected to VDDPA | TX decoupling cap, to be connected to VDDPA |
| H6 | VMID | Output | Stabilizing capacitor connection output, to be connected to electrical symmetry point of antenna (typically antenna ground) by 100 nF blocking cap | Stabilizing capacitor connection output, to be connected to electrical symmetry point of antenna (typically antenna ground) by 100 nF blocking cap |
| **RF Debug signals** | | | | |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 5. Pin description VFBGA64***...continued*

| Pin Number | Symbol | Type | Description PN5190 | Description PN7642 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| G7 | AUX_1 | Output | Test bus 1 | Test bus 1 |
| F7 | AUX_2 | Output | Test bus 2 | Test bus 2 |
| H8 | AUX_3 / VTUNE0 | Output | Test bus 3 / VTUNE0 (digital-to-analog output 0) | Test bus 3 |
| **Antenna connections** | | | | |
| H5 | RXP | Input | Receiver input "Positive" | Receiver input "Positive" |
| H4 | RXN | Input | Receiver input "Negative" | Receiver input "Negative" |
| H1 | TX1 | Output | Antenna driver output 1 | Antenna driver output 1 |
| H3 | TX2 | Output | Antenna driver output 2 | Antenna driver output 2 |
| **Analog/Digital inputs and outputs** | | | | |
| H7 | VTUNE1 | Output | Digital-to-analog output 1 | Do not connect |
| E8 | GPIO0 | Input/ Output | General Purpose Output 0 | General Purpose I/O 0 / PWM 0 |
| D8 | GPIO1 | Input/ Output | General Purpose Output 1 | General Purpose I/O 1 / PWM 1 |
| E7 | GPIO2 | Input/ Output | General Purpose Output 2 | General Purpose I/O 2 / PWM 2 |
| D7 | GPIO3 | Input/ Output | General Purpose Input/Output 3<br>If ULPCD is used, GPIO3 cannot be used for any other purpose than aborting the ULPCD. | General Purpose I/O 3 / PWM 3<br>If ULPCD is used, GPIO3 cannot be used for any other purpose than aborting the ULPCD. |
| **Security feature** | | | | |
| B4 | PRD1 | Input/ Output | Package removal detection, internally connected to PRD2 | Package removal detection, internally connected to PRD2 |
| G4 | PRD2 | Input/ Output | Package removal detection, internally connected to PRD1 | Package removal detection, internally connected to PRD1 |
| **Pins connected on PN76 family only** | | | | |
| A5 | PVDD_ OUT | Output | Do not connect | PVDD LDO output |
| A6 | I2CM_ SDA | Input/ Output | Do not connect | $I^2C$ controller SDA |
| A7 | DWL_REQ | Input | Recommended: Do not connect - entering secure firmware download by command.<br>If connected, this pin allows to enter the Secure firmware download mode if set high during hardware reset. | Download request (optional) |
| B5 | GPIO5 | Input/ Output | Do not connect | General Purpose I/O 5 |
| B6 | I2CM_SCL | Input | Do not connect | $I^2C$ controller SCL |
| B8 | SWDIO | Input/ Output | Do not connect | Single Wire Debug Interface Data |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 5. Pin description VFBGA64***...continued*

| Pin Number | Symbol | Type | Description PN5190 | Description PN7642 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| C2 | TEST | Input/ Output | Internal test pin. Do not connect | Internal test pin. Do not connect. |
| C4 | ISO_INT_ AUX | Input/ Output | Do not connect | Auxiliary Card Interrupt |
| C5 | GPIO4 | Input/ Output | Do not connect | General Purpose I/O 5 |
| C6 | HOST_IF_ SEL1 | Input | Do not connect | Host interface select 1 |
| C7 | HOST_IF_ SEL0 | Input | Do not connect | Host interface select 0 |
| C8 | SWD_CLK | Input | Do not connect | Single Wire Debug Interface Clock |
| D1 | USB_ VBUS | Input | Do not connect | Used for USB VBUS detection |
| D4 | ISO_IO_ AUX | Input/ Output | Do not connect | Auxiliary Card I/O |
| E2 | AD1 | Input | Do not connect | Analog/Digital converter Input 1 |
| E4 | ISO_CLK_ AUX | Input | Do not connect | Auxiliary Card Clock |
| F5 | SPIM_ MOSI | Input | Do not connect | SPI controller MOSI |
| F6 | SPIM_ MISO | Output | Do not connect | SPI controller MISO |
| G5 | SPIM_ SCLK | Input | Do not connect | SPI controller clock |
| G6 | SPIM_ NSS | Input | Do not connect | SPI controller NSS |

[1] Updated the terms "master/slave" to "controller/target" to align with the recommendation of the NXP - $I^2C$ and JEDEC SPI standards organization

For good RF performance, all blocking capacitors shall be placed on the same side of the PCB, traces from pin to capacitor shall be as short as possible.

All Supply GND connections shall be connected by low-ohmic connections on the PCB.


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

# 9 Functional description

## 9.1 Functional overview

The PN7642 is a Cortex M33 microcontroller that integrates an NFC frontend with high transmitter output power. It implements the RF functionality like an antenna driving and receiver circuit and all the low-level functionality to realize an NFC Forum-compliant reader.

The PN7642 contains a secure cryptographic subsystem that consists of secure DMA, one accelerator for symmetric cryptography, one accelerator for asymmetric cryptography, one key obfuscation and transfer unit, one True Random Number Generator and a secure symmetric key store.

**Arm Cortex M33 processor**

The Arm Cortex-M33 is based on the ARMv8-M architecture that offers systems enhancements, such as low power consumption, enhanced debug features, and a high level of support block integration. The Arm Cortex-M33 CPU employs a 7-stage instruction pipe and includes an internal prefetch unit that supports speculative branching. A hardware floating-point processor is integrated into the core. On the PN7642, the Cortex-M33 is augmented with one hardware co-processors providing accelerated support for cryptography.

**Nested vectored interrupt controller (NVIC) for Cortex-M33**

The NVIC is an integral part of the Cortex-M33. The tight coupling to the CPU allows for low interrupt latency and efficient processing of the late arriving interrupts.

**NVIC features**

- Controls system exceptions and peripheral interrupts.
- 48 vectored interrupts.
- Eight programmable interrupt priority levels, with hardware priority level masking.
- Configurable levels of interrupt priority from 8 to 256. This is configured at implementation to support 8 priority levels.
- Non-maskable Interrupt (NMI).
- Software interrupt generation.

**Interrupt sources**

Each peripheral device has one interrupt line connected to the NVIC but may have several interrupt flags.

**System tick timer (SysTick)**

The Arm Cortex-M33 core includes a system tick timer (SysTick) that is intended to generate a dedicated SYSTICK exception. The clock source for the SysTick can be the system clock or the SYSTICK clock.

**On-chip static RAM**

The PN7642 supports up to 32 kB SRAM with separate bus controller access for higher throughput and individual power control for low-power operation. 20 kB RAM are available to the user.

**On-chip flash**

The PN7642 supports up to 256 kB of on-chip flash memory, where 180 kB is accessible by the user. 76 kB are reserved by the system.

**Clock supply**

The PN7642 uses an external 27.12 MHz crystal as clock source for generating the RF field and its internal digital logic. Alternatively, an internal PLL allows using an accurate external clock source of either 24 MHz, 32 MHz, and 48 MHz (configured in EEPROM register CLK_INPUT_FREQ, 0012h)). This allows saving the 27.12 MHz crystal in systems which implement one of the mentioned clock frequencies.


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

### Integrated DC-DC

The integrated DC-DC allows a single supply voltage while delivering maximum RF output power. Dependent on the application target either a direct transmitter supply or a transmitter supply by the integrated DC-DC can be chosen. The usage of the integrated DC-DC is the preferred choice for stable RF performance, even in case of a de-charged battery. Optimized usage of a battery charge can be achieved by directly connecting the transmitters to the supply. The DC-DC is controlled by the Dynamic Power Control 2.0 to keep the power dissipation of the chip minimized in antenna loading cases which require a reduction of the RF output power.

The DC-DC is a step-up converter and is able to deliver an output voltage from approx. 2.8 V up to 6.0 V. The targeted output voltage can be configured by software.

The DC-DC clock is synchronized with the clock of the receiver - this avoids the typical performance reduction by DC-DC noise which can be seen in systems using external DC-DCs.

### Transmitter LDO (VDDPALDO)

The transmitter output drivers are supplied by a transmitter LDO which reduces external noise and is used for the DPC functionality to lower the supply voltage of the transmitters. The high granularity of 100 mV for setting the VDDPALDO output voltage together with a sophisticated control loop and true current measurement ensures that a DPC regulation is not accidentally treated as received data.

### Ultra Low-power card detection

The ultra low-power card detection (ULPCD) enables saving battery charge during polling for NFC counterparts like cards and mobile phones. In general, the ultra low-power card detection provides a functionality, which allows to power down the NFC controller for a certain amount of time to safe energy. After some time, the NFC controller becomes active again to poll for cards. If no card is detected, the device can go back to the power down state.

### Dynamic power control 2.0

The next generation dynamic power control (DPC2.0) with true transmitter current measurement works autonomously without host interaction. Avoiding additional host controller processing load is important for time critical applications like payment. A fast control response time of less than 1 ms allows using optimized antenna matching.

### Adaptive waveshape control

The adaptive waveshape control (AWC) helps to keep the wave shapes within specification limits, even in case of antenna detuning. This simplifies the time-consuming antenna-matching procedure and does not require any matching compromises to be taken.

### Receiver signal level control

The receiver signal chain consists of an automatic controller RF input attenuator and a true baseband amplifier (BBA). This feature delivers an outstanding communication range with tags, labels, cards, and mobile phones.

### RF Debugging

Comprehensive and innovative debug features are implemented to support the NFC reader development even for difficult and non-standard compliant cards and mobile phones. An Integrated Chip scope allows for performing a non-intrusive debugging of receiver signals without the need to connect additional wires to the chip. Capturing of chip-internal signals is done by configuring flexible trigger conditions, sampled internal data is stored in RAM memory, transferred by SPI to a host microcontroller and visualized on a PC by the NFC Cockpit development tool. A virtual COM interface (VCOM) is supported by the NFC cockpit tool, which allows to use the NFC cockpit together with any host microcontroller. Analog debug signals (AUX1, AUX2) are available as well and allow the connection of an Oscilloscope for analog and digital signal debugging.

The receiver signal processing is optimized to cope with noisy environments. This is beneficial, especially in case a TFT display or DC-DCs are part of the NFC system.


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Automatic EMD error handling**

An automatic EMD handling performed without host interaction relaxes the timing requirements on the Host controller. Automatic EMD error handling according to ISO/IEC14443 and EMVCo 3.0 is supported. In addition, the EMD error handling is widely configurable, which allows adaptions in case of future possible specification changes.

**Firmware update**

The PN7642 supports a secure update of the implemented firmware. The secure firmware download mode is using a dedicated command set. The firmware download does not require any additional hardware pin to be handled, instead the download mode is activated by a command, followed by a hardware reset. After booting from reset, the PN7642 will be in download mode.

For the secure firmware update, the following interfaces can be used: $I^2C$, $I^3C$, SPI, and UART.

**Register configuration**

Internal registers of the PN7642 store volatile configuration data. The internal registers are reset to configurable initial values in case of power-on, hardware-reset, and standby.

The configuration for dedicated RF protocols and antenna-dependent configuration is defined in non-volatile memory. This configuration is typically done only once during production, and is performed by a command issued from the PN7642 user application.

**EEPROM configuration**

Non-volatile EEPROM memory of the PN7642 is used to store configuration data that must be preserved in case the PN7642 is not connected to any supply voltage. The configuration for dedicated RF protocols and antenna-dependent configuration is defined in this non-volatile memory and copied to volatile registers by the PN7642 user application. In addition, other configuration data which must be preserved during power supply disconnect is stored in this EEPROM memory as well. Examples for this are configurations for DPC and ULPCD configurations.

**RF configuration**

The PN7642 allows a fast RF protocol selection based on the command Load_RF_configuraton and pre-defined user configuration data in non-volatile memory (EEPROM).

On the one hand, the configuration of modulation-related parameters can be done (e.f. selection of ISO/IEC14443-A), on the other hand antenna-specific parameters can be configured

**Cryptographic subsystem**

The PN7642 includes a cryptographic subsystem that accelerates symmetric and asymmetric operations. Furthermore it contains a symmetric key store that helps to securely store customer keys. With the help of the key transfer unit, keys can be loaded directly into the crypto subsystem without passing the CPU, which significantly enhances the confidentiality of the keys.

## 9.2 Endianness

The endianness describes the order of bytes or bits within a binary representation of a value in the memory, which can be a register or EEPROM.

"Array size" defines the number of elements of "type size". Type size can be uint8 (8 bit), uint16 (16 bit) or uint32 (32 bit).

The location of byte-sized data (8 bit) with an array size of 2 is as follows:

Value hex: 0x1234

address x: 12


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

address x+1: 34

The location of word-sized data (16 bit) is as follows:

Value hex: 0x1234

address x: 34

address x+1: 12

The location of word-sized data (16 bit) in an array size of 2 is as follows:

The placement of the array is large endian, the placement of nibbles of the variable is small endian.

Value hex: 0xAABBCCDD

address x: BB

address x+1: AA

address x+2: DD

address x+3: CC

The location of double word-sized data (32 bit) is as follows:

Value hex: 0xAABBCCDD

address x: DD

address x+1: CC

address x+2: BB

address x+3: AA

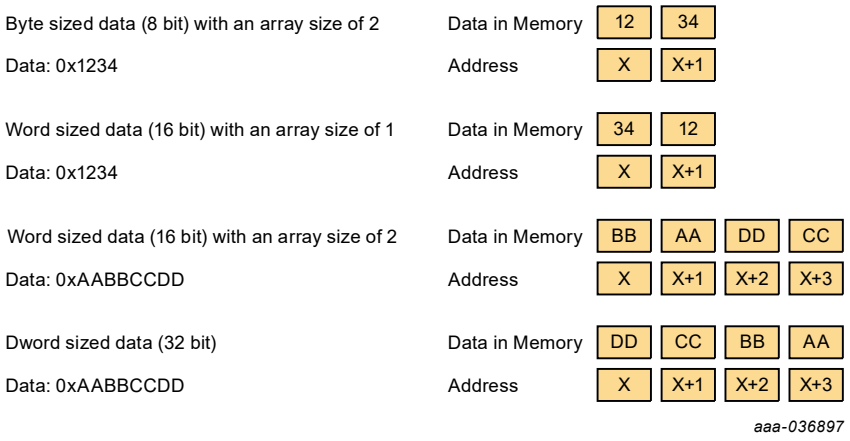



**Figure 3. Endianness examples**

The PN7642 is a little-endian system. This means that the byte at the lower address is read first.



© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

## 9.3 CPU Sub System

### 9.3.1 Overview

The PN7642 device is controlled using a CPU (Arm) subsystem described in the following section. The CPU Sub-System is controlled by an Arm Cortex M33 Processor that runs the application firmware. It incorporates two DMA controllers of type PL080 which aim to transfer data between peripherals and the system RAM but also between memories only. These DMA controllers are connected to an AHB Lite multi controller matrix and an AHB-to-APB bridge that gives access to the various target peripheral IPs (e.g. HostIF)

The CPU Sub-System includes two external Implementation Defined Attribution Units (IDAUs), one for each of its two AHB controller ports, and a special firewall IP for memory segmentation and access right management. Together with Arm's Trust Zone concept, this is the core concept to enable an open platform architecture by configuring memory apertures to protect/restrict specific memory regions and IP accesses from user application code or debug accesses.

### 9.3.2 Features

The PN7642 CPU subsystem provides the following set of features:

- Arm Cortex M33 Processor with Security Add-ons (Trust Zone)
  **Note:** The Trust Zone is not available to the user. It is used for internal purposes.
- Single Cycle Multiplier, Vector Table Offset Register (allowing relocation of Vector Table), SysTick, NVIC with 48 user interrupts, SWD DAP, and debug options
- Code Patch Module with 48 entries
- AHB-Lite multilayer (6 AHB Controllers, 11 AHB Targets)
- AHB to APB bridge (19 APB Targets)
- SRAM/ROM controllers and FLASH controller
- Standard Arm CoreSight Debug Architecture
  - Single Wire Debug Access Port (SW-DP)
  - Embedded Trace Macro cell (ETM)
  - Cross Trigger Interface (CTI)
  - 4 kB Embedded Trace Buffer (ETB)
- Internal Trace RAM configurable for normal usage if debug is not needed
- Secure and Application accessible high performance DMACs (PL080)
- One IDAU per CPU AHB controller port, and firewall IP monitoring any AHB-Lite Interconnect for CPU mode aware access control to AHB targets
- AHB split, retry and locked transfers are not supported

### 9.3.3 Block diagram

The block diagram is showing the high-level CPU subsystem integration and its surrounding IPs.


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

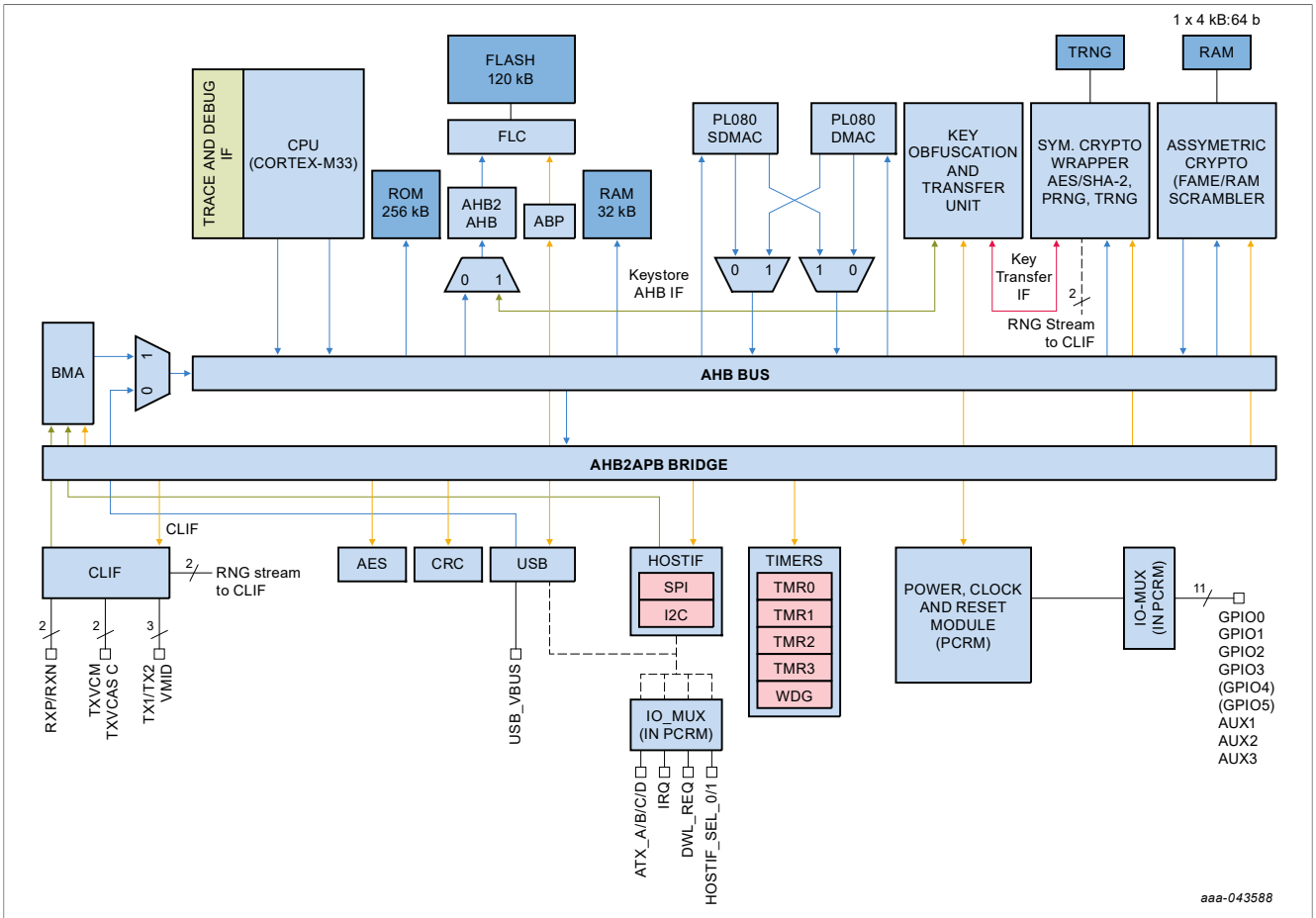



**Figure 4. Block diagram**

The AHB multilayer brings high-bandwidth connections between the processor and the memories, and access to the APB bridge. It also provides a direct connection from the host interface IP to the SRAM memory. Furthermore, Crypto IPs and USB are AHB controller as well.

The ETB RAM, the main RAM, ROM, and FLASH controllers are part of the CPU subsystem and provide interfaces to the bare memory modules which are typically located outside at the top level of the system.

The DMA subsystem consists of two DMA controllers of type PL080, and both are sharing the two available AHB DMA controller ports at the AHB interconnect. One DMAC is intended to be accessible in Secured CPU mode only, whereas the other is accessible in both Secured and Non-secured CPU Mode. The sharing is done to keep the number of AHB controllers small which is beneficial also for the firewall, since every AHB controller introduces a new port to be monitored and an AHB blocker in this IP.

Another AHB controller port is the Buffer Management and Arbitration Unit's (BMA) port, which can be considered a special purpose DMA port, whose one side will always be an external communication unit. Its other side will always be the system RAM where the BMA maps its receive/transmit buffers. The PN7642 contains a separate communication option for USB which implements its own AHB controller interface. BMA and USB controller normally are never active in parallel, so sharing the AHB lite controller port is acceptable. However in case of access collisions between BMA and USB, the latter takes precedence because the IP does not implement any deep buffering of its data streams.

Firewall and an individual IDAU per CPU AHB port monitor any AHB activities of any AHB controller, and decide based on the given access rights and CPU mode whether access is granted or will lead to an exception.


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

The AHB-to-ABP bridge translates the high performance AHB protocol into the more compact APB protocol which is the standard protocol for peripherals in an Arm CPU system. The bridge acts on one side like an AHB target. It dissolves the address space into apertures of 4 kB which are assigned to the peripherals of the PN7642 system. Any accesses to non-assigned apertures cause an exception.

Furthermore, the AHB-to-APB bridge supports power down monitoring for each of its APB targets. If an APB target is powered down or its system clock is gated, respectively, it typically indicates this by a flag that is connected to the bridge. If the CPU tries to access such an IP, the bridge converts this access into an exception (HRESP will be set to “ERROR”). This is important for clock gated IPs in particular because otherwise access will never be terminated and the system would stall.

**Note:** The PN7642 supports a system clock of 90 MHz but the Flash controller 45 MHz only. In order to benefit from the 90 MHz for the rest of the system, the AHB as well as the APB ports of the FLASH controller are connected to the AHB interconnect and the APB bridge via special clock scalers. They guarantee a division of the FLASH controller’s system clock by two if the high system clock option is active. If 45 MHz are selected as system clock, then the scalers are bypassed.

### 9.3.4 System tick timer

The system tick timer (SysTick timer) is an integral part of the Arm Cortex-M33 core. It is basically a 24 bit down counter which can be started and configured with an automatic reload value. If the timer is running and its IRQ is enabled, it generates periodic interrupts intended to be used, for example, by an operating system, in particular Real-Time operating Systems (RTOS) or other system management software. The intent is to provide a fixed time interval between interrupts so that the OS can carry out task management — for example, to allow multiple tasks to run at different time slots and to make sure that no single task can lock up the whole system. The SysTick timer is clocked internally by a dedicated system tick timer clock.

#### 9.3.4.1 Features

- 24-bit timer
- Uses dedicated exception vector
- Dedicated system tick timer clock
- Clock source configurable (system clock or SYSTICK clock)

### 9.3.5 Memories maps

#### 9.3.5.1 General

The PN7642 contains 256 kB on-chip flash programming memory, where parts are reserved for the system. The flash can be programmed using In-System Programming (ISP) or In-Application Programming (IAP) via the on-chip bootloader software.

The following section gives an overview on the PN7642 memories.

#### 9.3.5.2 Main memory map

The following table shows, how the Cortex M33 global AHB address space is dissolved into regions, and what AHB controllers and targets can be accessed via what memory window. Accesses to the gaps in between are caught by a “default target” which is connected to every AHB controller port as a terminal unit in order to avoid deadlocks by unauthorized memory access request. The default targets make sure that access is correctly handled and raises a bus fault.

**Note:** From the user application, only a reduced part of the AHB addresses is accessible. The remaining peripherals can be accessed via the System Services API only.


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 6. Global AHB Memory map**

| Address Range | Region | Application |
|---|---|---|
| 0xE0100000 - 0xFFFFFFFF | System | Reserved |
| 0xE00FF000 - 0xE00FFFFF | External PPB bus | Reserved |
| 0xE00FE000 - 0xE00FEFFF | | |
| 0xE0046000 - 0xE00FDFFF | | |
| 0xE0046000 - 0xE0046FFF | | |
| 0xE0045000 - 0xE0045FFF | | |
| 0xE0044000 - 0xE0044FFF | | |
| 0xE0043000 - 0xE0043FFF | | |
| 0xE0042000 - 0xE0042FFF | | |
| 0xE0041000 - 0xE0041FFF | | |
| 0xE0040000 - 0xE0040FFF | | |
| 0xE003E000 - 0xE003FFFF | PPB internal | Reserved |
| 0xE002E000 - 0xE002EFFF | | |
| 0xE000F000 - 0xE001EFFF | | |
| 0xE000E000 - 0xE000EFFF | | |
| 0xE0003000 - 0xE000DFFF | | |
| 0xE0002000 - 0xE0002FFF | | |
| 0xE0001000 - 0xE0001FFF | | |
| 0xE0000000 - 0xE0000FFF | | |
| 0xA0000000 - 0xDFFFFFFF | EXT Device | Reserved |
| 0x60000000 - 0x9FFFFFFF | EXT Ram | Reserved |
| 0x40029000 - 0x5FFFFFFF | Peripheral | Reserved |
| 0x40028000 - 0x40028FFF | | Reserved |
| 0x40023000 - 0x40027FFF | | Reserved |
| 0x40022000 - 0x40022FFF | | SPI controller |
| 0x40021000 - 0x40021FFF | | PWM control (utimer) |
| 0x40020000 - 0x40020FFF | | DMAC Configuration |
| 0x40010000 - 0x4001FFFF | | Reserved |
| 0x40000000 - 0x4000FFFF | | Application accessible APB-Peripherals |
| 0x20020000 - 0x3FFFFFFF | SRAM | Reserved |
| 0x2001C000 - 0x2001FFFF | | Reserved |
| 0x20018000 - 0x2001BFFF | | Reserved |
| 0x20011000 - 0x20017FFF | | Reserved |
| 0x20010000 - 0x20010FFF | | Reserved |
| 0x20009000 - 0x2000FFFF | | Reserved |
| 0x20008000 - 0x20008FFF | | NFC_RAM_ALV |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 6. Global AHB Memory map**...*continued*

| Address Range | Region | Application |
|---|---|---|
| 0x20000000 - 0x20007FFF | | NFC_RAM |
| 0x00240000 - 0x1FFFFFFF | Code | Reserved |
| 0x00200000 - 0x0023FFFF | | NFC_FLASH |
| 0x00040000 - 0x001FFFFF | | Reserved |
| 0x00000000 - 0x0003FFFF | | Reserved |

### 9.3.5.3 Peripheral memory map

PN7642 incorporates a total number of 19 peripherals which area accessible by the CPU via an AHBtoAPB bridge. This bridge reacts like an AHB target toward the CPU and translates AHB accessed into APB accesses toward the addressed peripheral. The bridge is configured for peripheral aperture sizes of 0x1000 bytes (4 kB), and maps all peripherals into the global 64 kB AHB windows. The following subset of the peripherals is accessible from the user area directly.

**Table 7. Peripheral memory map**

| APB ID | APB interface | Start Address | End Address | Size (kB) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15 | Reserved | 0x4000F000 | 0x4000FFFF | 4 |
| 14 | Reserved | 0x4000E000 | 0x4000EFFF | 4 |
| 13 | Reserved | 0x4000D000 | 0x4000DFFF | 4 |
| 12 | Reserved | 0x4000C000 | 0x4000CFFF | 4 |
| 11 | LP_UART | 0x4000B000 | 0x4000BFFF | 4 |
| 10 | Reserved | 0x4000A000 | 0x4000AFFF | 4 |
| 9 | BMA_APB | 0x40009000 | 0x40009FFF | 4 |
| 8 | Reserved | 0x40008000 | 0x40008FFF | 4 |
| 7 | Reserved | 0x40007000 | 0x40007FFF | 4 |
| 6 | Reserved | 0x40006000 | 0x40006FFF | 4 |
| 5 | TIMERS_APB | 0x40005000 | 0x40005FFF | 4 |
| 4 | Reserved | 0x40004000 | 0x40004FFF | 4 |
| 3 | CT_APB | 0x40003000 | 0x40003FFF | 4 |
| 2 | I2CM_APB | 0x40002000 | 0x40002FFF | 4 |
| 1 | USB_APB | 0x40001000 | 0x40001FFF | 4 |
| 0 | HOSTIF_APB | 0x40000000 | 0x40000FFF | 4 |

### 9.3.5.4 On-chip flash memory map

The flash memory mapping is described in the following table.

**Table 8. Flash memory map**

| Description | Size | Start - End |
|---|---|---|
| NXP firmware | 32 kB | 0x200000 - 0x207FFF |
| User application | 180 kB | 0x208000 - 0x234FFF |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 8. Flash memory map***...continued*

| Description | Size | Start - End |
|---|---|---|
| NXP firmware | 44 kB | 0x235000 - 0x23FFFF |

The memory region described as "User application" is the region that is accessible by the developer and from where the user application is being executed. The regions described as "NXP firmware" cannot be accessed from the "User application" region.

#### 9.3.5.5 On-chip RAM memory map

The PN7642 contains a total of 32 kB of RAM memory. The memory mapping is shown in the table below.

**Table 9. RAM memory map**

| Description | Size | Start - End |
|---|---|---|
| System reserved | 12 kB | 0x20000000 - 0x20002FFF |
| User | 20 kB | 0x20003000 - 0x20007FFF |
| Application ALV (Always On) RAM | 2.5 kB | 0x20008000 - 0x20008A3F<br>Memory addresses:<br>0x20008600 - 0x200089FF is reserved for NXP FW during LPCD.<br>0x20008A00-0x20008A3F is reserved for NXP FW. |

#### 9.3.5.6 On-chip ROM memory

The PN7642 includes 256 kB of on-chip ROM memory. The on-chip ROM contains the bootloader, USB mass storage primary download and parts of the NXP firmware.

#### 9.3.5.7 On-chip flash data memory

The PN7642 includes 4 kB of on-chip flash data memory. The flash data memory is accessible via the EEPROM HAL APIs from the user application. It used to store persistent configuration data of the PN7642.

**Table 10. EEPROM memory map**

| Description | Size | Start - End |
|---|---|---|
| User flash data memory | 4 kB | 0x0000 - 0xFFF<br>User data region (E_PN76_EEPROM_USER_AREA) 0x0000-0x03FF (1 kB)<br>Secure FW settings region (E_PN76_EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG) 0x0000-0x07FF (2 kB)<br>IC configuration region (E_PN76_EEPROM_IC_CONFIG) 0x0000-0x03FF (1 kB) |

## 9.4 NFC Sub System

### 9.4.1 Initial calibration

The PN7642 requires a calibration before the RF field is switched on for the first time with unloaded condition.


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

"Unloaded" means: Without any additional metal in proximity of the antenna, except for the NFC reader components itself.

During development of new readers, this calibration shall be done each time the antenna design, antenna matching, or EMC filter is modified.

The calibration sequence is the following:

Write EEPROM NOV_CFG_CAL

Write REGISTER TX_NOV_CALIBRATE_AND_STORE

Write EEPROM NOV_CFG_CAL

### 9.4.2 Transmitter overcurrent and temperature protection

The PN7642 implements different mechanisms to protect the chip against damage.

On the one hand, an overcurrent protection exists which shuts down the Transmitter Driver in case of a out of spec current. This can be enabled in EEPROM TXLDO_CONFIG, bit 1: overcurrent enable (0: disable, 1: enable)

The actual measured temperature is available in the register TEMP_SENSOR.

This is a safety feature only. A design shall not functionally rely on this feature since the operating conditions will be violated if the overcurrent detection becomes active.

### 9.4.3 Dynamic power control (DPC)

The DPC is used for a special antenna tuning, called "symmetric antenna tuning". For an "asymmetric antenna tuning", the DPC is not required.

However, even for "asymmetric antenna tuning" with high output power needs, it might turn out that the RF field is too strong in close proximity of the antenna to be compliant with ISO/IEC14443 requirements. In this case, the DPC can be used as well to reduce the RF output power dependent on the distance of the card from the reader antenna.

The DPC works very well with a tuning called "symmetric tuning". With symmetric tuning, a detuning of the antenna is causing a reduction of the antenna impedance. This low antenna impedance might lead to a current which is too high for the targeted application. The DPC allows to limit the transmitter current even under antenna detuning conditions.

DPC is useful:

- To achieve NFC Forum and ISO/IEC 14443 compliancy (e.g. NFC Forum Power Transfer Maximum, ISO/IEC 14443 Field Emission Maximum)
- To improve interoperability

The Dynamic Power Control (DPC 2.0) allows controlling the transmitter driver voltage in 100 mV steps dependent on the actual transmitter current.

A lookup table is used to configure the transmitter output voltage and by this control the RF output power.

Features of the Dynamic power control (DPC 2.0):

- True current measurement provides maximum information for the regulation loop
- The transmitter current can be limited and additionally reduced according to detected transmitter current condition / antenna detuning condition
- DPC works autonomously without host interaction causing no additional processing load on the host
- Fastest response time of 1 ms for regulation


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

- Used for adaptive waveshape control (AWC)
- Used for adaptive RX sensitivity control (ARC)

The DPC is able to operate in two modes:

1. Current limiting mode
2. Current limiting + Current reduction mode

The DPC is configured in the EEPROM, this configuration is used after startup. This avoids that the host must configure the chip after each reset or power off.

The following EEPROM registers are most relevant for the DPC configuration:

**DPC_Config:** Enables/Disables the DPC (enable: 0x39, disable: 0x00)

**DPC_TARGET_CURRENT:** Unloaded VDDPA target current in mA, the target current +/- Hysteresis is limiting the current for the DPC.

- The DPC_TARGET_CURRENT is the current which can be measured for the selected antenna impedance and transmitter supply voltage in unloaded condition. This is the current the system is designed to operate at.

**DPC_Hysteresis:** Absolute difference to current target current in mA that triggers a DPC update event.

- The configuration of the hysteresis ensures, that the DPC is not regulating if small changes of the transmitter current occur due to external disturbances. A typical value for the DPC_Hysteresis is e.g. 20 mA.

**DPC_Lookup_Table:** Configures the current reduction

The DPC_LOOKUP_TABLE allows in addition to the limitation of the current, to configure

- an additional current reduction on top of the current limitation, achieved by further lowering the transmitter supply voltage
- a relative change of modulated amplitude level
- and a relative change of falling and raising edge time constant for ASK10% and ASK100% modulations

This lookup table is initialized with 0x00 for devices delivered from the factory. (The customer development board is already initialized with useful data in EEPROM which work well with the antenna of the board).

The 0x00 entry in the DPC_LOOKUP_TABLE means that no additional function then the current limitation takes place for the DPC.

In order to achieve a limitation of the current even in the case of an antenna impedance that is lowered, the Transmitter supply voltage is reduced accordingly.

This transmitter supply voltage reduction is now used as index for the DPC_LOOKUP_TABLE.

For a specific transmitter supply voltage, it is possible to further reduce the current below the value of DPC_TARGET_CURRENT or to configure parameters for waveshaping and modulation. All these entries are relative values, granularity of the entries dependent on the transmitter supply voltage is 0.1 V, resulting in 42 table entries.

The DPC updates the content of the following register dependent on the antenna load / lookup table configuration:

DGRM_RSSI


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

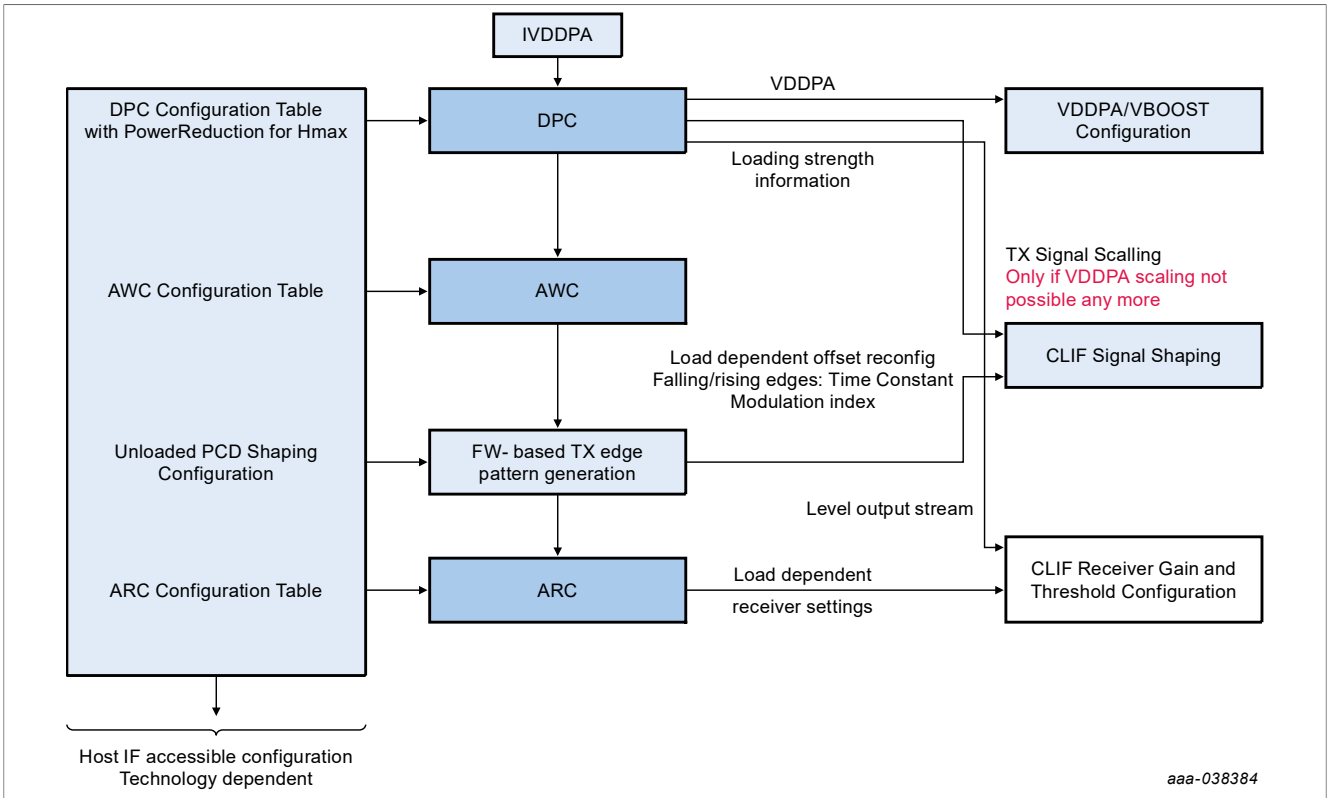



**Figure 5. System overview: DPC, AWC, and ARC**



© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

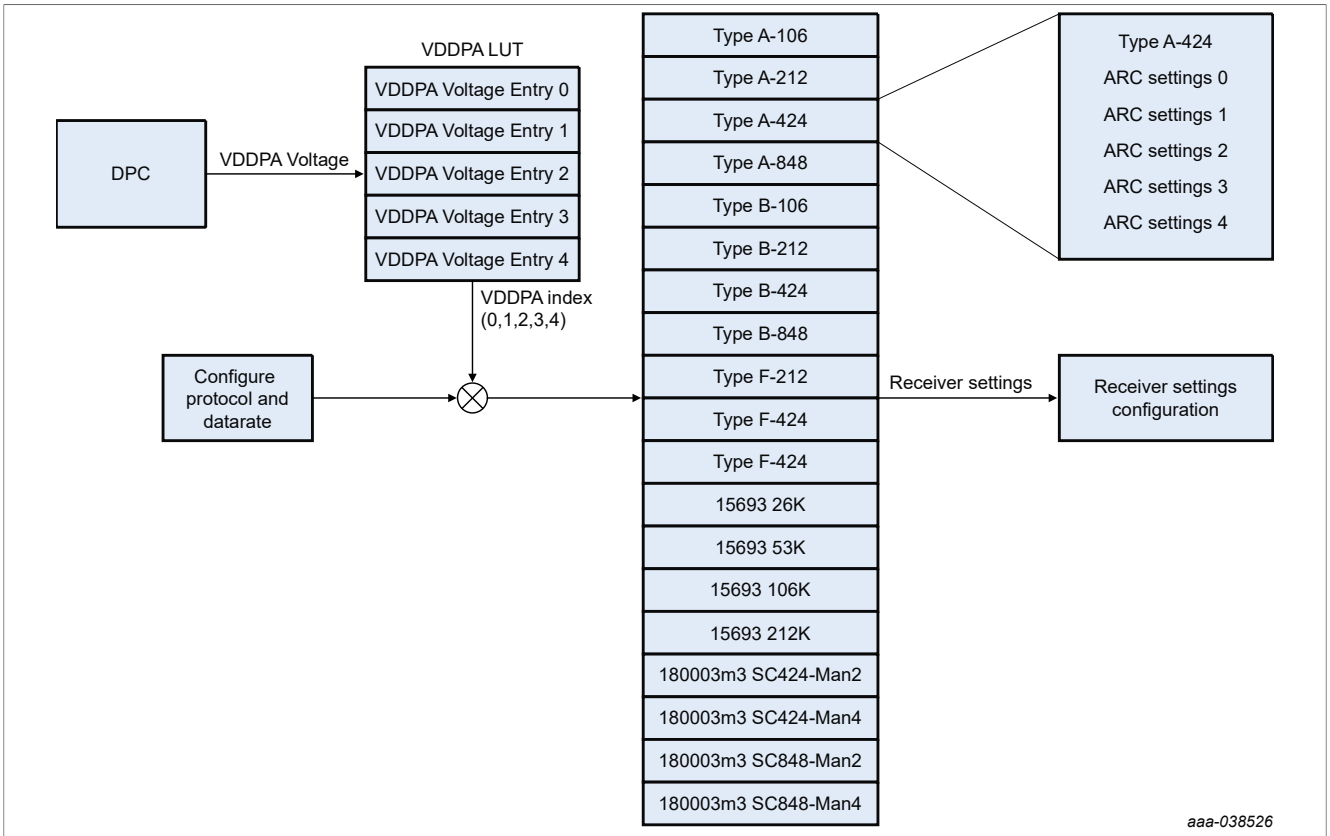



**Figure 6. System overview: DPC, AWC, and ARC**

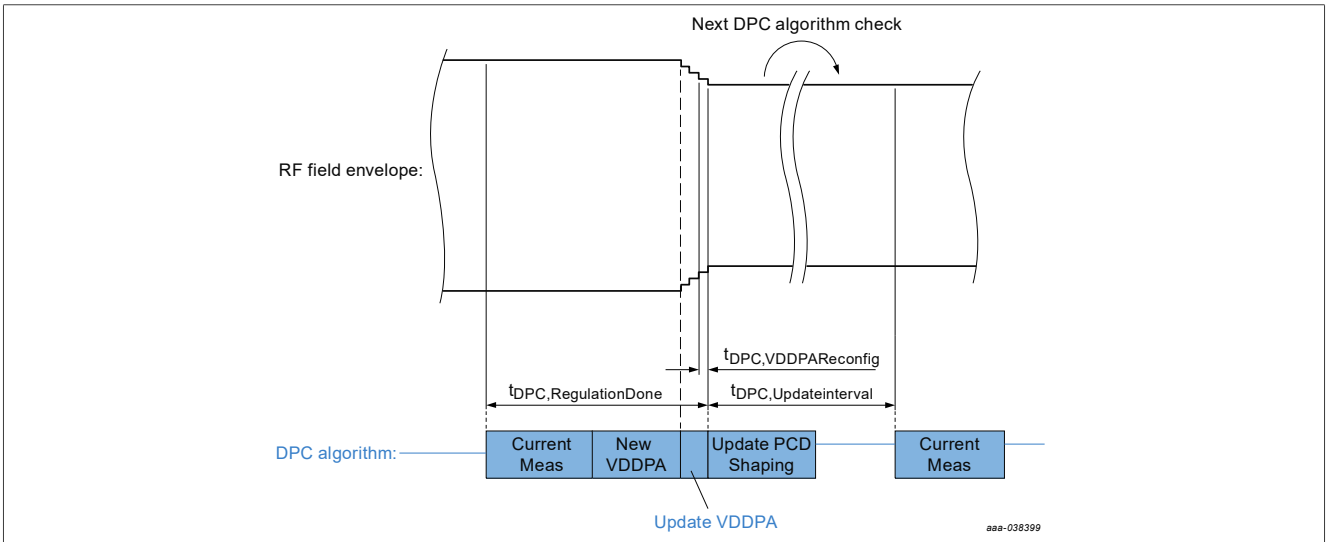



**Figure 7. System overview: DPC, AWC, and ARC**



© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

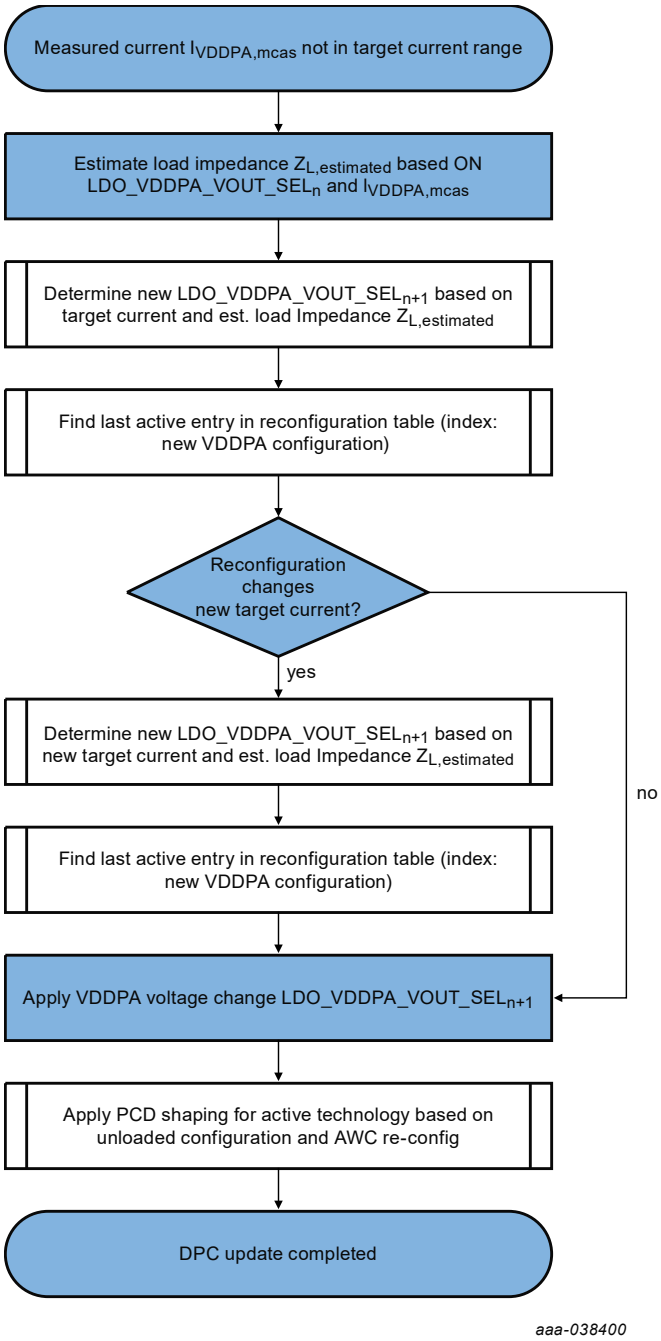



**Figure 8. System overview: DPC, AWC, and ARC**



© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.4.3.1 DPC algorithm

The DPC algorithm is controlling the transmitter current. It is using the following states:

1. Current measurement: Performs VDDPA current measurement
2. New VDDPA: Determine new VDDPA configuration based on measured current
   VDDPA New (for target current of Itarget) = VDDPA Voltage / VDDPA current * Itarget
3. Update VDDPA: Perform output power update
4. Update PCD Shaping: Apply AWC configuration updates for active technology
5. Update RX sensitivity parameter only for short duration

Reconfiguration table includes Relative changes of target current and of waveform parameters adaption for all VDDPA voltage configurations. The VDDPA configuration is implicitly defined by the row index. The first row refers to LDO_VDDPA_VOUT_SEL=0 (represents 1V5).

EXAMPLE:

Unloaded configuration After Field ON:

VDDPA max set to 42 (5.7 V) ·Target current set to 280 mA

Technology B106: amp_mod=200

Falling edge time constant=rising edge time constant=3

**Table 11. DPC_LOOKUP_TABLE element, defining the configuration for one dedicated VDDPA voltage**

| Function | Bit | Description |
|---|---|---|
| ENTRY 0 | 31:0 | This is the entry for 1.5 V. |
| Target current reduction | 31:23 | ENTRY 0 -LSB - byte 0<br>Voltage step between DPC entries = 100 mV. Voltage offset start = 1.5 V bEntry_00 = 1V5 ... bEntry_42 = 5V7<br>Bits[7:0] = Target current reduction in mA (unsigned) |
| AWC amp mod change | 23:16 | ENTRY 0 - byte 1<br>Bits[7:0] = Relative change of modulated amplitude level (signed) |
| AWC edge time constant for ASK100 | 15:8 | ENTRY 0 - byte 2<br>Bits[3:0] = ASK100, Relative change of falling edge time constant (signed)<br>Bits[7:4] = ASK100, Relative change of rising edge time constant (signed) |
| AWC falling edge time constant for ASK10 | 7:0 | ENTRY 0 -MSB - byte 4<br>Bits[3:0] = ASK10, Relative change of falling edge time constant (signed)<br>Bits[7:4] = ASK10, Relative change of rising edge time constant (signed) |

Loaded configuration After Field ON:

DPC regulates from unloaded VDDPA configuration 42 to 31. Consequently, new configuration to be applied based on index entry 31.

Target current stays at 280 mA.

Technology B106: amp_mod=205, falling edge time constant=2, rising edge time constant=0


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

### 9.4.3.2 DPC characteristics

**Table 12. Dynamic power control characteristics**

| Symbol | Parameter | Conditions | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Minimum hysteresis configured in EEPROM DPC_HYSTERESIS | Depends on application target current | ApplicationTargetCurrent * 0.0609 + 2 mA | - | - | mA |
| | Max target current configured in EEPROM DPC_TARGET_CURRENT | Hysteresis as configured in DPC_HYSTERESIS | | - | 350-Hysteresis | mA |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

### 9.4.4 Adaptive waveshape control (AWC)

Depending on the level of detected detuning of the antenna, wave shaping related register settings can be automatically updated.

Two different waveshaping mechanisms can be used:

1. Firmware based shaping (1,2,3)

2. Lookup table based shaping (4,5,6)

The Firmware based shaping allows to correct rise times and overshoot with linear transition shapes.

The lookup table based shaping allows maximum flexibility and enables to configure almost any possible correction.

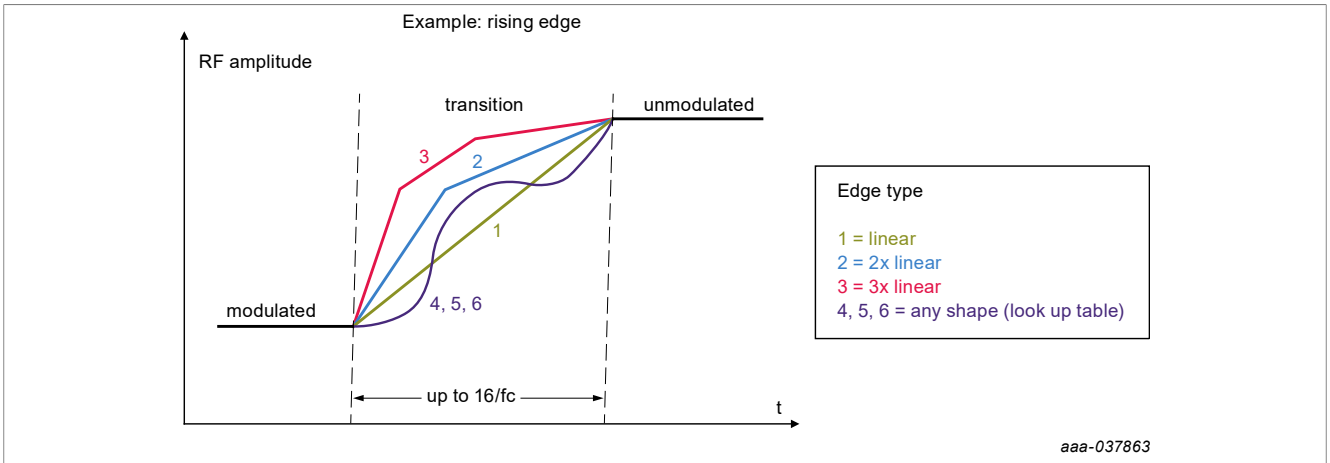



**Figure 9. Waveshaping transitions (example falling edge)**

The shaping related register settings are stored in a lookup table located in EEPROM, and selected dependent on the actual detected detuning condition.

Each lookup table entry allows the configuration not only of a dedicated wave shaping configuration for the corresponding detuning condition. But allows in addition to configure the wave shaping individually dependent on the actual protocol which is active.

Features of the Adaptive Waveshape Control:

- No external components required
- No need to compromise antenna matching to meet waveshape requirements
- Waveshapes automatically adapted according to detected detuning condition
- RF standards define envelope timing and residual carrier parameters required for compliance and interoperability.

The device supports the design of compliant antennas by allowing to actively shaping the style of edge transition for falling and rising edges. The shaping of modulation edges is achieved by selecting one from three edge transition styles:

1. Linear transition between two amplitude levels

2. Two linear transition´s between amplitude levels and

3. Three linear transitions between amplitude levels.


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

The type of the transition is selected in the EEPROM registers EDGE_TYPE_(protocol), and can be defined independent for each RF protocol and data rate - for both falling and rising edge.

The EEPROM registers EDGE_STYLE_(protocol) define the time constant "s" of falling/rising edge (depends on edge style).

The EEPROM registers EDGE_LENGTH_(protocol) define the total length of the edge pattern.

The figures below illustrate the edge type for the falling edge.

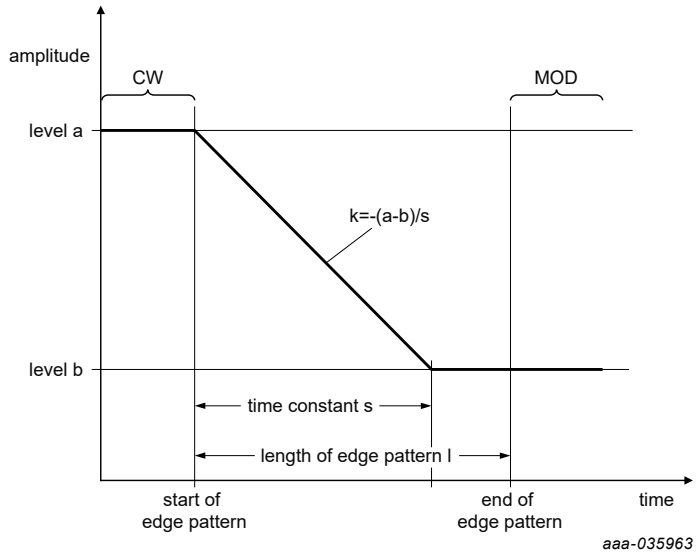



**Figure 10. One linear transition (example falling edge)**

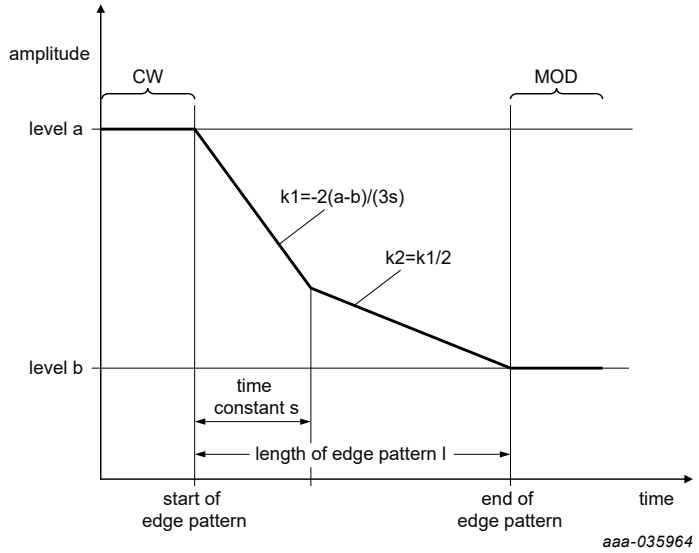



**Figure 11. Two linear transitions (example falling edge)**



© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

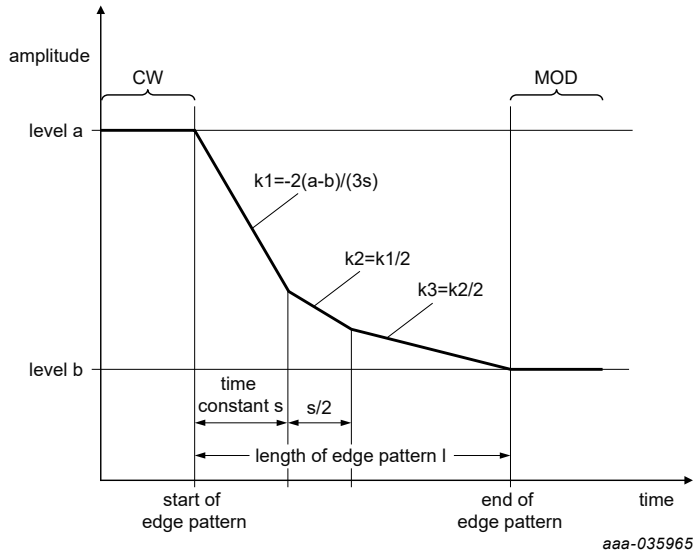



**Figure 12. Three linear transitions (example falling edge)**

The transition patterns are used as implicit pre-distortion to compensate effects of TX loading circuitry (e.g. resonant circuitry parameters) to the emitted RF envelope.

### 9.4.5 Adaptive receiver control (ARC)

Depending on the level of detected antenna detuning, receiver-related register settings can be automatically updated. The receiver-related registers which are allowed to be dynamically controlled are:

DGRM_RSSI_REG ->DGRM_SIGNAL_DETECT_TH_OVR_VAL

SIGPRO_RM_TECH_REG ->RM_MF_GAIN,

The adaptive receiver control settings override the default RM_MF_GAIN and DGRM_SIGNAL_DETECT_TH_OVR_VAL settings configured by the command LOAD_RF_CONFIGURATION.

The ARC algorithm is called when VDDPA voltage changes after DPC. There are two lookup tables used in ARC algorithm i.e VDDPA lookup and ARC lookup. In case of a VDDPA change, an EEPROM lookup (at current protocol and baud rate) is performed. The receiver-related settings i.e RM_MF_GAIN, DGRM_SIGNAL_DETECT_TH_OVR_VAL and IIR_ENABLE are read from EEPROM lookup table and configured in registers.

**VDDPA lookup table:**

VDDPA lookup table define maximum five voltage ranges. Number of VDDPA voltage ranges used in ARC algorithm is configured in bArcConfig[2:0]. VDDPA voltage output from DPC algorithm is input to VDDPA lookup. VDDPA lookup returns VDDPA_range_index (i.e 0,1,2,3,4).

**Table 13. ARC_VDDPA EEPROM configuration bit description**

| Function | Bit | Description |
|---|---|---|
| ARC VDDPA Setting | 7:0 | Byte[4] = ARC_VDDPA_0: ARC_VDDPA_3 > VDDPA < ARC_VDDPA_4 |
| | 7:0 | Byte[3] = ARC_VDDPA_0: ARC_VDDPA_2 > VDDPA < ARC_VDDPA_3 |
| | 7:0 | Byte[2] = ARC_VDDPA_0: ARC_VDDPA_1 > VDDPA < ARC_VDDPA_2 |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 13. ARC_VDDPA EEPROM configuration bit description**...*continued*

| Function | Bit | Description |
|---|---|---|
| | 7:0 | Byte[1] = ARC_VDDPA_0: ARC_VDDPA_0 > VDDPA < ARC_VDDPA_1 |
| | 7:0 | Byte[0] = ARC_VDDPA_0: 1.5 > VDDPA < ARC_VDDPA_0 |

**ARC lookup table:**

**VDDPA index** and **RF protocol/datarates** are input to ARC lookup. There are five Receiver settings entries for each protocol and data rates. ARC algorithm select one out of five entries (at current protocol and baud rate) based on VDDPA_range_index.

Following table show ARC settings for Type A-106.

**Table 14. ARC_RM_A106 EEPROM configuration bit description**

| Function | Bit | Description |
|---|---|---|
| RM_RX_ ARC_4 | 15:0 | Bit[15]<br>0: ARC settings always apply<br>1: ARC settings applicable during FDT,<br>Bits[14:10] = RFU<br>Bit [9] = Enable the IIR filter.<br>Bits[8:7] = MF_GAIN (this value will be applied to the SIGPR_RM_TECH register, applies as soon as the ARC is enabled)<br>Bits[6:0] = DPC_ SIGNAL_DETECT_TH_OVR_VAL (this value will be applied to the DGRM_RSSI register, applies as soon as the ARC is enabled) |
| RM_RX_ ARC_3 | 15:0 | Bit[15]<br>0: ARC settings always apply<br>1: ARC settings applicable during FDT,<br>Bits[14:10] = RFU<br>Bit [9] = Enable the IIR filter.<br>Bits[8:7] = MF_GAIN (this value will be applied to the SIGPR_RM_TECH register, applies as soon as the ARC is enabled)<br>Bits[6:0] = DPC_ SIGNAL_DETECT_TH_OVR_VAL (this value will be applied to the DGRM_RSSI register, applies as soon as the ARC is enabled) |
| RM_RX_ ARC_2 | 15:0 | Bit[15]<br>0: ARC settings always apply<br>1: ARC settings applicable during FDT,<br>Bits[14:10] = RFU<br>Bit [9] = Enable the IIR filter.<br>Bits[8:7] = MF_GAIN (this value will be applied to the SIGPR_RM_TECH register, applies as soon as the ARC is enabled)<br>Bits[6:0] = DPC_ SIGNAL_DETECT_TH_OVR_VAL (this value will be applied to the DGRM_RSSI register, applies as soon as the ARC is enabled) |
| RM_RX_ ARC_1 | 15:0 | Bit[15]<br>0: ARC settings always apply<br>1: ARC settings applicable during FDT,<br>Bits[14:10] = RFU<br>Bit [9] = Enable the IIR filter.<br>Bits[8:7] = MF_GAIN (this value will be applied to the SIGPR_RM_TECH register, applies as soon as the ARC is enabled) |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 14. ARC_RM_A106 EEPROM configuration bit description***...continued*

| Function | Bit | Description |
|---|---|---|
| | | Bits[6:0] = DPC_ SIGNAL_DETECT_TH_OVR_VAL (this value will be applied to the DGRM_RSSI register, applies as soon as the ARC is enabled) |
| RM_RX_ ARC_0 | 15:0 | Bit[15]<br>0: ARC settings always apply<br>1: ARC settings applicable during FDT and DPC change<br>Bits[14:10] = RFU<br>Bit [9] = Enable the IIR filter.<br>Bits[8:7] = MF_GAIN (this value will be applied to the SIGPR_RM_TECH register, applies as soon as the ARC is enabled)<br>Bits[6:0] = DPC_ SIGNAL_DETECT_TH_OVR_VAL (this value will be applied to the DGRM_RSSI register, applies as soon as the ARC is enabled) |

***Note:*** *For ISO14443-A: In case ARC is disabled, it requires DPC_ SIGNAL_DETECT_TH_OVR_VAL larger than 0x50 (with MF_GAIN = 2 (default))*

***Note:*** *For ISO14443-A: In case Bit[15] is configured to 0, it requires DPC_ SIGNAL_DETECT_TH_OVR_VAL larger than 0x50 (with MF_GAIN = 2 (default)) if the ARC is enabled.*

### 9.4.6 Energy-saving card detection

There is no trimming for the Low Frequency Timer required.

#### 9.4.6.1 Ultra low-power card detection (ULPCD)

The ULPCD (ultra low-power card detection) offers highest current saving. In this mode, the only wake-up sources to escape from the card detection loop are either a detected antenna detuning, a signal on GPIO3 or a reset (RESET_N) of the PN7642.

**The ULPCD cannot be used together with the DC-DC function. A connection as described in the chapter "TX_LDO transmitter supply" or "Direct transmitter supply" is recommended.**

Only the wake-up timer is active during ULP standby state.

The ULPCD comprises 2 phases:

1. **Calibration phase**
   In this phase, an RF field is established and the field strength(RSSI) for the unloaded state of the antenna is measured to be used during the measurement phase and stored in a low-power persistent register.
2. **Measurement phase**
   In the measurement phase, the card detection activity is performed autonomously by the hardware at configurable time intervals. This configuration is passed as a parameter to the ULPCD system service API. The RSSI value is measured and compared against the reference value measured in the calibration phase. A card is detected to be in the proximity of the reader when the measured RSSI differs from the reference RSSI by more than a configurable threshold.

The host can set the PN7642 into ultra-low power card detection state (ULP standby state) via the ULPCD system service API.

XTAL_CHECK_DELAY allows to optimize the startup of the crystal for the LPCD and ULPCD modes.

The following EEPROM configuration is available:

- ULPCD_VOLTAGE_CTRL


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

- ULPCD_RSSI_GUARD_TIME
- ULPCD_RSSI_SAMPLE_CFG
- ULPCD_THRESH_LVL
- ULPCD_GPIO3 - Allows to abort the ULPCD based on GPIO input.

### 9.4.7 Automatic EMD error handling

The PN7642 supports a configurable EMD handling according to the ISO14443 or EMVCo standard. To support further extensions or changes of these standards, the EMD block is configurable.

After being configured, the PN7642 restarts both the receiver and a timeout timer automatically without host interaction in case of a detected EMD event.

Features of the Automatic EMD Error Handling:

- No real-time constraints
- Less processing load on the host processor
- Configurable, anticipating future specification changes

In addition to the EMD error handling according to ISO14443 and EMVCo, the PN7642 implements special features for FeliCa™ preamble processing.

Registers CLIF_RX_EMD_1_CONFIG and CLIF_RX_EMD_0_CONFIG hold the configurations for the EMD configurations for ISO/IEC14443, and NFC Forum.

EMVCo EMD configuration is supported in the register EMD_CONTROL.

### 9.4.8 Autocoll (card emulation)

The Autocoll state machine performs the time critical activation for Type-A PICC and for NFC-Forum Active and Passive Target activation (card emulation mode).

The PICC state machine supports three configurations:

- Autocoll mode0: Autocoll mode is left when no RF field is present
- Autocoll mode1: Autocoll mode is left when one technology is activated by an external reader. During RFoff, the chip enters standby mode automatically
- Autocoll mode2: Autocoll mode is left when one technology is activated by an external reader. During RFoff, the chip does not enter standby mode.

At start-up, the Autocoll state machine automatically performs a LOAD_RF_CONFIG with the General Target Mode Settings. When a technology is detected during activation, the Autocoll state machine performs an additional LOAD_RF_CONFIG with the corresponding technology.

The card configuration for the activation is stored in EEPROM. If RandomUID is enabled (EEPROM configuration), a random UID is generated after each RF-off.

For all active target modes, the own RF field is automatically switched on after the initiator has switched off its own filed.


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

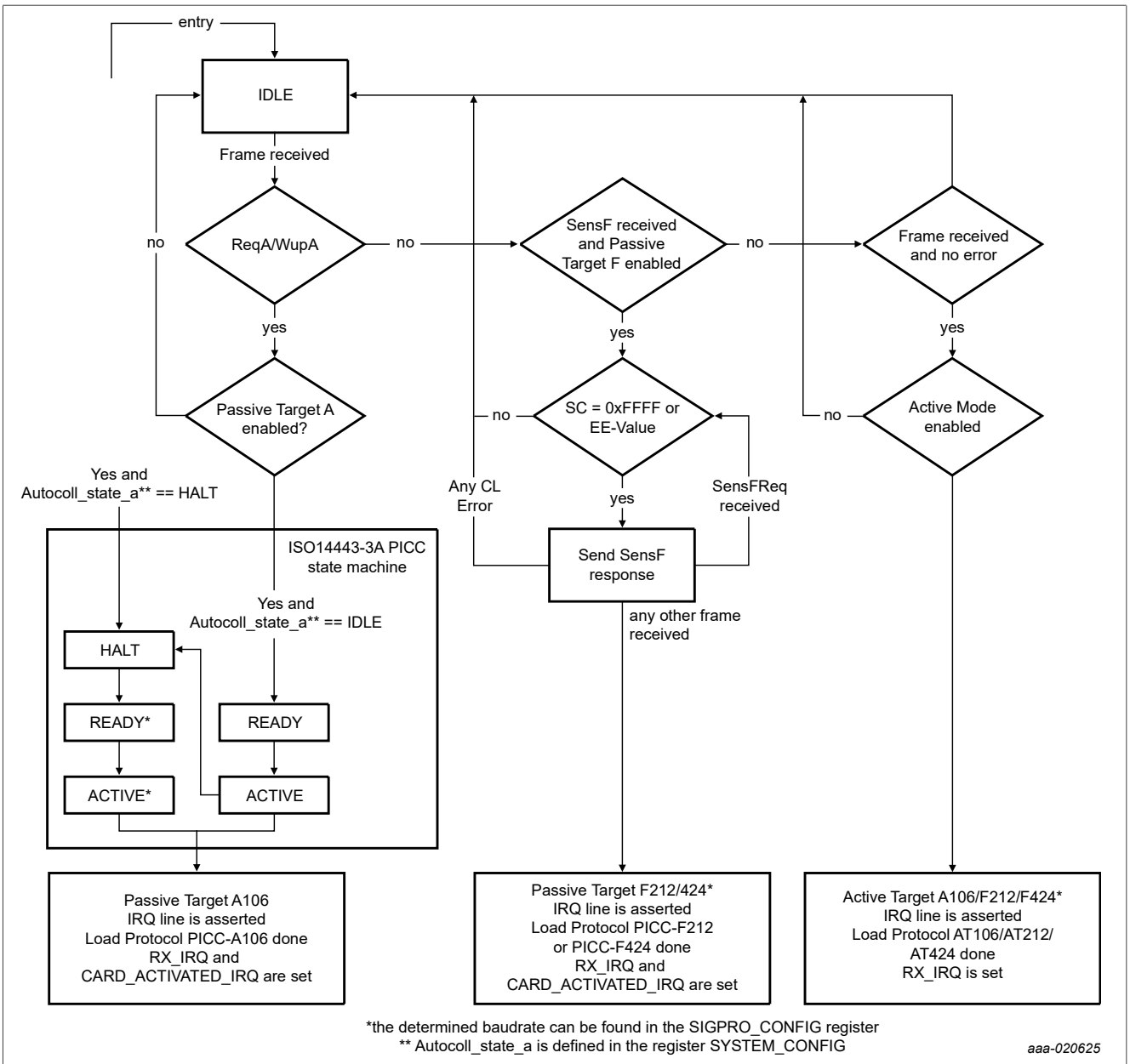



**Figure 13. Autocall state machine**

### 9.4.9 RF-level detection

The PN7642 implements an RF level detector (RFLD) and an NFC level detector (NFCLD) which allows to detect the presence of an external RF field.

**RF Level Detector:**

During low-power card detection (LPCD), the RF level detector (RFLD) acts as wake-up source from power-saving mode.

During ultra low-power card detection (ULPCD), a specific ultra low-power RF level detector is used as RF level detector(RFLD). This can be enabled as wake-up source.


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

The purpose of the RFLD function is to detect any signal at 13.56 MHz in order to wake up the PN7642 from power-saving mode.

**NFC Level Detector:**

The NFC Level detector (NFCLD) is used during full power mode. The NFCLD function is required by NFC Forum to support the "RF collision avoidance".

The sensitivity of the NFCLD sensor can be configured by EEPROM register to meet the NFC Forum requirements.

It can be used as well in card mode to detect an external field.

### 9.4.10 Antenna tuning with variable capacitors

The PN7642 allows the tuning of the connected antenna based on variable capacitors.

Variable capacitors are devices which allow to change their capacity dependent on a supplied control voltage. Typically, these capacitors are used as serial and parallel capacitors in an antenna matching network.

The PN7642 allows to measure a detuning of the connected antenna caused e.g. by surrounding metal and correct the actual detuning by applying an appropriate control voltage on 2 analog outputs.

To correct a potential detuning of the connected antenna, a phase measurement needs to be performed. The following sequence is required to read out the phase information:

Step 1: Disable DPC

Step 2: Perform Type A-106 load protocol

Step 3: Set the VDDPA Voltage as $V_(Vddpa_AAT)$

Step 4: Perform RF ON

Step 5: Read out RXM phase

Step 6: Perform RF OFF

Step 7: Enable DPC

For reading the RXM phase, refer to the related application note. Based on the phase information, a host is able to calculate the DAC output voltages to correct a detuning.

The antenna tuning requires the DPC to be disabled, and is typically not suitable for dynamic tuning e.g. during card communication.

***Note:***

*Since disabling of the DPC requires a modification of the EEPROM is required, care must be taken not to exceed the maximum permitted number of Erase/Write cycles.*


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

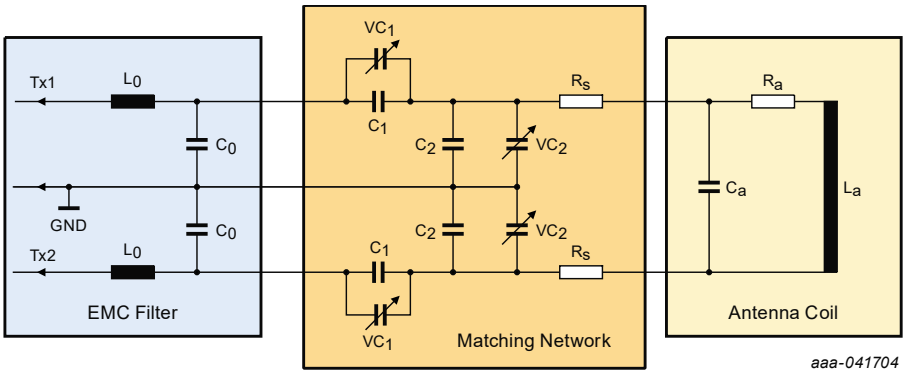



**Figure 14. Antenna connection using variable capacitors**

### 9.4.11 RF debug signals

The following signals are available for debugging purposes:

The test signals are selected by sending a command string to the PN7642. The commands CONFIGURE_TESTBUS_DIGITAL and CONFIGURE_TESTBUS_ANALOG are used to configure the dedicated signal on an output pin.

If used, **ADC-Q needs to be routed always to AUX1, ADC-I needs to be routed always to AUX2**.

The analog test signals are analog representation of an internal digital value. The internal digital signal is converted by an 8-bit wide DAC to the analog signal.

This overview indicates the signals which are available for debugging purposes (indicated by numbers):

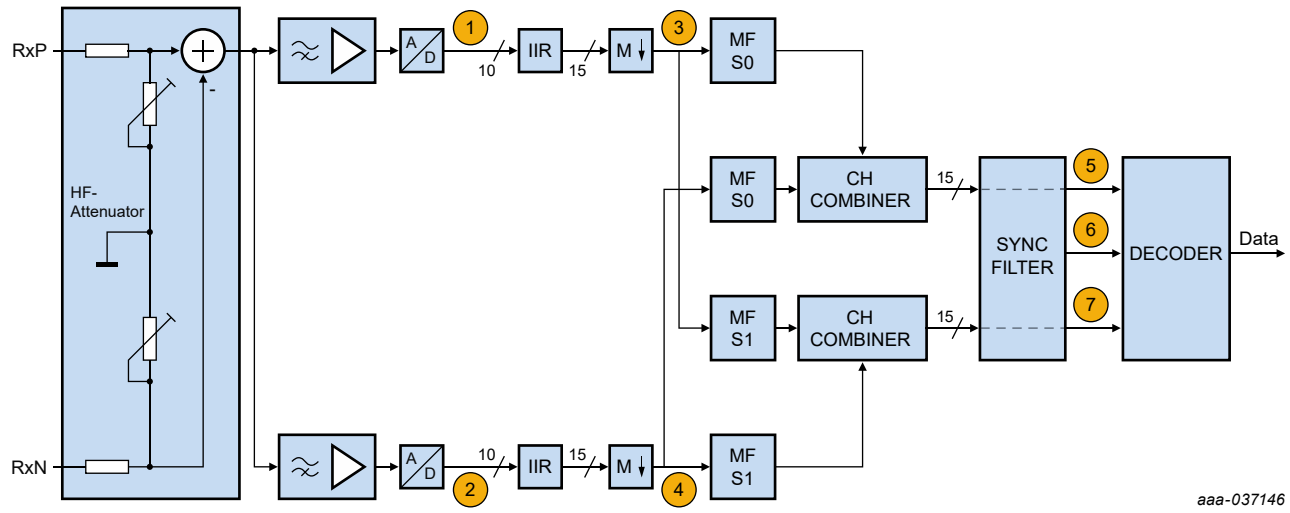



**Figure 15. Receiver block diagram**

**Table 15. DEBUG SIGNALS**

| Signal | REGISTER | SIGNAL NAME | BITS | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ADC Data I Channel (1) | obs_clif_tbcontrol_patchbox0 | adc_data_i_i | 9:2 | Unfiltered I channel signal<br>upper 7 bit of the 10 bit signed unfiltered I channel signal including sign (bit9) |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 15. DEBUG SIGNALS** *...continued*

| Signal | REGISTER | SIGNAL NAME | BITS | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | obs_clif_ tbcontrol_ patchbox1 | | 9; 6:0 | Unfiltered I channel signal<br>lower 7 bit of the 10 bit signed unfiltered I channel signal including sign (bit9) |
| ADC Data Q Channel (2) | obs_clif_ tbcontrol_ patchbox2 | adc_ data_q_i | 9:2 | Unfiltered Q channel signal<br>upper 7 bit of the 10 bit signed unfiltered Q channel signal including sign (bit9) |
| | obs_clif_ tbcontrol_ patchbox3 | | 9; 6:0 | Unfiltered Q channel signal<br>lower 7 bit of the 10 bit signed unfiltered Q channel signal including sign (bit9) |
| Preprocessor Out I Channel (3) | obs_clif_sigpro_ rm0 | rm_cor_ adc_i_o | 14:8 | Pre-processed ADC data I channel<br>upper 7bit of 15bit signed pre-processed ADC data I channel, after IIR filter and down-sampling including sign (bit14) bit 15: RFU |
| | obs_clif_sigpro_ rm1 | | 7:0 | Pre-processed ADC data I channel<br>lower 8bit of 15bit signed pre-processed ADC data I channel, after IIR filter and down-sampling |
| Preprocessor Out Q Channel (4) | obs_clif_sigpro_ rm2 | rm_cor_ adc_q_o | 14:8 | Pre-processed ADC data I channel<br>upper 7bit of 15bit signed pre-processed ADC data Q channel, after IIR filter and down-sampling including sign (bit14) bit 15: RFU |
| | obs_clif_sigpro_ rm3 | | 7:0 | Pre-processed ADC data I channel<br>lower 8bit of 15bit signed pre-processed ADC data Q channel, after IIR filter and down-sampling |
| Output MF S0 (5) | obs_clif_sigpro_ rm4 | mf_pt_ s0_d | 14:8 | Delayed matched filter S0 output, after CH combiner<br>upper 7 bit of the 15 bit signed delayed matched filter S0 output, after Channel combiner including sign (bit14) bit 15: RFU (ignore) |
| | obs_clif_sigpro_ rm5 | | 7:0 | Delayed matched filter S0 output, after CH combiner<br>lower 8 bit of the 15 bit signed delayed matched filter S0 output, after Channel combiner |
| Output MF S1 (6) | obs_clif_sigpro_ rm6 | mf_pt_ s1_d | 14:8 | Delayed matched filter S1 output, after CH combiner<br>upper 7 bit of the 15 bit signed delayed matched filter S1 output, after Channel combiner including sign (bit14) bit 15: RFU (ignore) Remark: S1 is not relevant for type A 106 |
| | obs_clif_sigpro_ rm7 | | 7:0 | Delayed matched filter S1 output, after CH combiner<br>lower 8 bit of the 15 bit signed delayed matched filter S1 output, after Channel combiner Remark: S1 is not relevant for type A 106 |
| Output Synchronization Filter (7) | obs_clif_sigpro_ rm8 | sync_filt_ out | 14:8 | Synchronization filter output<br>upper 7 bit of the 15 bit signed synchronization filter output including sign (bit14) bit 15: RFU (ignore) |
| | obs_clif_sigpro_ rm9 | | 7:0 | Synchronization filter output<br>lower 8 bit of the 15 bit signed synchronization filter output |
| clif_status | transceive_state | | 7:5 | |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 15. DEBUG SIGNALS** *...continued*

| Signal | REGISTER | SIGNAL NAME | BITS | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | rx_cl_error | | 4 | |
| | tx_envelope | | 3 | |
| | rx_enevelope | | 2 | |
| | svalid | | 1 | |
| | sdata | | 0 | |
| clif_transceive | rx_start_receive | | 7 | |
| | rx_over_ok | | 6 | |
| | rx_over_term | | 5 | |
| | rx_resume | | 4 | |
| | sgp_msg_busy | | 3 | |
| | fig_reset_sigpro | | 2 | |
| | fig_reset_rxdec | | 1 | |
| | cfg_sw_reset_ sigpro | | 0 | |

**Table 16. TRIGGER SIGNALS**

| TRIGGER | REGISTER | SIGNAL NAME | BITS | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| TX Active | obs_clif_txenc1 | tx_active_o | 1 | high level indicates transmission of data Remark: Falling edge can be used to trigger on end of transmission. |
| RX Enable | obs_clif_sigpro_ rm15 | rx_enable_o | 1 | high level indicates that the reception is ongoing Remark: can be used to trigger on the start /end of reception |
| RX collision detected | obs_clif_sigpro_ rm14 | rm_scoll_o | 1 | high-level pulse indicates that the collision is detected during reception |

## 9.5 Power, Clock and Reset Management

### 9.5.1 General

In PN7642 the Power, Clock and Reset Management (PCRM) Unit is a collection of sub systems whose key functions are:

- Controlling the PN7642 system's hardware boot sequence
- Managing the power modes the system can operate in, inclusively power domain enabling/disabling and isolation control
- Managing wake-up event capturing and the transitions between the power modes (i.e. make sure that blocks are enabled/disabled according to their power profiles in the currently active power mode)
- Monitoring environmental conditions (supply state, battery power state, temperature, IO pad state, etc.)
- Digital clock management, clock distribution and architectural clock gating
- Digital reset management and reset distribution
- General-purpose AD converter with 10 logical channels and various data post processing options (filtering, min, max, moving average, etc.)


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

- IO pad control
- Interrupt controller
- 2 Antenna tuning control (Antenna Tuning DACs)
- Low-power and ultra low-power field/card detection controller

### 9.5.2 Interrupt controller

The power, clock and reset (PCRM) unit of PN7642 implements various interrupt sources which are collected to a single interrupt line, connected to the Cortex M33's Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller (NVIC). The PCRM interrupt controller manages these triggers, allows for masking them, resp. for configuration whether an interrupt request should be generated based on an interrupt source's rising or falling edge or whether a request shall be generated on both edges.

The following figure shows a high-level view of the interrupt controller and its connectivity to the PCRM configuration registers:

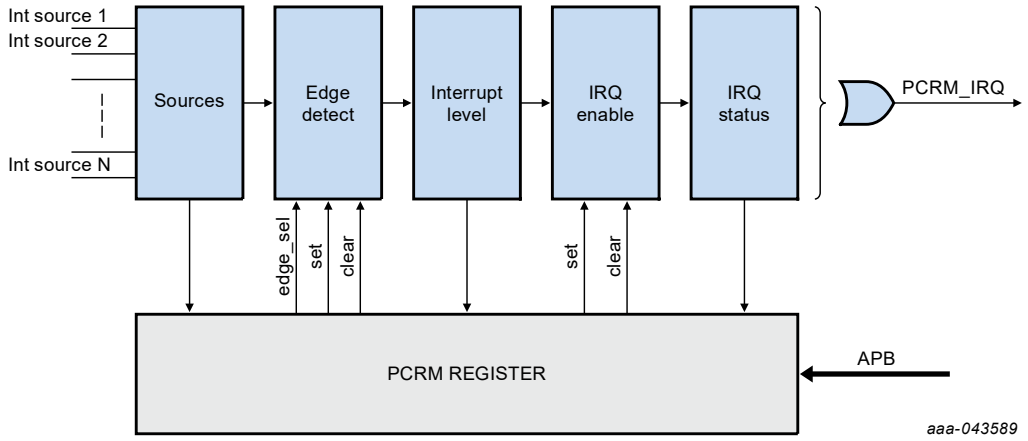



**Figure 16. PCRM Interrupt controller**

The following table shows a consolidated list of PCRM interrupt events, and their configuration options:

**Table 17. PCRM Interrupt Sources**

| Source / Event | Possible Event Type |
|---|---|
| GPIO 0 Activity | Rising / Falling / Both |
| GPIO 2 Activity | Rising / Falling / Both |
| GPIO 3 Activity | Rising / Falling / Both |
| GPIO X Common Activity | Rising / Falling / Both |
| VDDIO OK | Rising / Falling |
| XTAL Ready | Rising |
| XTAL Error | Rising |
| GPADC Channel 0 | Rising |
| GPADC Channel 1 | Rising |
| GPADC Channel 2 | Rising |
| GPADC Channel 3 | Rising |
| GPADC Channel 4 | Rising |
| GPADC Channel 5 | Rising |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 17. PCRM Interrupt Sources**...*continued*

| Source / Event | Possible Event Type |
|---|---|
| GPADC Channel 6 | Rising |
| GPADC Channel 7 | Rising |
| NFC Temperature warning | Rising / Falling |
| PMU Temperature warning | Rising |
| PMU ADPLL Locked | Rising / Falling |
| Field Clock OK | Rising / Falling / Both |
| VUP OK | Rising / Falling |
| VDDPA over current | Rising |
| RX Protection Alarm | Rising |

### 9.5.3 Brownout detection

The PN7642 includes a brownout detector to monitor the voltage of VBAT. If the voltage falls below the specified threshold, the BOD generates a shutdown request to the system.

In order to avoid any ringing of the generated status output, the voltage is expected to be in good condition for a certain time interval during the checking window, otherwise it is considered to be a false signal and will be ignored.

### 9.5.4 VEN monitor

The VEN monitor is implemented as a small Finite State Machine (FSM), and is in charge of

- monitoring the VEN pad status
- monitoring whether the external PADIO voltage was lost
- generating a request to either HARD POWER DOWN or PMU OFF mode.

The FSM is clocked by the LFO and similar to the Brownout detector, it introduces some filtering when sampling the VEN pad. Furthermore, the VEN low pulse width is used to distinguish between a standard system reset and a request to go to either HARD POWER DOWN or PMU OFF mode.

### 9.5.5 VDDIO monitor

The VDDIO is supplying the NFC pads. The Analog Power Management Unit (PMU_ANA) has a monitor which outputs VDDIO_OK to the PCRM. The PCRM requires to monitor VDDIO_OK continuously in order to initiate power down to HPD or OFF mode. Or initiate a wake-up from HPD mode depending on the value of VEN internal.

The VDDIO loss detection can be also a condition to exit OFF-mode. The behavior is configurable through the PMU_ANA which is supplied even in OFF-mode.

## 9.6 Peripherals

### 9.6.1 Communication peripherals

The PN7642 embeds the following interfaces for host connection:

- USB
- SPI target


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

- $I^2C$ target
- $I^3C$ target
- UART
- SPI controller
- $I^2C$ controller

The host interfaces share the same pins and cannot be used at the same time. The type of host interface is selected by configuring the PCRM registers.

**Table 18. Pin description for host interface**

| Pin name | SPI | $I^2C$ | USB |
|---|---|---|---|
| ATX_A | SPI MISO | $I^2C$ SDA | - |
| ATX_B | SPI SCK | $I^2C$ SCL | - |
| ATX_C | SPI NSS | $I^2C$ Adr Bit 0 | USB D+ |
| ATX_D | SPI MOSI | $I^2C$ Adr Bit 1 | USB D- |

**Note:** The host interface pins should not be kept floating.

The host interfaced to be used on the product must be selected by the pins HOST_IF_SEL0 and HOST_IF_SEL1 according to the following table.

**Table 19. Selection of the host interface**

| HOST_IF_SEL1 | HOST_IF_SEL0 | Resulting interface |
|---|---|---|
| LOW | LOW | $I^2C$ target |
| LOW | HIGH | SPI target |
| HIGH | LOW | UART |
| HIGH | HIGH | $I^3C$ target |

### 9.6.1.1 SPI target interface

The maximum SPI speed is 15 Mbit/s and fixed to CPOL = 0 and CPHA = 0. Only a half-duplex data transfer is supported. There is no chaining allowed, meaning that the whole instruction has to be sent or the whole receive buffer has to be read out. The whole transmit buffer shall be written at once as well. No NSS assertion is allowed during data transfer.

The SPI host interface is designed to support the typical interface supply voltages of 1.8 V and 3.3 V of CPUs. A dedicated supply input which defines the host interface supply voltage independent from other supplies is available (pin VDDIO).

There is no external pull-up / pull-down resistor required, the SPI pads are automatically configured by the PN7642.

Only a voltage of 1.8 V or 3.3 V is supported, but no voltage in the range of 1.95 V to 2.4 V.

**Note:** The Voltage on pin VDDIO must always be smaller or equal to the Voltage on pin VBAT.

#### Controller in target out (MISO)

The MISO line is configured as an output in a target device. It is used to transfer data from the target to the controller, with the most significant bit sent first. The MISO signal is put into 3-state mode when NSS is high.

#### Controller out target in (MOSI)


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

The MOSI line is configured as an input in a target device. It is used to transfer data from the controller to a target, with the most significant bit sent first.

**Serial clock (SCK)**

The serial clock is used to synchronize data movement both in and out of the device through its MOSI and MISO lines.

**Not target select (NSS)**

The target select input (NSS) line is used to select a target device. It shall be set to low before any data transaction starts and must stay low during the transaction.

### 9.6.1.2 $I^2C$ target interface

The $I^2C$ interface is compliant with the $I^2C$ Bus Specification 3.0.

Key features of the $I^2C$ target interface are:

- 8-bit $I^2C$ target address, where 2 LSBs can be configured.
- Supported transfer modes

**Table 20. $I^2C$ modes and maximum bit rates**

| Mode | Max Bitrate |
|---|---|
| Standard-mode (Sm) | 100 Kbit/s |
| Fast-mode (Fm) | 400 Kbit/s |
| Fast-mode Plus (Fm+) | 1 Mbit/s |
| High-speed mode (Hs-mode) | 3.4 Mbit/s |

- Half duplex mode
- $I^2C$ target mode
- Selection of the $I^2C$ address done by two pins. $I^2C$_ADR1 and $I^2C$_ADR0.
  - It supports multiple addresses
  - The upper bits of the $I^2C$ target address are hard-coded. The value corresponds to the NXP identifier for $I^2C$ blocks. The value is 01010XXb

**Table 21. $I^2C$ interface addressing**

| $I^2C$_ADR1 | $I^2C$_ADR0 | $I^2C$ address (R/W = 0, write) | $I^2C$ address (R/W = 0, read) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 0x28 | 0x28 |
| 0 | 1 | 0x29 | 0x29 |
| 1 | 0 | 0x2A | 0x2A |
| 1 | 1 | 0x2B | 0x2B |

### 9.6.1.3 $I^3C$ target interface

The $I^3C$ target interface is compliant to the MIPI $I^3C$ standard. It implements major improvements in terms of usage and power consumption and therefore can be used as an alternative to SPI communication for mid-level communication speeds.

Key features of the $I^3C$ target interface are:

- 2 wire multi-drop bus capable of 12 MHz clock speeds with up to 11 devices


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

- Target addresses are dynamically assigned, but may have a static address at start
- In-Band interrupts, allowing targets to notify the controller without requiring a separate GPIO
- Interrupts can be started even when controller is not active on the bus, and yet no free running clock is needed
- Built-in commands in separate "space" do not collide with normal controller to target messages
- Hot-join onto bus allows devices to get online later than the initial bus bring up. Hot-join is supported to request for a new dynamic address after wake-up
- High data rate DDR option (HDR-DDR) provides about twice the data rate of SDR (about 20 Mbit/s)

#### 9.6.1.4 UART interface

The PN7642 integrates a Low-Power Universal Asynchronous Receiver / Transmitter (LPUART) module.

The LPUART shares the pins with the I2C, I3C, SPI, and USB interfaces. The LPUART operation need to be selected by configuring the pins HOST_IF_SEL0 and HOST_IF_SEL1 accordingly.

The following features are supported:

- Full-duplex, standard non-return-to-zero (NRZ) format
- Programmable baud rates (13-bit modulo divider) with configurable oversampling ratio from 4x to 32x
- Transmit and receive baud rate can operate asynchronous to the bus clock:
  - Baud rate can be configured independently of the bus clock frequency
  - Supports operation in Stop modes
- Hardware parity generation and checking
- Programmable 7-bit, 8-bit, 9-bit, or 10-bit character length
- Programmable 1-bit or 2-bit stop bits
- Three receiver wake-up methods:
  - Idle line wake-up
  - Address mark wake-up
  - Receiver data match
- Automatic address matching to reduce ISR overhead:
  - Address mark matching
  - Idle line address matching
  - Address match start, address match end
- Optional 13-bit break character generation / 11-bit break character detection
- Configurable idle length detection supporting 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64 or 128 idle characters
- Selectable transmitter output and receiver input polarity
- Hardware flow control support for request to send (RTS) and clear to send (CTS) signals
- Selectable IrDA 1.4 return-to-zero-inverted (RZI) format with programmable pulse width
- Independent FIFO structure for transmit and receive
  - Separate configurable watermark for receive and transmit requests
  - Option for receiver to assert request after a configurable number of idle characters if receive FIFO is not empty

#### 9.6.1.5 USB device interface

PN7642 incorporates a USB 2.0 Full-Speed device, compliant with USB 3.0 Hub connectivity capability.

The device controller enables 12 Mbit/s data exchange with a USB host controller. It consists of a register interface, serial interface engine, and endpoint buffer memory. The serial interface engine decodes the USB data stream and writes data to the appropriate endpoint buffer.


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

The status of a completed USB transfer or error condition is indicated via status registers. If enabled, an interrupt is generated.

Features:

- Fully compliant with USB 2.0 specification (full speed)
- Dedicated USB PLL available
- Supports 12 physical endpoints including one control endpoint (3 Irq-In, 3 Irq-Out, 3 Bulk-In and 3 Bulk-Out). The first generic endpoint starts at logical endpoint number 1.
- Supports 6 logical endpoints
- Single or double buffering allowed
- Resume By Host
- Wake-up from suspend mode on USB activity and remote wake-up
- Suspend and Resume for power management
- SoftConnect Supported

#### 9.6.1.5.1 Connecting the USB interface

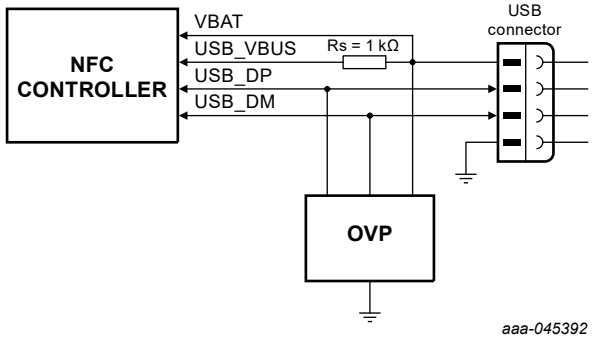



**Figure 17. USB interface on a bus-powered device**

The resistor $R_s$ is used to minimize the impact of transient responses on the USB line. The resistance must be greater or equal to 1 kΩ to avoid damage to the device. When the USB interface is not used, the USB_VBUS pin shall be connected to the ground.

### 9.6.1.6 SPI controller interface

The device implements an SPI controller interface to connect to any external SPI devices.

The SPI controller interface implements separate receive and transmit FIFOs for data buffering and also implements separate DMA control for reception and transmission.

The SPI controller interface supports data frames of 1 to 16 bits. The transmit and receive FIFOs have a capacity of 8 entries each, whereas an entry represents 16 bits.

Up to four target select inputs/outputs are available. Clock phase/polarity and frame/transfer delays of the SPI protocol are all programmable through registers.

**Features:**

- Motorola SPI-compatible interface
- Data frames of 8 bits
- DMA support for both transmit and receive (full duplex)
- Option to "write without read" and "simultaneous control with data"
- Multiple target select pins


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

- Programmable delays (Pre delay, Post delay, Frame delay, Transfer delay)
- FIFOs have 8 entries with 16 bits each
- Data rate is firmware configurable.
- Max baud rate is ~22.5 MHz, considering clock of 45 MHz.
- Configurable Clock polarity and phase (SPO/SPH)
- Supports MSB/LSB first switch
- Supports generation of EOT, EOF

The SPI subsystem can be configured to drive up to four targets. Different protocol parameters (e.g. frame, transfer delays) are programmable. Data transmission and reception from/to the system memory is done via FIFOs in order to bridge any wait cycles in case of an access conflict to the system RAM.

Interrupt requests to the CPU occur on receiver data availability or on transmitter readiness to accept data. Also, the FIFOs can be programmed with a certain trigger level so that interrupts occur before the FIFOs run empty or reach a critical filling level.

DMA requests to the DMA controller occur as soon as space is available in TX FIFO or as soon as data becomes available in RX FIFO.

#### 9.6.1.7 $I^2C$ controller interface

The device implements an $I^2C$ controller interface in order to connect any external $I^2C$ target device.

The $I^2C$ controller interface allows for operation in controller mode, target mode and also supports monitor mode. It is able to handle the following communication modes:

- Standard Mode (up to 100 kbit/s)
- Fast Mode (up to 400 kbits/s)
- Fast Mode (up to 1 Mbit/s)
- Fast Mode Plus (up to 3.4 Mbit/s)

**Features:**

- Independent controller, target and monitor functions
- Supports both
  multi controller
  multi controller with target
- Multiple $I^2C$ target addresses supported in hardware
- One target address can be selectively qualified with an address range in order to allow versatile responses to multiple $I^2C$ target addresses
- 10-bit addressing supported with software assistance
- Support for control and data transfer via DMA in all three modes (controller, target, monitor)
  – AMBA 3.0 compliant APB interface
- Automatic target acknowledgment or non-acknowledgement in conjunction with DMA
- The $I^2C$ target function needs no on-chip clock to receive and compare an address and can thus wake up the host CPU from power down. The monitor function can also wake up the host.
- Supports System Management Bus (SMBus)
- Extra GPIO available to indicate data available to the $I^2C$ controller
- Supports Device ID command
  (with firmware assistance. Payload prepared by firmware to map to this command)
- Supports Generic Call Address command
  (with firmware assistance. Payload prepared by firmware to map this command)
- Supports Soft Reset command
  (with firmware assistance. Payload prepared by firmware to map to this command)


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

The I2C controller interface can be configured as Controller or Target. The default application mode is controller.

### 9.6.2 Digital peripherals

#### 9.6.2.1 General-purpose I/O

The PN7642 provides 6 GPIO pins.

Device pins that are not connected to a specific peripheral function are controlled by the GPIO registers. Pins may be dynamically configured as inputs or outputs. Separate registers allow for setting or clearing any number of outputs simultaneously. The current level of a port pin can be read back no matter what peripheral is selected for that pin.

##### 9.6.2.1.1 Features

- Bit-level set, clear, and toggle registers allow a single instruction set, clear or toggle of any number of bits in one port.
- Direction control of individual bits.
- All GPIO pins can be selected to create an edge or level-sensitive GPIO interrupt request.
- All GPIO pins can be used to wake up the device from different power-saving modes.

## 9.7 System power states

The PN7642 can operate in different power states. The functionality and current consumption is dependent on the actual system power state.

Power states can be changed by the level on the pin RESET_N and by connecting/disconnecting the power supply of VBAT.

In addition, state changes are triggered from the user application of the device.

Disconnecting and connecting the power supply on VBAT restarts the PN7642 always in Active State after releasing the pin RESET_N (transition low to high).

A transition of low to high on pin RESET_N restarts the PN7642 always in Active State.

The following power states are supported:

| Power state | Description |
|---|---|
| Power OFF state | The PN7642 device (supply pin VBAT, RF transmitter) is not supplied by a battery/system PMU. Other domains might be supplied (for example, I/O pad interface on pin VDDIO) |
| PMU OFF state | The PN7642 device is disabled via a low signal on pin RESET_N. No internal clocks of the PN7642 are active. Wake-up events to change PMU OFF state: Power reset on pin VBAT, VEN rising edge, RX ULPCD detect, ULP abort signal on PIN3 |
| ULPCD state | The ULPCD (ultra low-power card detection) offers highest current saving. In this mode, the only wake-up sources to escape from the card detection loop are either a detected antenna detuning or a reset (RESET_N) of the PN7642.<br>Only the wake-up timer is active during ULP Standby state.<br>The ULPCD comprises 2 phases:<br>1. Calibration phase: In this phase, an RF field is established and the field strength(RSSI) for the unloaded state of the antenna is measured to be used during the measurement phase and stored in a low-power persistent register.<br>2. Measurement phase: In the measurement phase, the card detection activity is performed autonomously by the hardware at configurable time intervals. This configuration is passed |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

| Power state | Description |
|---|---|
| | as a parameter to the SWITCH_MODE_LPCD command. The RSSI value is measured and compared against the reference value measured in the calibration phase. A card is detected to be in the proximity of the reader when the measured RSSI differs from the reference RSSI by more than a configurable threshold.<br>The user application can set the PN7642 into Ultra-low power card detection state (ULP Standby state) via programming of the ULPCD bit.<br>XTAL_CHECK_DELAY allows to optimize the startup of the crystal for the LPCD and ULPCD modes.<br>The following EEPROM configuration is available:<br>ULPCD_VOLTAGE_CTRL<br>ULPCD_RSSI_GUARD_TIME<br>ULPCD_RSSI_SAMPLE_CFG<br>ULPCD_THRESH_LVL<br>ULPCD_GPIO3 |
| Hard power down state | The PN7642 is disabled via the reset/enable signal on VEN or by detecting an external condition (for example, battery voltage monitor). The power dissipation is reduced to a minimum. No power dissipation or leakage is expected on the different interfaces. Low-power resources are enabled (VDDC_LP, VHV_LP, LQ_REF, LQ-BIAS). LFO clock is available. PCRM is supplied and is running in low-power state. I/Os are supplied by VDDC_HP. Wake-up events: Power reset on pin VBAT, VEN rising edge, RX ULP detect |
| Standby state | The user application can set the PN7642 into a low-power mode to minimize power dissipation. The state of external interfaces is maintained properly. PMU operates in low-power state. Wake-up counter clock is available. PCRM is supplied and running in low-power mode. I/Os are supplied by VDDC_LP. PMU FSM in PCRM manages the transition in power state. Wake-up sources: Activity on host IF, SWPM communication, ULPDET, LPDET, wake-up counter, power loss on VDDIO, GPIO, RxPROT, No High Temp on TX and so on. |
| Suspend state | Suspend state is associated to the operation of the USB interface but can also be applied for other purposes. During Suspend state, the NFC digital subsystem including NV memory is kept powered. System RAM state is maintained. ROM is put to ShutDown mode. The I/O state is maintained. USB main clock supply is gated off under control of usb_need_clk. The HFO is switched off. The LFO is active.<br>Wake-up sources: USB, host IF, wake-up counter, ULPDET, LPDET, Temp sensor, GPIO, VUP detected, power loss on VDDIO, interrupt from ISO AUX IF, RxPROT |
| Active state | The PN7642 is able to process internal or external events or data. All external power supply sources and the external clock need to be available, and all internal clocks are active. |

## 9.8 Power supply

The device allows to configure different power supply options for the transmitter power amplifier. To make use of them, a combination of external connections and chip internal configurations needs to be done. The following supply options are available:

- Internal VDDPA configuration: The TX power amplifier is supplied by the internal voltage regulator (TX_LDO). In this configuration the DPC, current measurement and overcurrent protection is available. In addition, the TX_LDO is adding an improved rejection of noise on the supply lines.
- Direct VDDPA configuration: This configuration is recommended for applications which require highest efficiency, like battery supplied devices. In this configuration, a battery can be connected directly to the transmitter supply avoiding the voltage drop of approximately 0.3 V caused by the TX_LDO. A clean supply voltage without noise is required to achieve a good RF performance.
  In this configuration the DPC, current measurement and overcurrent protection is not available.


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

### 9.8.1 System power supply overview

The PN7642 is using three different supplies each for the following functional blocks:

1. Supply for the host interface and GPIO's (VDDIO)
2. Supply for the analog and digital blocks (VBAT/VBAT_PWR)
3. Supply of the RF drivers (VDDPA), DC-DC (VBAT_PWR) and TX_LDO (VUP)

The functionality of the GPIO's, Host Interface and internal analog and digital blocks is independent from the supply of the RF Driver. This allows to configure a dedicated transmitter supply configuration at any time. Care shall be taken to switch on the RF field only after the transmitter-related power supply had been configured according to the external physical supply connections (VDDPA, VBAT_PWR, VUP).

The power supply configuration is configured in EEPROM and therefore will not get lost in case of power supply loss or reset of the chip. Typically, this configuration is only performed once during the production of a reader.

RF field shall not be turned on without setting the correct power supply configuration in the EEPROM.

**Note:** The Voltage on pin VDDIO must always be smaller or equal to the Voltage on pin VBAT. This limitation is not applicable in Power off mode.

### 9.8.2 Connecting blocking capacitors

Some pins are connected to blocking supply capacitors. PCB traces to these capacitors need to be as short as possible, and a low-ohmic grounding of the GND-side of the capacitors is required for optimized RF performance.

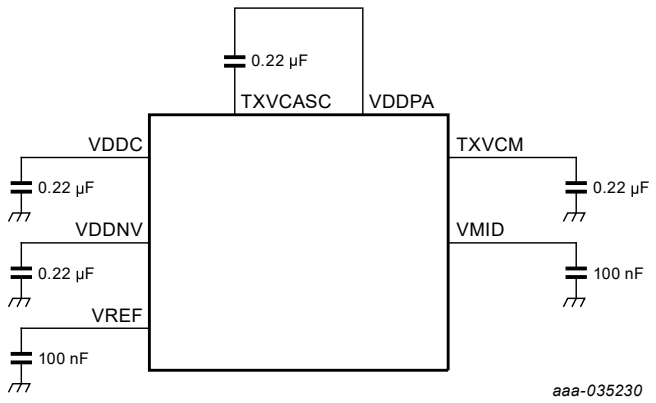



**Figure 18. Blocking capacitors**

### 9.8.3 Transmitter power supply

The PN7642 is configured by EEPROM for the different power supply options.

The following EEPROM Addresses are used to configure the power supply of the transmitter:

DCDC_PWR_CONFIG - Enables/disables and configures the DC-DC according to the external supply connections.

TX_LDO_CONFIG - Enables/disables and configures the TX_LDO.

TX_LDO_VDDPA_HIGH - initial out voltage when DPC is used.

TX_LDO_VDDPA_LOW - lowest VDDPA when DPC is used.


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

TX_LDO_VDDPA_MAX_RDR - maximum voltage to be set in reader mode used by DPC.

TX_LDO_VDDPA_MAX_CARD - VDDPA maximum voltage to be set in card mode used by DPC.

No specific registers are required to configure the pad supply (VDDIO) or the supply for the analog and digital blocks (VUP).

#### 9.8.3.1 TX_LDO transmitter supply

TX_LDO supplied VDDPA configuration: The TX power amplifier is supplied by the internal voltage regulator (TX_LDO).

In this configuration the DPC, current measurement and overcurrent protection is available. In addition, the TX_LDO is adding an improved rejection of noise on the supply lines.

A decoupling cap is required on VDDPA pin.

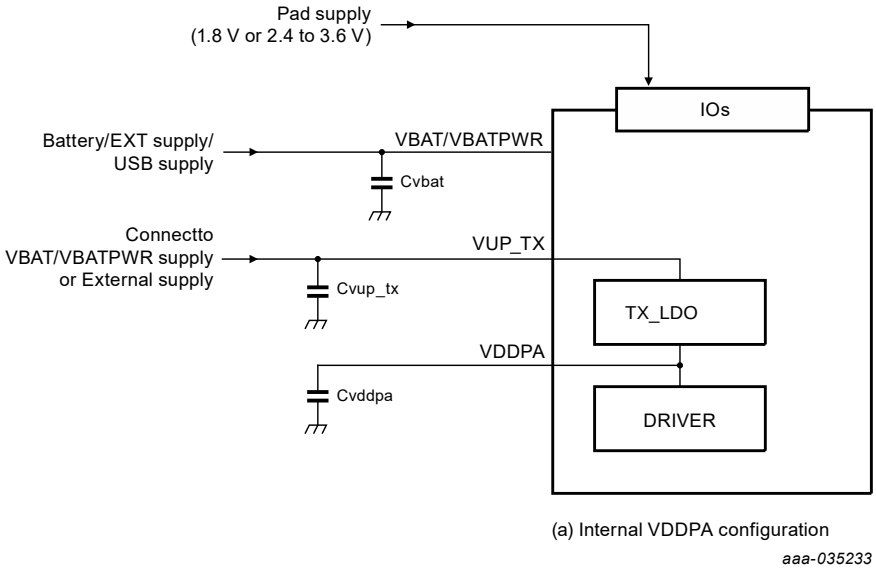



**Figure 19. Transmitter supply**

#### 9.8.3.2 Direct transmitter supply

Direct VDDPA configuration:

TX_LDO must be configured OFF by SW configuration. VUP_TX and VDDPA connected to VBAT/VBATPWR.


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

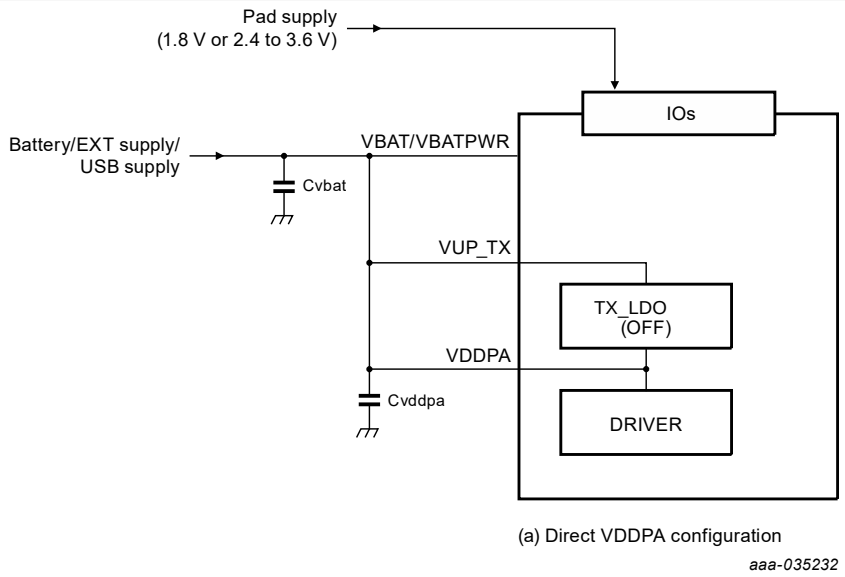



**Figure 20. Direct transmitter supply**

### 9.8.3.3 DC-DC (boost) supply

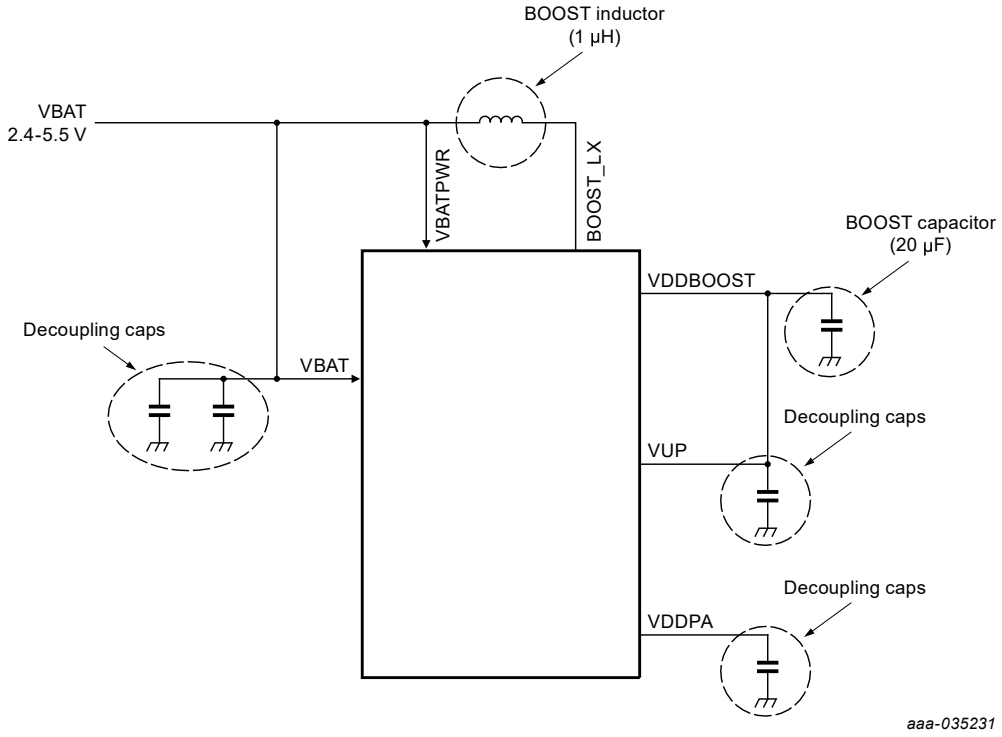



**Figure 21. Transmitter supply by DC-DC**

### 9.8.3.4 Configuration example 1: TX_LDO transmitter supply - DC-DC active

VBAT is connected to VBATPWR.



© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

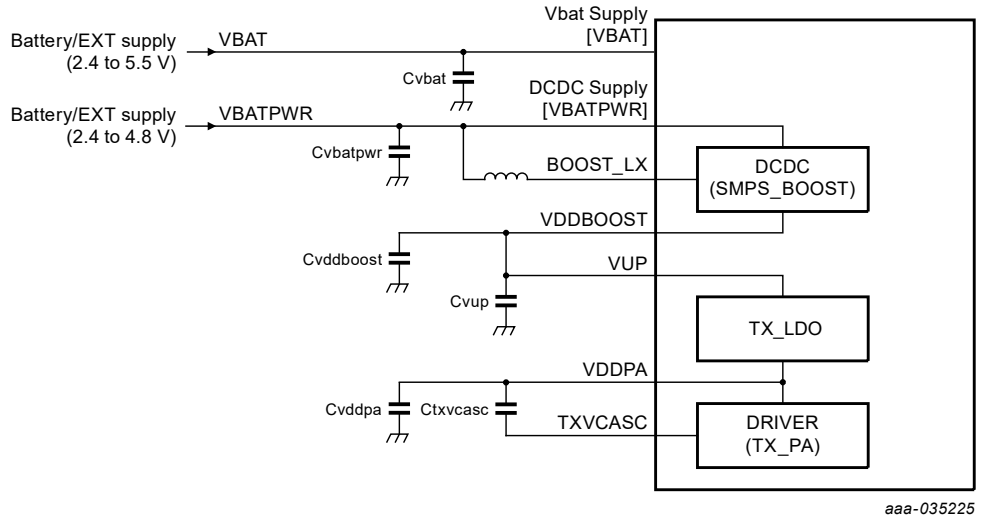



**Figure 22. DC-DC active**



© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

### 9.8.3.5 Configuration example 2: TX_LDO transmitter supply - DC-DC bypassed

VBAT is connected to VBATPWR.

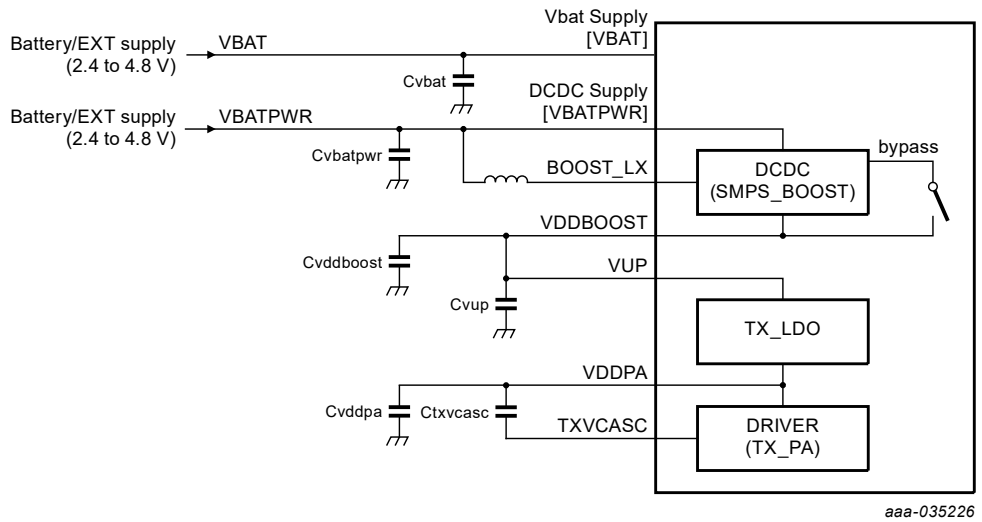



**Figure 23. DC-DC bypassed (in DCDC_PWR_CONFIG)**

### 9.8.3.6 Configuration example 3: TX_LDO transmitter supply connected to VBAT - no DC-DC

VBAT is connected to VBATPWR.

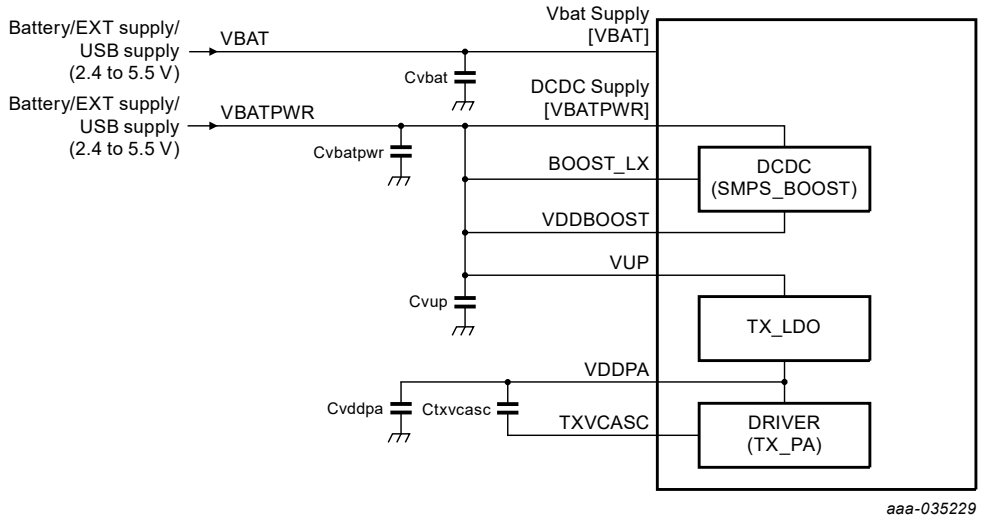



**Figure 24. No DC-DC used**



© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

### 9.8.3.7 Configuration example 4: TX_LDO supplied independent from VBAT - no DC-DC

VBAT is connected to VBATPWR.

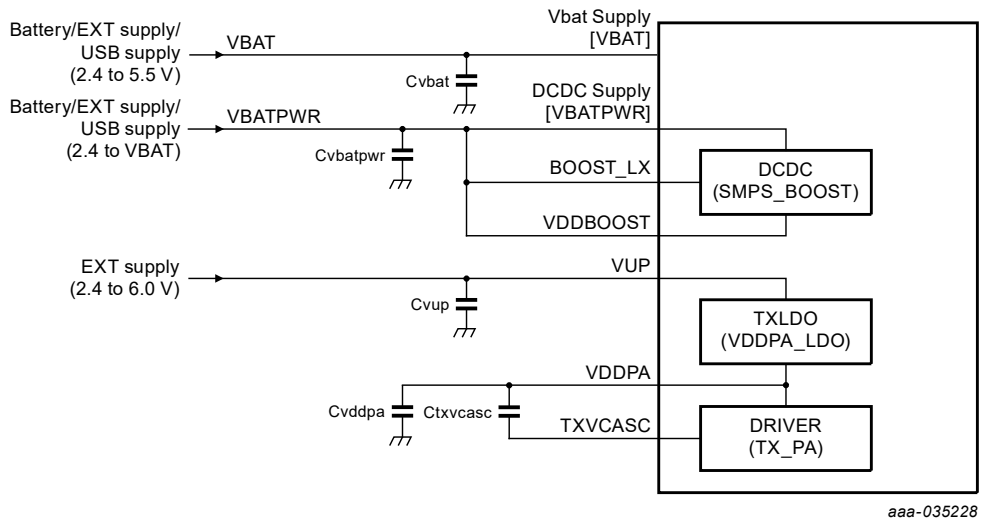



**Figure 25. No DC-DC used**

### 9.8.3.8 Configuration example 5: TX_LDO not used - no DC-DC

VBAT is connected to VBATPWR.

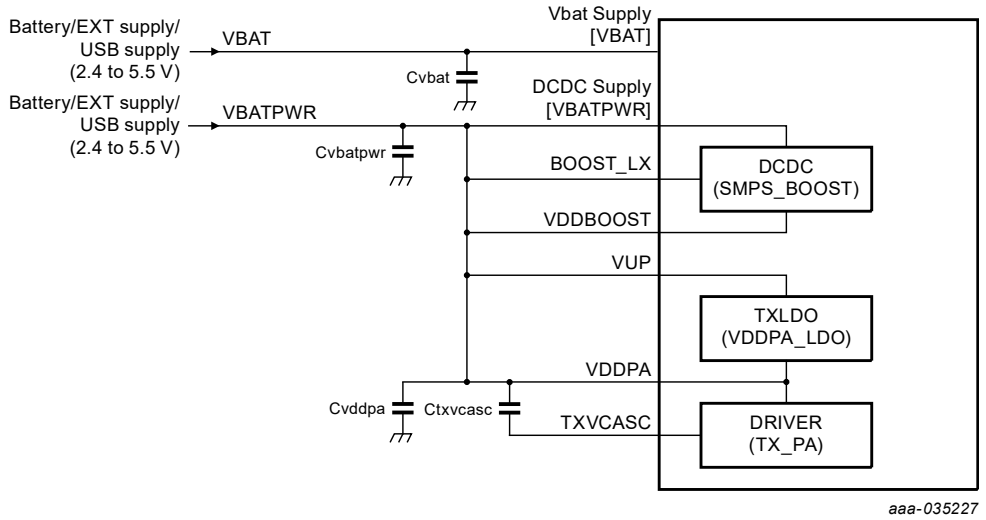



**Figure 26. No DC-DC used - no TX_LDO**


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

### 9.8.3.9 Supply voltage range for transmitter supply configuration examples

**Table 22. Supply voltage range configuration**

| Supply | Config1: TX_LDO transmitter supply DC-DC active | Config2: TX_LDO transmitter supply DC-DC bypassed | Config3: TX_LDO transmitter supply connected to VBAT no DC-DC | Config4: TX_LDO supplied independent from VBAT no DC-DC | Config5: TX_LDO not used no DC-DC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| EEPROM configuration for DPC ENABLED - configured in DPC_CONFIG (EEPROM) | | | | | |
| DCDC_PWR_CONFIG (EEPROM) | - 0xE4(Variable BOOST with Auto Bypass).<br>- 0xE2(Fixed BOOST) | 0xE4 (Variable BOOST with Auto Bypass) | 0x21 | 0x21 | NA |
| TXLDO_VDDPA_HIGH (EEPROM) | 0x0 (1.5 V) | 0x0 (1.5 V) | 0x0 (1.5 V) | 0x0 (1.5 V) | NA |
| TXLDO_VDDPA_MAX_RDR (EEPROM) | 0x2A (5.7 V) | 0x1C (4.3 V) | 0x25 (5.2 V) | 0x2A (5.7 V) | NA |
| BOOST_DEFAULT_VOLTAGE (EEPROM) | 0x1D (6 V). | NA | NA | NA | NA |
| EEPROM configuration - DPC DISABLED - configured in DPC_CONFIG (EEPROM) | | | | | |
| DCDC_PWR_CONFIG (EEPROM) | - 0xE4(Variable BOOST with Auto Bypass).<br>- 0xE2(Fixed BOOST) | 0xE4 (Variable BOOST with Auto Bypass) | 0x21 | 0x21 | 0x00 |
| TXLDO_VDDPA_HIGH (EEPROM) | 0x0 (1.5 V) | 0x0 (1.5 V) | 0x0 (1.5 V) | 0x0 (1.5 V) | 0x0 (1.5 V) |
| TXLDO_VDDPA_MAX_RDR (EEPROM) | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA |
| BOOST_DEFAULT_VOLTAGE (EEPROM) | 0x1D (6 V). | NA | NA | NA | NA |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 23. Supply voltage range**

| Supply | Config1: TX_LDO transmitter supply DC-DC active | Config2: TX_LDO transmitter supply DC-DC bypassed | Config3: TX_LDO transmitter supply connected to VBAT no DC-DC | Config4: TX_LDO supplied independent from VBAT no DC-DC | Config5: TX_LDO not used no DC-DC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| VBAT | 2.8 V … 4.8 V | 2.8 V … 4.8 V | 2.4 V … 5.5 V | 2.4 V … 5.5 V | 2.4 V … 5.5 V |
| VBATPWR | 2.8 V ... 4.8 V | 2.8 V … 4.8 V | 2.4 V … 5.5 V | 2.4 V ... 5.5 V | 2.4 V … 5.5 V |
| VUP | 3.1 V … 6.0 V | 2.8 V … < VBATPWR | 2.4 V ... 5.5 V | 2.4 V … 6.0 V | 2.4 V … 5.5 V |
| VDDPA | VUP-0.3V drop of TX_LDO. max 5.7 V | VBATPWR - 0.5 V voltage drop | VUP-0.3V drop of TX_LDO | VUP-0.3V drop of TX_LDO | 2.4 V … 5.5 V |

## 9.9 Energy-saving card detection

There is no trimming for the Low Frequency Timer required.

### 9.9.1 Low-power card detection (LPCD)

The low-power card detection (LPCD) is an energy-saving card polling configuration for the PN7642. During LPCD, a host microcontroller can be set into power-saving mode, as no host controller interaction is required. The host microcontroller is woken up from power-saving mode by an IRQ send by the PN7642.

The LPCD mode offers highest sensitivity at the cost of slightly higher current consumption compared to the ULPCD mode.

A low frequency oscillator (there is no trimming for the low frequency oscillator required) is implemented to drive a wake-up counter, which triggers a periodic activation of the antenna drivers to emit a short RF pulse. This RF pulse allows to detect a detuning of the antenna by presence of conductive objects in proximity of the antenna (card, cell phone, metal).

In case of a detected antenna detuning, the system wakes up from power-saving mode. It sends an interrupt signal to the connected host microcontroller to wake up the host microcontroller from power-saving mode and to indicate a change of the antenna detuning condition.

A low frequency oscillator (LFO) is implemented to drive a wake-up counter, waking-up PN7642 from Standby mode. This allows implementation of low-power card detection polling loop at application level.

The host microcontroller can then perform a card polling sequence to verify if the technology of the object causing the antenna detuning is supported by the system.

The SWITCH_MODE instruction allows entering the LPCD mode with a given standby duration value.


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

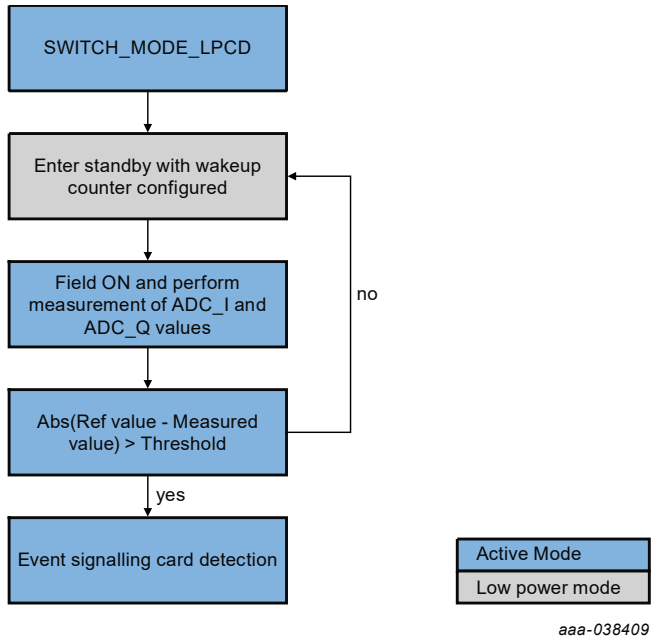



**Figure 27. LPCD configuration**

The LPCD mode is entered by the instruction SWITCH_MODE_LPCD, and terminated by toggling a GPIO, by a reset (VEN) of the PN7642 or a signal of the RF Level detector.

Before entering the LPCD mode, ADC_I and ADC_Q reference value needs to be determined. This is done during the so-called calibration.

### LPCD calibration phase

a) An initial calibration measurement is performed to set up the RX chain parameters namely HFATT, DCO_DAC_I_CTRL and DCO_DAC_Q_CTRL values.

b) The next measurement is done using the RX chain parameters that are set up, to arrive at the ADC_I and ADC_Q values which are used as reference values. All following LPCD measurements are done relative to the LPCD calibration measurement.

**The LPCD loop** itself works in two phases:

First the standby phase is controlled by the wake-up counter (timing defined in the instruction), which defines the duration of the standby of the PN7642.

Second phase is the detection-phase. The RF field is switched on for a defined time (EEPROM configuration) and then the ADC_I and ADC_Q values are compared to a reference value.

- If the ADC_I and ADC_Q values exceed the reference value, a LPCD_IRQ is raised to the host. The register configurations done by the host to support a dedicated RF protocol are not restored after wake-up command. The host has to configure the NFC frontend for a dedicated protocol operation to allow a polling for a card.
- If the ADC_I and ADC_Q values do not exceed the thresholds of the reference value, no LPC_IRQ is raised and the IC is set to the first phase (Standby mode) again.

These two phases are executed in a loop until:

- Card / metal is detected (LPCD_IRQ is raised).

- Reset occurs, which resets all the system configurations. The LPCD is also terminated in this case.


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

- NTS on host interface
- RF Level Detected
- GPIO toggle

The behavior of the generated field is different dependent on the activation state of the DPC function:

- If the DPC feature is not active, the ISO/IEC14443 type A 106 kbit/s settings are used during the sensing time.
- If the DPC is active, the RF_ON command is executed. The RF field is switched on as soon as the timer configured by the SWITCH_MODE command elapses. The RF field is switched on for a duration as defined for an activated DPC. The timer for the LPCD_FIELD_ON_TIME starts to count as soon as the RF_ON command terminates.

**Table 24. Low-Power Card Detection: relevant EEPROM configuration**

| Name | Description |
|---|---|
| LPCD_AVG_ SAMPLES | Defines how many samples of the I and Q values are used for the averaging. Used to optimize the system to achieve highest detection sensitivity versus false alarms. |
| LPCD_RSSI_ TARGET | Value to be used as the RSSI target in the calibration phase to arrive at the RX chain parameters. This parameter is used to arrive at an optimal target voltage level at RXP. |
| LPCD_RSSI_ HYST | Value to be used as the RSSI hysteresis in the calibration phase to arrive at the RX chain parameters. This is used to avoid oscillations while arriving at the target voltage level at RXP. |
| LPCD_ THRESHOLD | If the difference between the measured value of I/Q and the reference value for I/Q is greater than the threshold on either channels, then a card is detected. |
| LPCD_VDDPA | VDDPA voltage when DC-DC (internal or external) or external power source is used to feed TXLDO |
| XTAL_CHECK_ DELAY | Interval which is used to check if XTAL is ready (unit is 256/fc, e.g. ~18,8us). For fastest start-up this time, a check is performed at a time slightly higher than the expected startup time of the crystal. |

### 9.9.2 Semi-autonomous mode (LPCD)

**LPCD semi-autonomous mode**

The LPCD can be invoked by the host in the semi-autonomous mode wherein the ADC_I and ADC_Q values that are measured is returned back to the host.

In this mode, standby is not entered and the difference between the measured and reference values are not checked against the threshold. Nevertheless, the host may check the measured values against a reference and threshold to detect a card and also put the PN7642 in Standby mode between measurements, using the SWITCH_MODE_STANDBY command.

This mode is especially useful to find optimized settings for the LPCD, since it does not offer no significant current saving.

### 9.9.3 Ultra low-power card detection (ULPCD)

The ULPCD (ultra low-power card detection) offers highest current saving. In this mode, the only wake-up sources to escape from the card detection loop are either a detected antenna detuning, a signal on GPIO3 or a reset (RESET_N) of the PN7642.

**The ULPCD cannot be used together with the DC-DC function. A connection as described in the chapter "TX_LDO transmitter supply" or "Direct transmitter supply" is recommended.**

Only the wake-up timer is active during ULP standby state.


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

The ULPCD comprises 2 phases:

1. **Calibration phase**
   In this phase, an RF field is established and the field strength(RSSI) for the unloaded state of the antenna is measured to be used during the measurement phase and stored in a low-power persistent register.
2. **Measurement phase**
   In the measurement phase, the card detection activity is performed autonomously by the hardware at configurable time intervals. This configuration is passed as a parameter to the ULPCD system service API. The RSSI value is measured and compared against the reference value measured in the calibration phase. A card is detected to be in the proximity of the reader when the measured RSSI differs from the reference RSSI by more than a configurable threshold.

The host can set the PN7642 into ultra-low power card detection state (ULP standby state) via the ULPCD system service API.

XTAL_CHECK_DELAY allows to optimize the startup of the crystal for the LPCD and ULPCD modes.

The following EEPROM configuration is available:

- ULPCD_VOLTAGE_CTRL
- ULPCD_RSSI_GUARD_TIME
- ULPCD_RSSI_SAMPLE_CFG
- ULPCD_THRESH_LVL
- ULPCD_GPIO3 - Allows to abort the ULPCD based on GPIO input.

## 9.10 External interfaces

The PN7642 requires the connection of a power supply, and a clock source like crystal or external clock.

Additional connections of the package require the connection of stabilizing capacitors and ground.

The RF interface connects transmitter and receiver to the EMC filter of a connected antenna matching network. Additional connections are available for the GPIO's and 2x DAC functionality (analog outputs).

The GPIO's implement internal Pull-up/Pull-down resistors. The output of the GPIO's can be configured in the pad configuration PAD_CONFIG.

## 9.11 Secure firmware update

The PN7642 supports a secure update of the implemented firmware.

The secure firmware download mode is using dedicated commands, but does not require a dedicated physical handling of the host interface lines.

For version C100, the firmware download mode is activated by asserting the DWL_REQ pin.

For version C101, the secure firmware download mode is entered by setting a register in non-volatile memory followed by a trigger of the VEN pin.[2]

The firmware binary file which is used to update the PN7642 is protected with an RSA signature and AES encryption.

The key length of the RSA is 2048 bits, the public exponent supports any 32-bit integer value.

2 For applications using the USB interface, the usage if version C100 is recommended. If USB_VBUS is high on C101, then IC will always boot into USB download mode.


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

A pre-computed Montgomery format of signature is used, and the signature hash computation is based on SHA256 algorithm.

This prevents a download of any other software which is not released by NXP.

The customer firmware of the user area has to be encrypted using the same cryptographic scheme as described above. The keys for signing and encryption can be provisioned and set by the customer.

To download unencrypted and unsigned firmware binary, the USB or SWD interfaces can be used.

An anti-tearing function is implemented in order to detect supply voltage removal or memory fault.

During the secure firmware download, the NFC operation is not available, only the command set defined for the secure firmware download is valid.

**Updating the PN7642 with the default firmware binaries programs the memories for user configuration with default values. Any previous user configuration is overwritten. The user has to take care to restore the data of these memories after a secure firmware update.**

**If this is not intended, special firmware versions are available which do not overwrite the configuration. If the standard firmware file is named e.g. FW XX.YY, the name of the firmware which does not overwrite existing settings is then FW XX.FY.** (The "F" is indicating the non-overwrite version)

The PN7642 checks if the new major version number is equal or higher than the current one. In case the major version number of the new firmware to be installed is smaller than the already installed version number of the firmware, the secure firmware update is rejected. Downgrading major firmware versions is therefore not possible. Upgrading and therefore increasing major firmware versions is always possible.

In case of any failure or exception during the download (e.g. caused by a communication error or power off), the PN7642 remains in the secure firmware download mode until a complete and valid NXP firmware is available in the device.

In case the firmware download of the user firmware was interrupted, but the NXP firmware is still valid, the device will boot into the application after a reset, except the DWL_REQ pin is still asserted.

Features of the automatic secure firmware update:

- Works without download request pin
- No special implementation of host interface handling
- Maximum integrity: Only encrypted and signed firmware images download possible via the secure firmware update functionality
- Updating the firmware overwrites existing all previous EEPROM configurations, unless a special version of the firmware was used.

## 9.12 Security Sub System

### 9.12.1 Asymmetric crypto unit

PN7642 provides an asymmetric cryptography coprocessor in order to support public-key cryptographic algorithms like RSA, ECC in finite prime and binary fields including Montgomery multiplication and reduction, plain and modular addition and subtraction. Additionally, this coprocessor can also be used to support other cryptographic operations like SHA, SM4, SEED, shift and rotate, logical functions (AND/OR/XOR), comparison and substitution.

All asymmetric cryptographic features are made available through a so called wrapper API based on mbedTLS library.


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.12.1.1 Features

- HKDF
- HMAC
- Elliptic Curve algorithms
  - ECKA
  - ECC key generation
  - ECDSA signing and verification
  - EdDSA signature generation and verification for Edward curve
  - Curves
    - Brainpool P256r1
    - Brainpool P384r1
    - SECP256
    - SECP384
    - Ed25519 signature generation and verification
    - Additional curves on Weierstrass and Prime are supported by feeding the specific domain parameters

### 9.12.2 Symmetric crypto unit

PN7642 implements a symmetric cryptography coprocessor that allows for fast execution of cryptographically strong en- and decryption based on the AES standard, and also supports fast hashing based on SHA256. Furthermore, it contains units for true and pseudo random number generation and secure key handling.

The symmetric crypto unit implements a separate protected communication channel into a special section in the flash memory where master keys, download keys, etc. are stored. This section is not accessible for the CPU or via any other AHB bus controller. This so-called Secure Key Transfer Unit manages the transfers between memory and crypto core, it automatically obfuscates the key material before physically writing it into the FLASH key store, generates a de-obfuscation mask upon reading from key store, and protects the communication channel between FLASH and crypto cores with transaction-specific masks.

All symmetric cryptographic features are made available through a so-called wrapper API based on mbedTLS library.

#### 9.12.2.1 Features

- Fast AES-128 or AES-256 en/decryption
- Support for chaining modes: CBC, CTR
- SHA256 coprocessor
- AES en/decryption via DMA
- SHA256 hashing via DMA
- Random number generator (RNG)
- Countermeasures against side channel information leakage
- Supported algorithms
  - AES-CCM
  - AES-CBC
  - AES-ECB
  - AES-CTR
  - AES-GCM (in software)
  - AES-GMAC
  - SHA-256


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.12.2.2 Random number generator

The random number generator (RNG) is a digital module composed of a pseudo random number generator (PRNG) and an APB registers bank for control and access to the pseudo random number material. To provide the complete random number generation functionality within PN7642, the RNG module is directly linked to the analog random number generator (ARNG), also called true random number generator (TRNG). The ARNG/TRNG is needed for loading a new seed into the PRNG at start-up and for increasing entropy of the system when generating random numbers while the PRNG is used to generate the final 32-bit random number.

Features

- Generates a 32-bit random number
- 32-bit APB target register interface

##### 9.12.2.2.1 PRNG unit

The pseudo random number generator (PRNG) is used for the following purposes:

- Generating mask data for secure key transfer
- Generate mask and blinding bits for the symmetric crypto core

It is based on two cross coupled linear feedback shift registers.

##### 9.12.2.2.2 TRNG unit

The analog true random number generator (TRNG) unit is used for:

- Generating high-quality random numbers for firmware use
- Generating a random bit stream towards the contactless interface

The TRNG is directly incorporated into the symmetric crypto unit.

### 9.12.3 Secure key store

The secure key store is a subsystem that secures key material stored in the flash memory and manages the access rights toward the CPU and cryptographic components.

**Note:** The device is provisioned with factory default transport keys. These transport keys are considered public information and it is strongly recommended to replace these keys by customer-specific secret keys. Information about how to replace the factory default transport key can be found in [2]. Refer to Table 4 to obtain the factory default keys for the specific product.

**Features**

- 1 APP_ROOT_KEY AES-128
- 1 APP_ROOT_KEY AES-256
- Up to 13 pcs of AES-128 bit keys OR up to 6 pcs AES-256 bit keys (APP_MASTER_KEYs)
- 11 pcs of AES-128 or AES-256 keys stored in extended key store (APP_FIXED_KEYs)
- 7 pcs of Asymmetric keys (APP_ASYMM_KEY) with any of the key curves (NIST SECP256R1 / NIST SECP384R1 / BP256R1 (Brainpool) / BP384R1 (Brainpool))

The secure key store component has its own AHB controller port that completely bypasses the CPU subsystem's firewall and AHB interconnect matrix. The 4 kB large "key store" can only be accessed via the key store unit but not by any other AHB controller because the firewall implements a special rule that does not allow any access.

The PN7642 key management system differentiates between the following key types:

1. NXP_TPT_KEY


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

These AES 128/256 bit keys are by default provisioned in the NXP factory in each of the IC and are published. These keys are referred as NXP Transport Keys. These keys are loaded onto the internal security IP, where in a key must be derived from these keys to perform the operations required. These keys are stored in secure key storage enclave, where the CPU will not have access.

2. APP_ROOT_KEY
   These AES 128/256 bit symmetric keys are provisioned by application in place of NXP_TPT_KEYs. These keys are the application root keys which can be provisioned as long as these are not locked out. The application can lock the APP_ROOT_KEYs from further provisioning once the application development is complete and ready to be roll-out to production. These keys are loaded onto the internal security IP, where in a key must be derived from these keys to perform the operations required. These keys are stored in secure key storage enclave, where in CPU will not access.
3. APP_MASTER_KEY
   The secure key storage enclave can store additional application keys. A mix of 128-bit and 256-bit keys can also be stored. These keys are derived from NXP_TPT_KEY/APP_ROOT_KEY. A key must be derived from these keys for further operations. These keys are stored in secure key storage enclave, where in CPU will not have access.
4. APP_FIXED_KEY
   To enhance the storage of fixed keys, PN7642 provides a way to store the AES 128/256 symmetric keys in a secure flash. Only the encrypted key data and wrapping key derivation message is stored in secure flash. These keys are stored in secure key storage extension enclave, where in keys are stored in encrypted format. These encrypted keys are loaded onto secure key IP, where in key can be used directly with the key properties for the operations. The CPU will not have access to the loaded keys in secure key IP.
5. APP_ASYMM_KEY
   Secure key store also supports storing of asymmetric keys with different key length and different key curve types. The asymmetric private keys are encrypted with a key derived from NXP_TPT_KEY/ APP_ROOT_KEY.

### 9.12.4 General-purpose CRC unit

A cyclic redundancy check (CRC) is a type of hash function used to produce a checksum for a block of data. The checksum is used to detect errors after transmission or storage. A CRC is computed and appended before transmission or storage and verified afterwards by recipient to confirm that no changes occurred on transit.

The general purposes CRC coprocessor is used to speed up these kinds of operations, since they are quite time consuming or require large lookup tables if emulated in software. The coprocessor is accessible by the CPU via the AHBtoAPB bridge. Control and data transfer is done via the corresponding APB registers.

#### 9.12.4.1 Features

- Supports 16-bit CRC compliant to CRC-16-CCITT
- Supports 32-bit CRC compliant to IEEE 802.3
- Supports PRBS9 and PRBS15 modes (pseudo random bit stream mode)
- Configurable seed value
- Optional MSB or LSB first data processing
- BYTE, WORD or DWORD data input

#### 9.12.4.2 Functional description

This block implements a configurable 16/32bit parallel CRC and serial PRBS9/15 coprocessor. The 16-bit CRC is compliant to X.25 (CRC-CCITT, ISO/IEC13239) standard with a polynomial generator of:

$$g(x) = x^{16} + x^{12} + x^{5} + 1$$


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

The 32-bit CRC is compliant to the Ethernet / AAL5 (IEEE 802.3) standard with a polynome generator of:

$$g(x) = x^{32} + x^{26} + x^{23} + x^{22} + x^{16} + x^{12} + x^{11} + x^{10} + x^{8} + x^{7} + x^{5} + x^{4} + x^{2} + x + 1$$

**Note:** No final XORing or inversion is performed.

CRC calculation is done in parallel, meaning that the CRC computation for a complete 8/16/32 bit data input is performed within one clock cycle from the moment an input data is written.

For the PRBS9 (and PRBS15), the sequence is generated in a nine-stage (fifteen stage for PRBS15) shift register shared with the CRC16 shift register.

The PRBS9 generator polynome used in this block is:

$$g(x) = x^{9} + x^{5} + 1$$

The PRBS15 generator polynome used in this block is:

$$g(x) = x^{15} + x^{14} + 1$$

**Note:** No automatic clearing is performed on the shift registers implementing the aforementioned generator polynomials, if the CRC mode is changed. It is at the responsibility of the user to correctly initialize them after a mode change.

## 9.13 Firmware Partitioning

### 9.13.1 General

The PN7642 differentiates between two execution environments. The secure area and the Application area. Software that is executed in the secure area is running in the Arm Trust Zone environment. Most parts of the NXP firmware are running in this secure area.

In contrast, the user application is running entirely in the Application area. Every time a peripheral from the secure firmware needs to be accessed (e.g accessing the contactless interface or the security subsystem), a context switch from the Application area to the secure area needs to happen. In order to provide a controlled interface from the secure area to the Application area, the System Service API Layer is implemented into the NXP firmware. This API layer is the only possibility to exchange data between Application and secure execution environments.

### 9.13.2 System service API

The following figure illustrates the firmware architecture design and the separation between secure and application area of the PN7642.


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

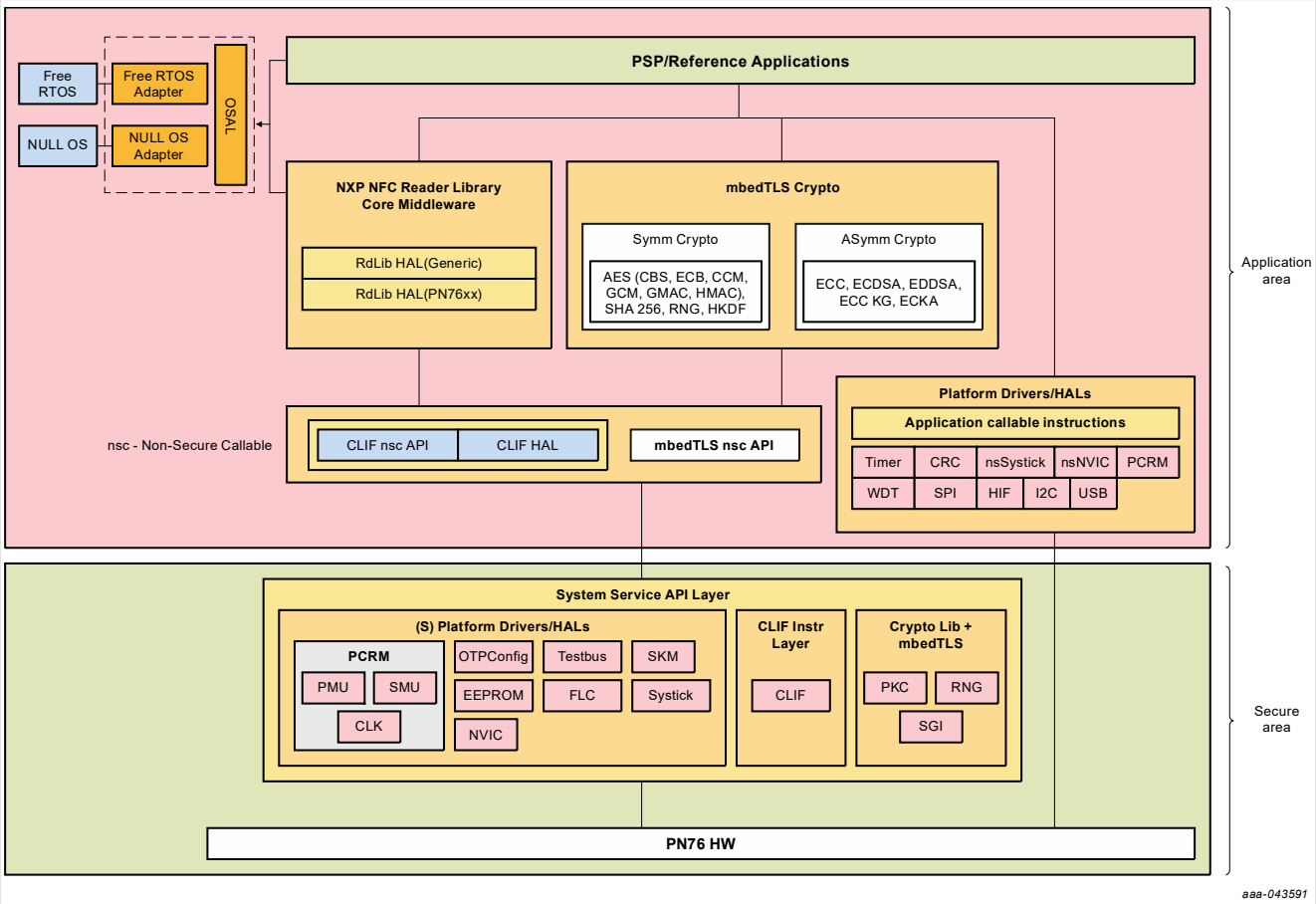



**Figure 28. Firmware Architecture Design**

The system service API is implemented as part of the NXP firmware within the secure area of the flash memory that is executed in secure execution environment. These APIs are callable from the application area.

The APIs can be broadly divided into following categories:

- In application programming API
- Life-Cycle management API
- Boot/download configuration API
- CLIF HAL/instruction API
- PCRM HAL API
- Symmetric crypto wrapper API
- Asymmetric crypto wrapper API
- Secure Key Mode API
- Utility APIs

**Note:** A customer can call these APIs by a valid code executing from flash memory or RAM memory. Hence during initial boot, the configuration set by some of these APIs are default set and used by the boot and primary download function in ROM.


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.13.2.1 In application programming API

This API is used by a customer during upgrade of the customer developed firmware (also called secondary firmware). Since customer's secondary downloader executes in Flash memory, it cannot write(programmed) at the same time. Hence the programming of flash page is performed from ROM memory with the help of this API.

This API returns error if Code Write Protection is enabled in Secrow.

#### 9.13.2.2 Lifecycle management API

There are 4 lifecycle parameters that can be used by customers at various stages of product development. They are:

1. USB-based download / Mass Storage disable: Customer can use this API to set this parameter to 1 and during subsequent boots, the ROM will not execute primary download function even if DWL_REQ pin is HIGH and USB VBUS is sensed.
2. Secrow Lock: The Secrow contains some lifecycle parameters such as SWD Access and Code Write Protection. Using this API, any further writes to Secrow is prevented permanently.
3. SWD Access Level: SWD Access can have 2 configurations:
   a. Customer enabled access used by customers to debug their flash code
   b. No Access enabling customers to deploy their product

   When the IC is delivered from production, the default SWD access will be "Customer enabled access". Customers can irreversibly change this to No Access before deploying in the field. When SECROW LOCK is set, SWD is changed to No Access.
4. Code Write Protection (CWP): Using this API, a customer can prevent any intentional/unintentional over writing of Flash memory at the hardware level. If CWP is enabled, USB primary download does not expose the flash memory as mass storage device.

#### 9.13.2.3 Boot/download configuration API

Three configurations are required during boot and primary download.

1. USB Configuration: This API is used to set the USB descriptors used during primary download function. Eg: PID, VID, Manufacturer String, Product String, Self/Bus Powered and MaxPower. By default, the PID and VID are NXP assigned {0x1FC9, 0x0117}.
2. Primary Download Configuration: This API is used to set the Code Read Protection Levels and Data Read Protection Levels during USB Primary download function.
3. PVDD Config: The customer can configure whether the boot should wait for external PVDD or turn on the internal PVDD LDO to generate the requisite PVDD. It also provides options to configure, how long the boot code should wait for PVDD to ramp up if external PVDD LDO is used (depending on the characteristic of external PVDD LDO). There are 2 timeouts (in steps of 100us and max of 200 ms).

#### 9.13.2.4 Contactless interface HAL / instruction API

The contactless interface HAL / instruction API can be divided into the following categories:

1. Register manipulation API
2. User flash data manipulation API
3. Protocol configuration API
4. Transceiver abstraction API
5. RF ISR callback API


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

## 9.14 System settings and configuration

The configuration and behavior of the device is controlled at a central place.

CLIF registers which can be used to control the RF exchange.

PCRM registers which can be used to set up the various functionalities required by the applications such as GPIO configuration, IP configurations etc.

EEPROM settings are a collection of all available configuration parameters that are needed for different operation modes. EEPROM settings serve as the source for the register settings.

The following chapters list down the CLIF and PCRM registers that are available to the user, as well as all available EEPROM configuration options.

### 9.14.1 CLIF Register description

The default setting of a bit within a register is indicated by the "*" or "Reset value". Value indicates the allowed range for the bits of a symbol.

Note, that some registers change its content by the firmware between an RF Exchange followed by an RF Reset command.

The detailed description of the registers is available in the User API documentation.

#### 9.14.1.1 List of CLIF registers

List of CLIF registers and its addresses

**Table 25. List of CLIF registers**

| Register Name | Register address (Hex) | Register address (Decimal) |
|---|---|---|
| SYSTEM_CONFIG (0x00) | 0x00 | 0 |
| EMD_CONTROL (0x03) | 0x03 | 3 |
| FELICA_EMD_CONTROL (0x04) | 0x04 | 4 |
| CLIF_RX_STATUS (0x05) | 0x05 | 5 |
| CLIF_RX_STATUS_ERROR (0x06) | 0x06 | 6 |
| CLIF_STATUS (0x07) | 0x07 | 7 |
| CLIF_TRANSCEIVE_CONTROL (0x08) | 0x08 | 8 |
| CLIF_TX_SYMBOL01_MOD (0x09) | 0x09 | 9 |
| CLIF_TX_SYMBOL1_DEF (0x0A) | 0x0A | 10 |
| CLIF_TX_SYMBOL0_DEF (0x0B) | 0x0B | 11 |
| CLIF_TX_SYMBOL23_MOD (0x0C) | 0x0C | 12 |
| CLIF_TX_SYMBOL23_DEF (0x0D) | 0x0D | 13 |
| CLIF_TX_SYMBOL_CONFIG (0x0E) | 0x0E | 14 |
| CLIF_TX_FRAME_CONFIG (0x0F) | 0x0F | 15 |
| CLIF_TX_DATA_MOD (0x10) | 0x10 | 16 |
| CLIF_TX_WAIT (0x11) | 0x11 | 17 |
| CLIF_CRC_TX_CONFIG (0x12) | 0x12 | 18 |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 25. List of CLIF registers**...*continued*

| Register Name | Register address (Hex) | Register address (Decimal) |
|---|---|---|
| CLIF_TX_UNDERSHOOT_CONFIG (0x13) | 0x13 | 19 |
| CLIF_TX_OVERSHOOT_CONFIG (0x14) | 0x14 | 20 |
| CLIF_SS_TX_CFG (0x15) | 0x15 | 21 |
| CLIF_SS_TX1_RMCFG (0x16) | 0x16 | 22 |
| CLIF_SS_TX2_RMCFG (0x17) | 0x17 | 23 |
| CLIF_SS_TX_SCALE_CFG (0x18) | 0x18 | 24 |
| CLIF_SS_TX_TRANS_CFG (0x19) | 0x19 | 25 |
| CLIF_ANACTRL_TX1_GSN (0x1A) | 0x1A | 26 |
| CLIF_ANACTRL_TX2_GSN (0x1B) | 0x1B | 27 |
| CLIF_ANACTRL_TX_GSP (0x1C) | 0x1C | 28 |
| CLIF_SIGPRO_CONFIG (0x1D) | 0x1D | 29 |
| CLIF_SIGPRO_RM_WAIT (0x1E) | 0x1E | 30 |
| CLIF_SIGPRO_RM_CONFIG (0x1F) | 0x1F | 31 |
| CLIF_SIGPRO_RM_PATTERN (0x20) | 0x20 | 32 |
| CLIF_SIGPRO_RM_ENABLES (0x21) | 0x21 | 33 |
| CLIF_SIGPRO_RM_TECH (0x22) | 0x22 | 34 |
| CLIF_SIGPRO_NOISE_CONFIG1 (0x23) | 0x23 | 35 |
| CLIF_SIGPRO_NOISE_CONFIG2 (0x24) | 0x24 | 36 |
| CLIF_RX_PROTOCOL_CONFIG (0x25) | 0x25 | 37 |
| CLIF_RX_FRAME_LENGTH (0x26) | 0x26 | 38 |
| CLIF_RX_ERROR_CONFIG (0x27) | 0x27 | 39 |
| CLIF_RXCTRL_STATUS (0x28) | 0x28 | 40 |
| CLIF_SIGPRO_IIR_CONFIG1 (0x29) | 0x29 | 41 |
| CLIF_SIGPRO_IIR_CONFIG0 (0x2A) | 0x2A | 42 |
| CLIF_DGRM_DAC_FILTER (0x2B) | 0x2B | 43 |
| CLIF_DGRM_CONFIG (0x2C) | 0x2C | 44 |
| CLIF_DGRM_BBA (0x2D) | 0x2D | 45 |
| CLIF_DGRM_DCO (0x2E) | 0x2E | 46 |
| CLIF_DGRM_HF_ATT (0x2F) | 0x2F | 47 |
| CLIF_DGRM_RSSI (0x30) | 0x30 | 48 |
| CLIF_CRC_RX_CONFIG (0x31) | 0x31 | 49 |
| CLIF_RX_WAIT (0x32) | 0x32 | 50 |
| CLIF_DCOC_CONFIG (0x33) | 0x33 | 51 |
| CLIF_RXM_NFCLD_LVL (0x34) | 0x34 | 52 |
| CLIF_RXM_CTRL (0x35) | 0x35 | 53 |
| CLIF_ANA_AGC_DCO_CTRL (0x36) | 0x36 | 54 |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 25. List of CLIF registers**...*continued*

| Register Name | Register address (Hex) | Register address (Decimal) |
|---|---|---|
| CLIF_SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG (0x37) | 0x37 | 55 |
| CLIF_GCM_CONFIG2 (0x38) | 0x38 | 56 |
| CLIF_GCM_CONFIG1 (0x39) | 0x39 | 57 |
| CLIF_GCM_CONFIG0 (0x3A) | 0x3A | 58 |
| CLIF_SS_TX1_CMCFG (0x3B) | 0x3B | 59 |
| CLIF_SS_TX2_CMCFG (0x3C) | 0x3C | 60 |
| CLIF_TIMER0_CONFIG (0x3D) | 0x3D | 61 |
| CLIF_TIMER0_RELOAD (0x3E) | 0x3E | 62 |
| CLIF_TIMER1_CONFIG (0x3F) | 0x3F | 63 |
| CLIF_TIMER1_RELOAD (0x40) | 0x40 | 64 |
| CLIF_ANA_STATUS (0x41) | 0x41 | 65 |
| CLIF_ANA_RX_CTRL (0x43) | 0x43 | 67 |
| CLIF_ANACTRL_TX_CONFIG (0x44) | 0x44 | 68 |
| CLIF_ANACTRL_TX_NOV (0x45) | 0x45 | 69 |
| CLIF_RX_EOF_PATTERN (0x46) | 0x46 | 70 |
| CLIF_RX_EMD_1_CONFIG (0x47) | 0x47 | 71 |
| CLIF_RX_EMD_0_CONFIG (0x48) | 0x48 | 72 |
| CLIF_SIGPRO_CM_FILT128B (0x49) | 0x49 | 73 |
| CLIF_SIGPRO_CM_FILT128A (0x4A) | 0x4A | 74 |
| CLIF_SIGPRO_CM_FILT64 (0x4B) | 0x4B | 75 |
| CLIF_SIGPRO_CM_FILT16_32 (0x4C) | 0x4C | 76 |
| CLIF_SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG2 (0x4D) | 0x4D | 77 |
| CLIF_SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG3 (0x4E) | 0x4E | 78 |
| CLIF_SIGPRO_PRE_CONFIG (0x4F) | 0x4F | 79 |
| LPCD_CALIBRATE_CTRL (0x50) | 0x50 | 80 |
| IQ_CHANNEL_VALS (0x51) | 0x51 | 81 |
| CALIBRATE_STATUS (0x53) | 0x53 | 83 |
| TXLDO_VDDPA_CONFIG (0x54) | 0x54 | 84 |
| TXLDO_VOUT_CURR (0x56) | 0x56 | 84 |
| CLIF_RXM_FREQ (0x59) | 0x59 | 89 |
| CLIF_RXM_RSSI (0x5A) | 0x5A | 90 |
| INTERPOLATED_RSSI_REG (0x5C) | 0x5C | 92 |
| TX_NOV_CALIBRATE_AND_STORE_VAL_REG (0x5D) | 0x5D | 93 |
| CLIF_TIMER0_OUTPUT (0x5F) | 0x5F | 95 |
| CLIF_TIMER1_OUTPUT (0x60) | 0x60 | 96 |
| CLIF_TIMER2_CONFIG (0x61) | 0x61 | 97 |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 25. List of CLIF registers**...*continued*

| Register Name | Register address (Hex) | Register address (Decimal) |
|---|---|---|
| CLIF_TIMER2_RELOAD (0x62) | 0x62 | 98 |
| CLIF_TIMER2_OUTPUT (0x63) | 0x63 | 99 |
| CLIF_BM_TX_BUFFER (0x66) | 0x66 | 102 |
| CLIF_BM_RX_WATERLEVEL (0x67) | 0x67 | 103 |
| CLIF_BM_RX_BUFFER (0x68) | 0x68 | 104 |
| CLIF_RF_CONTROL (0x69) | 0x69 | 105 |
| CLIF_TX_DATA_CONFIG (0x6A) | 0x6A | 106 |
| CLIF_CONTROL (0x6B) | 0x6B | 107 |
| CLIF_INT_SET_ENABLE (0x6C) | 0x6C | 108 |
| CLIF_INT_CLR_ENABLE (0x6D) | 0x6D | 109 |
| CLIF_INT_STATUS (0x6E) | 0x6E | 110 |
| CLIF_INT_ENABLE (0x6F) | 0x6F | 111 |
| CLIF_INT_CLR_STATUS (0x70) | 0x70 | 112 |
| BMA_INT_ENABLE (0x71) | 0x71 | 113 |
| BMA_INT_CLR_ENABLE (0x72) | 0x72 | 114 |
| BMA_INT_SET_ENABLE (0x73) | 0x73 | 115 |
| BMA_INT_STATUS (0x74) | 0x74 | 116 |
| BMA_INT_CLR_STATUS (0x75) | 0x75 | 117 |
| CLIF_SS_TX1_RTRANS0 (0x80) | 0x80 | 128 |
| CLIF_SS_TX1_RTRANS1 (0x81) | 0x81 | 129 |
| CLIF_SS_TX1_RTRANS2 (0x82) | 0x82 | 130 |
| CLIF_SS_TX1_RTRANS3 (0x83) | 0x83 | 131 |
| CLIF_SS_TX2_RTRANS0 (0x84) | 0x84 | 132 |
| CLIF_SS_TX2_RTRANS1 (0x85) | 0x85 | 133 |
| CLIF_SS_TX2_RTRANS2 (0x86) | 0x86 | 134 |
| CLIF_SS_TX2_RTRANS3 (0x87) | 0x87 | 135 |
| CLIF_SS_TX1_FTRANS0 (0x88) | 0x88 | 136 |
| CLIF_SS_TX1_FTRANS1 (0x89) | 0x89 | 137 |
| CLIF_SS_TX1_FTRANS2 (0x8A) | 0x8A | 138 |
| CLIF_SS_TX1_FTRANS3 (0x8B) | 0x8B | 139 |
| CLIF_SS_TX2_FTRANS0 (0x8C) | 0x8C | 140 |
| CLIF_SS_TX2_FTRANS1 (0x8D) | 0x8D | 141 |
| CLIF_SS_TX2_FTRANS2 (0x8E) | 0x8E | 142 |
| CLIF_SS_TX2_FTRANS3 (0x8F) | 0x8F | 143 |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.14.1.2 SYSTEM_CONFIG (0x00)

This register provides the system configuration on Autocoll, MFC Crypto bit generation, ISO15693 baud-rate, TXNOV calibration.

**Table 26. SYSTEM_CONFIG (0x00) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:9] | RFU | rw | | Reserved |
| [8:8] | TX_NOV_CALIBRATE | rw | | One time calibration when the host writes a 1 into this register, a one time calibration will be performed.<br>**Note:**The calibration is resulting a short RF-on. All the power configurations shall the configured before setting this bit. |
| [7:7] | RFU | rw | | Reserved |
| [6:5] | 15693_CHANGE_DATARATE | rw | | 15693_changedatarate. By default, the basic data rate of 26kB/sec will be loaded, switching to a different higher data rate requires this config register to be updated. All relevant related registers will be updated automatically. |
| | | | 0 | RFU |
| | | | 1 | Change Data Rate to 53kB/sec |
| | | | 2 | Change Data Rate to 106kB/sec |
| | | | 3 | Change Data Rate to 212kB/sec |
| [4:2] | RFU | rw | | Reserved |
| [1:1] | MFC_CRYPTO_ON | rw | | MIFARE crypto bit generation for MIFARE Classic en/de-cryption |
| | | | 0 | MIFARE - crypto bit is not generated for MIFARE Classic en-/de-cryption |
| | | | 1 | MIFARE - crypto bit is generated for MIFARE Classic en-/de-cryption |
| [0:0] | AUTOCOLL_STATE_A | rw | | Autocoll state for Type A |
| | | | 0 | TypeA Card mode: Autocoll entry with IDLE state of the card |
| | | | 1 | TypeA Card mode: Autocoll entry with HALT state of the card |

#### 9.14.1.3 EMD_CONTROL (0x03)

This register provides the settings for EMD_CONTROL.

**Table 27. EMD_CONTROL (0x03) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:12] | RFU | rw | | Reserved |
| [11:10] | EMD_RM_EMD_SENSITIVITY | rw | | RM EMD SENSITIVITY value that will be applied to SIGPRO_RM_CONFIG, At layer 4, when EMD is enabled, the value of EMD_RM_SENSITIVITY can be lowered to ensure robust EMD suppression, if during the layer 3 activation, the value of EMD_RM_ |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 27. EMD_CONTROL (0x03) register bit description**...*continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | SENSITIVITY in the protocol area is set to a high value to ensure collision detection and resolution when multiple typeA cards are presented at close distance to the antenna. |
| [9:8] | EMD_TRANSMISSION_TIMER_USED | rw | | Timer used for RF communication. |
| [7:7] | EMD_MISSING_CRC_IS_PROTOCOL_ERROR_TYPE_B | rw | | Missing CRC treated as protocol error in case of Type B based communication |
| [6:6] | EMD_MISSING_CRC_IS_PROTOCOL_ERROR_TYPE_A | rw | | Missing CRC treated as protocol error in case of Type A based communication |
| [5:2] | EMD_NOISE_BYTES_THRESHOLD | rw | | Defines the threshold under which transmission errors are treated as noise. Note: CRC bytes are NOT included/counted! |
| [1:1] | EMD_TRANSMISSION_ERROR_ABOVE_NOISE_THRESHOLD_IS_NO_EMD | rw | | Transmission errors with received byte length more than or equal EMD_NOISE_BYTES_THRESHOLD is never treated as EMD |
| [0:0] | EMD_ENABLE | rw | | EMD handling enabled |

### 9.14.1.4 FELICA_EMD_CONTROL (0x04)

This register provides the settings for FELICA_EMD_CONTROL.

**Table 28. FELICA_EMD_CONTROL (0x04) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:24] | FELICA_EMD_RC_BYTE_VALUE | rw | | RC byte value that needs to be received to not treat the frame as EMD |
| [23:16] | FELICA_EMD_LENGTH_BYTE_MAX | rw | | Maximum Legth byte value that needs to be received to not treat the frame as EMD |
| [15:8] | FELICA_EMD_LENGTH_BYTE_MIN | rw | | Minimum Legth byte value that needs to be received to not treat the frame as EMD |
| [7:5] | RESERVED | rw | | Reserved |
| [6:6] | FELICA_EMD_LOG_ENABLE | rw | | Log Enable bit to send RX Status during EMD |
| | | | 0 | Log Enable bit to send RX Status during EMD |
| | | | 1 | Log Enable bit to send RX Status during EMD |
| [5:5] | FELICA_EMD_RC_CHECK_ON_CRC_CORRECT_ENABLE | rw | | RC byte check enabled for FeliCa EMD handling on complete RF Frame when there is no Integrity Error observed |
| | | | 0 | RC byte check enabled for FeliCa EMD handling on complete RF Frame when there is no Integrity Error observed |
| | | | 1 | RC byte check enabled for FeliCa EMD handling on complete RF Frame when there is no Integrity Error observed |
| [4:4] | FELICA_EMD_INTEGRITY_ERR_CHECK_ENABLE | rw | | FeliCa EMD handling enabled when integrity error is set |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 28. FELICA_EMD_CONTROL (0x04) register bit description***...continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [3:3] | FELICA_EMD_PROTOCOL_ ERR_CHECK_ENABLE | rw | | FeliCa EMD handling enabled when protocol error is set |
| [2:2] | FELICA_EMD_RC_CHECK_ ENABLE | rw | | FeliCa RC byte check enabled for FeliCa EMD handling |
| [1:1] | FELICA_EMD_LEN_CHECK_ ENABLE | rw | | FeliCa Length byte check enabled for FeliCa EMD handling |
| [0:0] | FELICA_EMD_ENABLE | rw | | FeliCa EMD handling enabled |

### 9.14.1.5 CLIF_RX_STATUS (0x05)

This register provides the CLIF RX status.

**Table 29. CLIF_RX_STATUS (0x05) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:27] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [26:20] | RX_COLL_POS | r- | 0x0 | Status indicating the bit position of the first collision detected in the data bit. The value is valid only when RX_COLLISION_DETECTED==1. The value of the RX_BIT_ALIGN is also taken intoaccount (RX_ COLL_POS = physical bit position in the flow + RX_ BIT_ALIGN value).Indicates the collision position in the first 8 bytes only. Can be used during the Type A/ICODE/EPC anticollision procedure.0x00 - 1st bit 0x01 - 2nd bit...0x7F - 128th bit.The status register is not updated by the collision detected on stop or parity bit. |
| [19:17] | RX_NUM_LAST_BITS | r- | 0x0 | Indicating the number of valid bits in the last byte received.This is generally used during ISO/IEC14443 type A anti-collision |
| | | | 0 | 0: all bits are valid |
| | | | 1 | 1: 1 bit is valid |
| | | | 2 | 2: 2 bits are valid |
| | | | 3 | 3: 3 bits are valid |
| | | | 4 | 4: 4 bits are valid |
| | | | 5 | 5: 5 bits are valid |
| | | | 6 | 6: 6 bits are valid |
| | | | 7 | 7: 7 bits are valid |
| [16:13] | RX_NUM_FRAMES_RECEIVED | r- | 0x0 | Indicates the number of frames received. The value is updated after every normal frame reception in RX_ MULTIPLE mode.The value is valid only if the bit RX_ MULTIPLE_ENABLE==1. |
| [12:0] | RX_NUM_BYTES_RECEIVED | r- | 0x0 | Number of bytes received on the RF interface. This field is not relevant when RX_MULTIPLE_ ENABLE=='1'. |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.14.1.6 CLIF_RX_STATUS_ERROR (0x06)

This register provides the CLIF_RX_ERROR status.

**Table 30. CLIF_RX_STATUS_ERROR (0x06) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:30] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [29:29] | EMD_DETECTED_IN_RXDEC | r- | 0x0 | The high level indicates that the EMD was detected (in the SigPro or in the RxDecoder or in both) during the reception. |
| [28:28] | EMD_DETECTED_IN_SIGPRO | r- | 0x0 | The high level indicates that the EMD was detected on the Physical layer (in the SigPro) during the reception. |
| [27:27] | EXT_RFOFF_DETECTED | r- | 0x0 | The high level indicates that the received frame length violated the configured minimum limit. |
| [26:26] | RX_FRAME_MAXLEN_VIOL | r- | 0x0 | The high level indicates that the received frame length is less or equal to the expected CRC field length |
| [25:25] | RX_FRAME_MINLEN_VIOL | r- | 0x0 | The high level indicates that the last received character in the frame has less than 8 bits. |
| [24:24] | RX_FRAME_LE_CRC | r- | 0x0 | The high level indicates that the last received character in the frame has 8 data bits but the expected parity bit is absent. |
| [23:23] | RX_NOT_FULL_BYTE | r- | 0x0 | The high level indicates that the last received character in the frame has 8 data bits but the expected stop bit is absent. |
| [22:22] | RX_MISSING_PARBIT_ DETECTED | r- | 0x0 | The high level indicates that the collision was detected on the parity bit position. |
| [21:21] | RX_MISSING_STOPBIT_ DETECTED | r- | 0x0 | The high level indicates that the collision was detected on the stop bit position. |
| [18:18] | RX_COLLISION_DETECTED | r- | 0x0 | The high level indicates that the collision was detected during the frame reception. |
| [17:17] | RX_STOP_ON_RXOVER | r- | 0x0 | The high level indicates that the frame reception was stopped by SGP_MSG_RXOVER_* message reception. |
| [16:16] | RX_STOP_ON_RFOFF | r- | 0x0 | The high level indicates that the frame reception was interrupted by external RF-field vanishing event. |
| [15:15] | RX_STOP_ON_ERR | r- | 0x0 | The high level indicates that the frame reception was stopped by detected communication error event. |
| [14:14] | RX_STOP_ON_LEN | r- | 0x0 | The high level indicates that the frame reception was normally stopped by byte counter expiration event. Relates to the protocols where the LEN field is used in the frame format (Felica RM/CM, FWEC RM/CM). |
| [13:13] | RX_STOP_ON_INVPAR | r- | 0x0 | The high level indicates that the frame reception was normally stopped by the inverted parity detection event. Relates to the TypeA RM 212-848 kbps modes. 12 RX_STOP_ON_PATTERN R 0h The high level indicates that the frame reception was normally stopped by EOF pattern detection event. Relates to the TypeB RM/CM, B prime RM/CM modes. |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 30. CLIF_RX_STATUS_ERROR (0x06) register bit description***...continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [12:12] | RX_STOP_ON_PATTERN | r- | 0x0 | The high level indicates that the frame reception was normally stopped by EOF pattern detection event. Relates to the TypeB RM/CM, B prime RM/CM modes. |
| [11:11] | RX_STOP_ON_ANTICOLL | r- | 0x0 | The high level indicates that the frame reception was normally stopped by collision detected on data bit position. Relates to the bit-oriented frame reception in TypeA RM 106 kbps mode during the anticollision procedure. |
| [10:10] | RX_CRC_ERROR | r- | 0x0 | The high level indicates that the CRC error is detected in the received frame. |
| [9:9] | RX_LEN_ERROR | r- | 0x0 | The high level is set if the received frame is shorter than the length stated in the received frame LEN field OR if the LEN parameter in the received frame violates the configured [RX_FRAME_MINLEN:RX_FRAME_MAX LEN] limits. Can assert only in the mode swhere the LEN field is used in the frame format (Felica RM/CM, FWEC RM/CM). |
| [8:8] | RX_SIGPRO_ERROR | r- | 0x0 | The high level indicates that the communication error/errors were detected during the frame reception on physical layer(in the SigPro). |
| [7:7] | RX_PARITY_ERROR | r- | 0x0 | The high level indicates that the parity error was detected during the frame reception. |
| [6:6] | RX_STOPBIT_ERROR | r- | 0x0 | The high level indicates that the stop bit error (0 level instead of 1 on the stop bit position) was detected during the frame reception. |
| [5:5] | RX_WRITE_ERROR | r- | 0x0 | The high level indicates that the error acknowledge status was received on theCLIF-system interface during the received frame transmission to the System RAM. |
| [4:4] | RX_BUFFER_OVFL_ERROR | r- | 0x0 | The high level indicates that the data payload length in the received frame exceeds the 28 bytes limit. Relates to the PollReq procedure in the Felica RM mode only. |
| [3:3] | RX_LATENCY_ERROR | r- | 0x0 | The high level indicates that the write request flow was corrupted due to traffic congestion on the system interface during the received frame transmission to the System RAM. |
| [2:2] | RX_DATA_INTEGRITY_ERROR | r- | 0x0 | The high level indicates that the data integrity corruption (parity/CRC/etc error)was detected in the received frame. |
| [1:1] | RX_PROTOCOL_ERROR | r- | 0x0 | The high level indicates that the protocol requirements violation (stop bit error,missing parity bit, not full byte received, etc) was detected in the received frame. |
| [0:0] | RX_CL_ERROR | r- | 0x0 | The high level indicates that some protocol/data integrity erorr/errors were detected during the frame reception |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.14.1.7 CLIF_STATUS (0x07)

**Table 31. CLIF_STATUS (0x07) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:30] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [29:29] | CRC_OK | r- | 0x1 | This bit indicates the status of the actual CRC calculation. If 1 the CRC is correct. meaning the CRC register has the value 0 or the residue value if inverted CRC is used. Note: This flag should only by evaluated at the end of a communication |
| [28:28] | RX_SC_DETECTED | r- | 0x0 | Status signal indicating that a sub-carrier is detected. |
| [27:27] | RX_SOF_DETECTED | r- | 0x0 | Status signal indicating that a SOF has been detected. |
| [26:26] | TX_RF_STATUS | r- | 0x0 | If set to 1 this bit indicates that the drivers are turned on. meaning an RF-Field is created by the device itself. |
| [25:25] | RF_DET_STATUS | r- | 0x0 | If set to 1 this bit indicates that an external RF-Field is detected by the rf level detectors (after digital filtering) |
| [24:24] | ADC_Q_CLIPPING | r- | 0x0 | Indicates that the Q-Channel ADC has clipped (value 0 or 63), This bit is reset with Rx-reset (enabling of receiver). |
| [23:23] | ADC_I_CLIPPING | r- | 0x0 | Indicates that the I-Channel ADC has clipped (value 0 or 63), This bit is reset with Rx-reset (enabling of receiver). |
| [22:22] | DPLL_SATURATED_LIMIT | r- | 0x0 | Status signal indicating that the DPLL has reached its locking limits (integrator is at 0 or maximum) |
| [21:21] | DPLL_SATURATED_LOCK_RANGE | r- | 0x0 | Status signal indicating that the DPLL has reached its locking limits. (Saturation range configured via DPLL_SATURATION_VAL) |
| [20:20] | DPLL_FREQ_LOCK_SUPER_FINE | r- | 0x0 | Status signal indicating that the DPLL has reached frequency-lock with ~1.4Hz accuracy |
| [19:19] | DPLL_FREQ_LOCK_FINE | r- | 0x0 | Status signal indicating that the DPLL has reached frequency-lock with ~5Hz accuracy |
| [18:18] | DPLL_FREQ_LOCK_COARSE | r- | 0x0 | Status signal indicating that the DPLL has reached frequency-lock with ~50Hz accuracy |
| [17:17] | DPLL_PHASE_LOCK | r- | 0x0 | Status signal indicating that the DPLL has reached phase-lock (typically happens before DPLL_FREQUENCY_LOCK_COARSE is set). |
| [16:16] | DPLL_ENABLE | r- | 0x0 | This bit indicates that the DPLL Controler has enabled the DPLL (RF on RF frequency ok PLL locked) |
| [15:15] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [14:14] | BMA_TRANSFER_ONGOING | r- | 0x0 | Status signal from Buffer Manager to indicate that a transfer is actually ongoing. |
| [13:13] | TX_READ_ERROR | r- | 0x0 | This error flag is set to 1 if for an ongoing transmission data is not copied from RAM in time (BMA encountered read error) and therefor the transmission is aborted. |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 31. CLIF_STATUS (0x07) register bit description**...*continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | **Note:**This case should not happen in normal operation |
| [12:12] | TX_LATENCY_ERROR | r- | 0x0 | This error flag is set to 1. if for an ongoing transmission data is not available in time (BMA latency to big) and therefor the transmission is aborted.<br>**Note:** This case should not happen in normal operation |
| [11:11] | TX_NO_DATA_ERROR | r- | 0x0 | This error flag is set to 1. in case a transmission is started but no data is available (register NumBytesTo Send == 0). |
| [10:8] | RF_ACTIVE_ERROR_CAUSE | r- | 0x00 | This status flag indicates the cause of an NFC-Active error.<br>**Note:** This bits are only valid when the RF_ACTIVE_ ERROR_IRQ is raised and will be cleared as soon as the bit TX_RF_ENABLE is set to 1. |
| | | | `0x00` | reset value |
| | | | `0x01` | External field was detected on within TIDT timing |
| | | | `0x02` | External field was detected on within TADT timing |
| | | | `0x03` | No external field was detected within TADT timings |
| | | | `0x04` | Peer did switch off RFField without but no Rx event was raised (no data received) |
| | | | `0x05-0x07` | Reserved. |
| [7:6] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [5:5] | RX_ENABLE | r- | 0x0 | This bit indicates if the RxDecoder is enalbed. If 1 the RxDecoder was enabled by the Transceive Unit and is now ready for data reception |
| [4:4] | TX_ACTIVE | r- | 0x0 | This bit indicates activity of the TxEncoder. If 1 a transmission is ongoing otherwise the TxEncoder is in idle state. |
| [3:3] | RX_ACTIVE | r- | 0x0 | This bit indicates activity of the RxDecoder. If 1 a data reception is ongoing. otherwise the RxDecoder is in idle state. |
| [2:0] | TRANSCEIVE_STATE | r- | 0x0 | This registers hold the command bits |
| | | | `0` | 0: IDLE state |
| | | | `1` | 1: WaitTransmit state |
| | | | `2` | 2: Transmitting state |
| | | | `3` | 3: WaitReceive state |
| | | | `4` | 4: WaitForData state |
| | | | `5` | 5: Receiving state |
| | | | `6` | 6: LoopBack state |
| | | | `7` | 7: reserved |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.14.1.8 CLIF_TRANSCEIVE_CONTROL (0x08)

This register provides the CLIF_TRANSCEIVE_CONTROL.

**Table 32. CLIF_TRANSCEIVE_CONTROL (0x08) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:30] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [29:24] | STATE_TRIGGER_SELECT | rw | 0x0 | Register to select the state to trigger the STATE_CHANGE_IRQ flag. Each bit of the bit field enables one state - several states are possible.<br>**Note:**If all bits are 0 no IRQ is triggered. |
| | | | xxxxx1 | IDLE state enabled to trigger IRQ |
| | | | xxxx1x | WaitTransmit state enabled to trigger IRQ |
| | | | xxx1xx | Transmitting state enabled to trigger IRQ |
| | | | xx1xxx | WaitReceive state enabled to trigger IRQ |
| | | | x1xxxx | WaitForData state enabled to trigger IRQ |
| | | | 1xxxxx | Receiving state enabled to trigger IRQ |
| [23:18] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [17:17] | TX_WAIT_RFON_ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | If set to 1 the TxWait guard time will be started when the own RF-Field is switched on.<br>**Note:** In default configuration the TxWait guard time is started at the end of reception. This feature is intended to be used for NFC-Active communication |
| [16:16] | RX_WAIT_RFON_ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | If set to 1 the RxWait guard time will be started when the own RF-Field is switched off and an external RF-Field was detected.<br>**Note:** In default configuration the RxWait guard time is started at the end of transmission. This feature is intended to be used for NFC-Active communication |
| [15:8] | TX_BITPHASE | rw | 0x0 | Defines the number of 13.56 MHz cycles used for adjustment of TX_WAIT to meet the FDT. This is applicable for CardMode only. |
| [7:7] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [6:6] | TX_MILLER_SYNC_ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | If set to 1 guard time is synchronized to miller envelope for transmission. Used for AGC. |
| [5:5] | TX_SKIP_SEND_ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | If set to 1 not transmission is started after tx_wait is expired and START_SEND was set<br>**Note:** The bit is cleared by HW when the Wait Receive state is entered. |
| [4:4] | TX_PICC2_TIMESLOT_ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | If set to 1 two PICC responses are transmitted in different timeslots.<br>**Note:** Only valid when command Transceive is active. |
| [3:3] | TX_FRAMESTEP_ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | If set to 1. at every start of transmission. each byte of data is sent in a seperate frame. SOF and EOF is appended to the data byte according to the framing settings. After one byte is transmitted. the TxEncoder |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 32. CLIF_TRANSCEIVE_CONTROL (0x08) register bit description***...continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | waits for a new start trigger to continue with the next byte. |
| [2:2] | RX_MULTIPLE_ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | If this bit is set to 1. the receiver is re-activated after the end of a reception. A statusbyte is written to the RAM containing all relevant status information of the frame.<br>**Note:** Data in RAM is word aligned therefore empty bytes of a data Word in RAM are padded with 0x00 bytes. SW has to calculate the correct address for the following frame. |
| [1:1] | MILLER_SYNC_ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | If set to one miller pulse synchronisation is enabled.<br>**Note:** TX_BITPHASE is used to adjust the prescaler of the guard timer. Note: This bit is set by HW when TypeA protocol is detected in automatic mode detection. |
| [0:0] | INITIATOR | rw | 0x0 | Set to 1. theCLIF is configured for initiator mode. Depending on this setting the behavior of the transceive command is different |

### 9.14.1.9 CLIF_TX_SYMBOL01_MOD (0x09)

This register provides the CLIF_TX_SYMBOL01_MOD.

**Table 33. CLIF_TX_SYMBOL01_MOD (0x09) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:24] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [23:16] | TX_S01_MODWIDTH | rw | 0x0 | Specifies the length of a pulse for sending data of symbol 0/1. The length is given by the number of carrier clocks + 1. |
| [15:9] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [8:8] | TX_S01_MILLER_ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | If set to 1. pulse modulation is applied according to modified miller coding. |
| [7:7] | TX_S01_INV_ENV | rw | 0x0 | If set to 1. the output envelope is inverted. |
| [6:4] | TX_S01_ENV_TYPE | rw | 0x0 | Specifies the type of envelope used for transmission of data packets. The selected envelope type is applied to the pseudo bit stream. 000b Direct output 001b Manchester code 010b Manchster code with subcarrier 011b BPSK 100b RZ (pulse of half bit length at beginning of second half of bit) 101b RZ (pulse of half bit length at beginning of bit) 110b Manchester tupple 111b RFU |
| | | | `000b` | 000b -> Direct output |
| | | | `001b` | 001b -> Manchester code |
| | | | `010b` | 010b -> Manchester code with subcarrier |
| | | | `011b` | 011b -> BPSK |
| | | | `100b` | 100b -> RZ (pulse of half bit length at beginning of second half of bit) |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 33. CLIF_TX_SYMBOL01_MOD (0x09) register bit description***...continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | 101b | 101b -> RZ(pulse of half bit length at beginning of bit) |
| | | | 110b | 110b -> Manchester tupple |
| | | | 111b | 111b -> RFU. |
| [3:3] | TX_S01_SC_FREQ | rw | 0x0 | Specifies the frequency of the subcarrier. |
| | | | 0 | 0: 424 kHz |
| | | | 1 | 1: 848 kHz |
| [2:0] | TX_S01_BIT_FREQ | rw | 0x0 | Specifies the frequency of the bit-stream. 000b -> 1.695 MHz. 001b -> Reserved. 010b -> 26 kHz. 011b -> 53 kHz. 100b -> 106 kHz. 101b -> 212 kHz. 110b -> 424 kHz. 111b -> 848 kHz. |
| | | | 000b | 000b -> 1.695 MHz |
| | | | 001b | 001b -> Reserved |
| | | | 010b | 010b -> 26 kHz |
| | | | 011b | 011b -> 53 kHz |
| | | | 100b | 100b -> 106 kHz |
| | | | 101b | 101b -> 212 kHz. |
| | | | 110b | 110b -> 424 kHz. |
| | | | 111b | 111b -> 848 kHz. |

### 9.14.1.10 CLIF_TX_SYMBOL1_DEF (0x0A)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_TX_SYMBOL1_DEF

**Table 34. CLIF_TX_SYMBOL1_DEF (0x0A) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:0] | TX_SYMBOL1_DEF | rw | 0x0 | Pattern definition for Symbol1 |

### 9.14.1.11 CLIF_TX_SYMBOL0_DEF (0x0B)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_TX_SYMBOL0_DEF

**Table 35. CLIF_TX_SYMBOL0_DEF (0x0B) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:0] | TX_SYMBOL0_DEF | rw | 0x0 | Pattern definition for Symbol0 |

### 9.14.1.12 CLIF_TX_SYMBOL23_MOD (0x0C)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_TX_SYMBOL23_MOD

**Table 36. CLIF_TX_SYMBOL23_MOD (0x0C) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:24] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 36. CLIF_TX_SYMBOL23_MOD (0x0C) register bit description***...continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [23:16] | TX_S23_MODWIDTH | rw | 0x0 | Specifies the length of a pulse for sending data of symbol 2/3. The length is given by the number of carrier clocks + 1. |
| [15:9] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [8:8] | TX_S23_MILLER_ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | If set to 1 pulse modulation is applied according to modified miller coding. |
| [7:7] | TX_S23_INV_ENV | rw | 0x0 | If set to 1 the output envelope is inverted. |
| [6:4] | TX_S23_ENV_TYPE | rw | 0x0 | Specifies the type of envelope used for transmission of data packets. The selected envelope type is applied to the pseudo bit stream. |
| | | | 000b | 000b -> Direct output |
| | | | 001b | 001b -> Manchester code |
| | | | 010b | 010b -> Manchester code with subcarrier |
| | | | 011b | 011b -> BPSK |
| | | | 100b | 100b -> RZ (pulse of half bit length at beginning of second half of bit) |
| | | | 101b | 101b -> RZ(pulse of half bit length at beginning of bit) |
| | | | 110b | 110b -> Manchester tupple |
| | | | 111b | 111b -> RFU. |
| [3:3] | TX_S23_SC_FREQ | rw | 0x0 | Specifies the frequency of the subcarrier. |
| | | | 0 | 0: 424 kHz |
| | | | 1 | 1: 848 kHz |
| [2:0] | TX_S23_BIT_FREQ | rw | 0x0 | Specifies the frequency of the bit-stream. |
| | | | 000b | 000b -> 1.695 MHz |
| | | | 001b | 001b -> Reserved |
| | | | 010b | 010b -> 26 kHz |
| | | | 011b | 011b -> 53 kHz |
| | | | 100b | 100b -> 106 kHz |
| | | | 101b | 101b -> 212 kHz. |
| | | | 110b | 110b -> 424 kHz. |
| | | | 111b | 111b -> 848 kHz. |

### 9.14.1.13 CLIF_TX_SYMBOL23_DEF (0x0D)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_TX_SYMBOL23_DEF

**Table 37. CLIF_TX_SYMBOL23_DEF (0x0D) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:24] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [23:16] | TX_SYMBOL3_DEF | rw | 0x0 | Pattern definition for Symbol3 |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 37. CLIF_TX_SYMBOL23_DEF (0x0D) register bit description**...*continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [15:8] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [7:0] | TX_SYMBOL2_DEF | rw | 0x0 | Pattern definition for Symbol2 |

### 9.14.1.14 CLIF_TX_SYMBOL_CONFIG (0x0E)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_TX_SYMBOL_CONFIG

**Table 38. CLIF_TX_SYMBOL_CONFIG (0x0E) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:31] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [30:27] | TX_SYMBOL1_BURST_LEN | rw | 0x0 | Specifies the number of bits issued for symbol 1 burst. The 3 bits encode a range from 8 to 256 bit length |
| | | | 0000b | 0000b -> 8 bit |
| | | | 0001b | 0001b -> 12 bit |
| | | | 0010b | 0010b -> 16 bit |
| | | | 0011b | 0011b -> 24 bit |
| | | | 0100b | 0100b -> 32 bit |
| | | | 0101b | 0101b -> 40 bit |
| | | | 0110b | 0110b -> 48 bit |
| | | | 0111b | 0111b -> 64 bit |
| | | | 1000b | 1000b -> 80 bit |
| | | | 1001b | 1001b -> 96 bit |
| | | | 1010b | 1010b -> 112 bit |
| | | | 1011b | 1011b -> 128 bit |
| | | | 1100b | 1100b -> 160 bit |
| | | | 1101b | 1101b -> 192 bit |
| | | | 1110b | 1110b -> 224 bit |
| | | | 1111b | 1111b -> 256 bit |
| [26:26] | TX_SYMBOL1_BURST_TYPE | rw | 0x0 | Specifies the type of the burst of Symbol1 (logical zero / logical one) |
| [25:25] | TX_SYMBOL1_BURST_ONLY | rw | 0x0 | If set to 1. Symbol1 consists only of a burst and no symbol pattern |
| [24:24] | TX_SYMBOL1_BURST_ ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | If set to 1. the burst of Symbol0 of the length defined in bit field SYMBOL1_BURST_LEN is enabled |
| [23:23] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [22:19] | TX_SYMBOL0_BURST_LEN | rw | 0x0 | Specifies the number of bits issued for symbol 0 burst. The 3 bits encode a range from 8 to 256 bit length |
| | | | 0000b | 0000b -> 8 bit |
| | | | 0001b | 0001b -> 12 bit |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 38. CLIF_TX_SYMBOL_CONFIG (0x0E) register bit description***...continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | 0010b | 0010b -> 16 bit |
| | | | 0011b | 0011b -> 24 bit |
| | | | 0100b | 0100b -> 32 bit |
| | | | 0101b | 0101b -> 40 bit |
| | | | 0110b | 0110b -> 48 bit |
| | | | 0111b | 0111b -> 64 bit |
| | | | 1000b | 1000b -> 80 bit |
| | | | 1001b | 1001b -> 96 bit |
| | | | 1010b | 1010b -> 112 bit |
| | | | 1011b | 1011b -> 128 bit |
| | | | 1100b | 1100b -> 160 bit |
| | | | 1101b | 1101b -> 192 bit |
| | | | 1110b | 1110b -> 224 bit |
| | | | 1111b | 1111b -> 256 bit |
| [18:18] | TX_SYMBOL0_BURST_TYPE | rw | 0x0 | Specifies the type of the burst of Symbol0 (logical zero / logical one) |
| [17:17] | TX_SYMBOL0_BURST_ONLY | rw | 0x0 | If set to 1. Symbol0 consists only of a burst and no symbol pattern |
| [16:16] | TX_SYMBOL0_BURST_ ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | If set to 1. the burst of Symbol0 of the length defined in bit field SYMBOL0_BURST_LEN is enabled |
| [15:13] | TX_SYMBOL3_LEN | rw | 0x0 | Specifies the number of valid bits of the symbol definition of Symbol3. The range is from 1 bit (value 0000) to 8 bit (value 111) |
| [12:10] | TX_SYMBOL2_LEN | rw | 0x0 | Specifies the number of valid bits of the symbol definition of Symbol2. The range is from 1 bit (value 0000) to 8bit (value 111) |
| [9:5] | TX_SYMBOL1_LEN | rw | 0x0 | Specifies the number of valid bits of the symbol definition of Symbol1. The range is from 1 bit (value 0000) to 31 bits (value 11110) |
| [4:0] | TX_SYMBOL0_LEN | rw | 0x0 | Specifies the number of valid bits of the symbol definition of Symbol0. The range is from 1 bit (value 0000) to 31 bits (value 11110) |

### 9.14.1.15 CLIF_TX_FRAME_CONFIG (0x0F)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_TX_FRAME_CONFIG

**Table 39. CLIF_TX_FRAME_CONFIG (0x0F) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:19] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [18:16] | TX_DATA_CODE_TYPE | rw | 0x0 | Specifies the type of encoding of data to be used |
| | | | 000b | 000b -> No special code |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 39. CLIF_TX_FRAME_CONFIG (0x0F) register bit description**...*continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | 001b | 001b -> 1 out of 4 code [I-Code SLI] |
| | | | 010b | 010b -> 1 out of 256 code [I-Code SLI] |
| | | | 011b | 011b -> Pulse interval encoding (PIE) [I-Code EPC-V2] |
| | | | 100b | 100b -> 2bit tupple code (intended only for test purpose) |
| | | | 101b | 101b -> Reserved |
| | | | 110b | 110b -> Reserved |
| | | | 111b | 111b -> Reserved |
| [15:13] | TX_STOPBIT_TYPE | rw | 0x0 | Enables the stop bit (logic 1) and extra guard time (logic 1). The value 0 disables transmission of stop-bits. |
| | | | 001b | 001b -> stop-bit. no EGT |
| | | | 010b | 010b -> stop-bit + 1 EGT |
| | | | 011b | 011b -> stop-bit + 2 EGT |
| | | | 100b | 100b -> stop-bit + 3 EGT |
| | | | 101b | 101b -> stop-bit + 4 EGT |
| | | | 110b | 110b -> stop-bit + 5 EGT |
| | | | 111b | 111b -> stop-bit + 6 EGT |
| [12:12] | TX_STARTBIT_ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | If set to 1. a start-bit (logic 0) will be send |
| [11:11] | TX_MSB_FIRST | rw | 0x0 | If set to 1. data bytes are interpreted MSB first for data transmission |
| [10:10] | TX_PARITY_LAST_INV_ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | If set to 1. the parity bit of last sent data byte is inverted |
| [9:9] | TX_PARITY_TYPE | rw | 0x1 | Defines the type of the parity bit 0 Even Parity is calculated 1 Odd parity is calculated |
| [8:8] | TX_PARITY_ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | If set to 1. a parity bit is calculated and appended to each byte transmitted. If the Transmission Of Data Is Enabled and TX_NUM_BYTES_2_SEND is zero. then a NO_DATA_ERROR occurs. |
| [7:5] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [4:4] | TX_DATA_ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | If set to 1. transmission of data is enabled otherwise only symbols are transmitted. |
| [3:2] | TX_STOP_SYMBOL | rw | 0x0 | Defines which pattern symbol is sent as frame stop |
| | | | 00b | 00b -> No symbol pattern is sent |
| | | | 01b | 01b -> Symbol1 is sent |
| | | | 10b | 10b -> Symbol2 is sent |
| | | | 11b | 11b -> Symbol3 is sent |
| [1:0] | TX_START_SYMBOL | rw | 0x0 | Defines which symbol pattern is sent as frame start |
| | | | 00b | 00b -> No symbol pattern is sent |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 39. CLIF_TX_FRAME_CONFIG (0x0F) register bit description**...*continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | 01b | 01b -> Symbol0 is sent |
| | | | 10b | 10b -> Symbol1 is sent |
| | | | 11b | 11b -> Symbol2 is sent |

### 9.14.1.16 CLIF_TX_DATA_MOD (0x10)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_TX_DATA_MOD

**Table 40. CLIF_TX_DATA_MOD (0x10) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:25] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [24:24] | TX_ICODE_DATA_MODWIDTH_ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | Enables modulation width of icode data. Width of modulation is defined by the TX_DATA_MODWIDTH field. When 1, we should have TX_DATA_ENV_TYPE=0 and TX_DATA_INV_ENV=0 |
| [23:16] | TX_DATA_MODWIDTH | rw | 0x0 | Specifies the length of a pulse for sending data with miller pulse modulation enabled. The length is given by the number of carrier clocks + 1. |
| [15:9] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [8:8] | TX_DATA_MILLER_ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | If set to 1 pulse modulation is applied according to modified miller coding |
| [7:7] | TX_DATA_INV_ENV | rw | 0x0 | If set to 1 the output envelope is inverted |
| [6:4] | TX_DATA_ENV_TYPE | rw | 0x0 | Specifies the type of envelope used for transmission of data packets. The selected envelope type is applied to the pseudo bit stream. |
| | | | 000b | 000b -> Direct output |
| | | | 001b | 001b -> Manchester code |
| | | | 010b | 010b -> Manchester code with subcarrier |
| | | | 011b | 011b -> BPSK |
| | | | 100b | 100b -> RZ (pulse of half bit length at beginning of second half of bit) |
| | | | 101b | 101b -> RZ(pulse of half bit length at beginning of bit) |
| | | | 110b | 110b -> Manchester tupple |
| | | | 111b | 111b -> RFU. |
| [3:3] | TX_DATA_SC_FREQ | rw | 0x0 | Specifies the frequency of the subcarrier. |
| | | | 0 | 0: 424 kHz |
| | | | 1 | 1: 848 kHz |
| [2:0] | TX_DATA_BIT_FREQ | rw | 0x0 | Specifies the frequency of the bit-stream. |
| | | | 000b | 000b -> 1.695 MHz |
| | | | 001b | 001b -> Reserved |
| | | | 010b | 010b -> 26 kHz |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 40. CLIF_TX_DATA_MOD (0x10) register bit description**...*continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | 011b | 011b -> 53 kHz |
| | | | 100b | 100b -> 106 kHz |
| | | | 101b | 101b -> 212 kHz. |
| | | | 110b | 110b -> 424 kHz. |
| | | | 111b | 111b -> 848 kHz. |

### 9.14.1.17 CLIF_TX_WAIT (0x11)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_TX_WAIT

**Table 41. CLIF_TX_WAIT (0x11) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:28] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [27:8] | TX_WAIT_VALUE | rw | 0x0 | Defines the tx_wait timer reload value. Note: If set to 00000h the tx_wait guard time is disabled Note: This bit is set by HW a protocol is detected in automatic mode detection |
| [7:0] | TX_WAIT_PRESCALER | rw | 0x0 | Defines the prescaler reload value for the tx_wait timer. Note: This bit is set by HW a protocol is detected in automatic mode detection |

### 9.14.1.18 CLIF_CRC_TX_CONFIG (0x12)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_CRC_TX_CONFIG

**Table 42. CLIF_CRC_TX_CONFIG (0x12) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:16] | TX_CRC_PRESET_VALUE | rw | 0x0 | Arbitrary preset value for the Tx-Encoder CRC calculation. |
| [15:7] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [6:6] | TX_CRC_BYTE2_ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | If set. the CRC is calculated from the 2nd byte onwards (intended for HID). Note that this option is used in the Tx-Encoder. |
| [5:3] | TX_CRC_PRESET_SEL | rw | 0x000 | Preset value of the CRC register for the Tx-Encoder. For a CRC calculation using 5bits. only the LSByte is used. |
| | | | 000b | 000b -> 0000h reset value |
| | | | 001b | 001b -> 6363h |
| | | | 010b | 010b -> A671h |
| | | | 011b | 011b -> FFFFh |
| | | | 100b | 100b -> 0012h |
| | | | 101b | 101b -> E012h |
| | | | 110b | 110b -> RFU |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 42. CLIF_CRC_TX_CONFIG (0x12) register bit description**...*continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | 111b | 111b -> Use arbitrary preset value TX_CRC_ PRESET_VALUE |
| [2:2] | TX_CRC_TYPE | rw | 0x0 | Controls the type of CRC calulation for the Tx-Encoder 0* 16bit CRC calculation. reset value 1 5bit CRC calculation |
| [1:1] | TX_CRC_INV | rw | 0x0 | Controls the sending of an inverted CRC value by the Tx-Encoder 0* Not inverted CRC checksum. reset value 1 Inverted CRC checksum |
| [0:0] | TX_CRC_ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | If set to one. the Tx-Encoder will compute and transmit a CRC. |

### 9.14.1.19 CLIF_TX_UNDERSHOOT_CONFIG (0x13)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_TX_UNDERSHOOT_CONFIG

**Table 43. CLIF_TX_UNDERSHOOT_CONFIG (0x13) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:16] | TX_UNDERSHOOT_PATTERN | rw | 0x0 | Undershoot pattern which is transmitted after each falling egde. |
| [15:8] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [7:6] | TX_EXTENDED_ TRANSMISSION | rw | 0x0 | Extends the transmission with envelope of continuously 1 for SL-ALM transmission in BPSK mode. Refer to (PN552-ECO-RF-02-DIG4) |
| [5:5] | TX_UNDERSHOOT_PROT_ LAST_SC_ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | This mode activates the undershoot prevention circuit only for the last sub-carrier cycle for card-mode transmission - Note: The bit TX_UNDERSHOOT_ PROT_ENABLE must not be set in this mode. |
| [4:1] | TX_UNDERSHOOT_PATTERN_ LEN | rw | 0x0 | Defines length of the undershoot prevention pattern (value +1). The pattern is applied starting from the LSB of the defined pattern. all other bits are ignored. |
| [0:0] | TX_UNDERSHOOT_PROT_ ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | If set to 1. the undershoot protection is enabled |

### 9.14.1.20 CLIF_TX_OVERSHOOT_CONFIG (0x14)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_TX_OVERSHOOT_CONFIG

**Table 44. CLIF_TX_OVERSHOOT_CONFIG (0x14) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:16] | TX_OVERSHOOT_PATTERN | rw | 0x0 | Overshoot pattern which is transmitted after each rising egde. |
| [15:5] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [4:1] | TX_OVERSHOOT_PATTERN_ LEN | rw | 0x0 | Defines length of the overshoot prevention pattern (value +1). The pattern is applied starting from the LSB of the defined pattern. all other bits are ignored. |
| [0:0] | TX_OVERSHOOT_PROT_ ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | If set to 1. the overshoot protection is enabled. |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.14.1.21 CLIF_SS_TX_CFG (0x15)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_SS_TX_CFG

**Table 45. CLIF_SS_TX_CFG (0x15) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:14] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | Reserved |
| [13:13] | TX2_USE_TX1_CONF | rw | 0x0 | When 1, the tx1 configuration is used also for tx2: allCLIF_SS_TX2_* registers are discarded and configurations from correspondingCLIF_SS_TX1 register is used. |
| [12:6] | TX_FRCZERO_THR | rw | 0x0A | angle below which output is set to 0. Values lower than 10 (0xa) are forbidden; they would lead to too short transmitters activations. |
| [5:3] | TX2_CLK_MODE_DEFAULT | rw | 0x00 | TX2 clk mode without field (RM and CM) |
| [2:0] | TX1_CLK_MODE_DEFAULT | rw | 0x00 | TX1 clk mode without field (RM and CM) 000,001,010,011...,111 |

#### 9.14.1.22 CLIF_SS_TX1_RMCFG (0x16)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_SS_TX1_RMCFG

**Table 46. CLIF_SS_TX1_RMCFG (0x16) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:25] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | Reserved |
| [24:22] | TX1_CLK_MODE_TRANS_RM | rw | 0x00 | TX1 clock mode in RM during transition |
| [21:19] | TX1_CLK_MODE_MOD_RM | rw | 0x00 | TX1 clock mode of modulated wave in RM |
| [18:16] | TX1_CLK_MODE_CW_RM | rw | 0x00 | TX1 clock mode of unmodulated wave in RM |
| [15:8] | TX1_AMP_MOD_RM | rw | 0x00 | TX1 amplitude of modulated wave in RM ( 0x00 = 0%modulaton, 0xFF: 100% modulation) |
| [7:0] | TX1_AMP_CW_RM | rw | 0xFF | TX1 amplitude of unmodulated wave in RM ( 0x00 =0% signal, 0xFF: 100% signal) |

#### 9.14.1.23 CLIF_SS_TX2_RMCFG (0x17)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_SS_TX2_RMCFG

**Table 47. CLIF_SS_TX2_RMCFG (0x17) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:25] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | Reserved |
| [24:22] | TX2_CLK_MODE_TRANS_RM | rw | 0x00 | TX2 clock mode in RM during transition |
| [21:19] | TX2_CLK_MODE_MOD_RM | rw | 0x00 | TX2 clock mode of modulated wave in RM |
| [18:16] | TX2_CLK_MODE_CW_RM | rw | 0x00 | TX2 clock mode of unmodulated wave in RM |
| [15:8] | TX2_AMP_MOD_RM | rw | 0x00 | TX2 amplitude of modulated wave in RM ( 0x00 = 0%modulaton, 0xFF: 100% modulation) |
| [7:0] | TX2_AMP_CW_RM | rw | 0xFF | TX2 amplitude of unmodulated wave in RM ( 0x00 =0% signal, 0xFF: 100% signal) |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.14.1.24 CLIF_SS_TX_SCALE_CFG (0x18)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_SS_TX_SCALE_CFG

**Table 48. CLIF_SS_TX_SCALE_CFG (0x18) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:24] | TX2_SS_SCALE_UPD_TIME | rw | 0x00 | time between scaling factor inc/decrement to reach TX2_SS_TARGET_SCALE in 8/13.56MHz multiples (0: immediate update with target value) |
| [23:16] | TX1_SS_SCALE_UPD_TIME | rw | 0x00 | time between scaling factor inc/decrement to reach TX1_SS_TARGET_SCALE in 8/13.56MHz multiples (0: immediate update with target value) |
| [15:8] | TX2_SS_TARGET_SCALE | rw | 0xFF | TX2 scaling factor |
| [7:0] | TX1_SS_TARGET_SCALE | rw | 0xFF | TX1 scaling factor |

#### 9.14.1.25 CLIF_SS_TX_TRANS_CFG (0x19)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_SS_TX_TRANS_CFG

**Table 49. CLIF_SS_TX_TRANS_CFG (0x19) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:12] | RESERVED | r- | 0 | Reserved |
| [11:11] | TX2_SS_TRANS_RATE | rw | 0 | TX2 shaping edge rate. 1/fc should be selected for CM. |
| | | | 0 | 0: 1/fc |
| | | | 1 | 1: 2/fc |
| [10:10] | TX1_SS_TRANS_RATE | rw | 0 | TX2 shaping edge rate. 1/fc should be selected for CM |
| | | | 0 | 0: 1/fc |
| | | | 1 | 1: 2/fc |
| [9:5] | TX2_SS_TRANS_LENGTH | rw | 0 | TX2 shaping edge length: from 0 (disable) to 16. for CM, only 0 or 4 values are valid |
| [4:0] | TX1_SS_TRANS_LENGTH | rw | 0 | TX1 shaping edge length: from 0 (disable) to 16. for CM, only 0 or 4 values are valid |

#### 9.14.1.26 CLIF_ANACTRL_TX1_GSN (0x1A)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_ANACTRL_TX1_GSN

**Table 50. CLIF_ANACTRL_TX1_GSN (0x1A) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:25] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [24:20] | GSN_DEFAULT_TX1 | rw | 0x0 | low side transistor default conductance for tx1 |
| [19:15] | GSN_MOD_CM_TX1 | rw | 0x0 | low side transistor conductance in card mode, mod, for tx1 |
| [14:10] | GSN_CW_CM_TX1 | rw | 0x0 | low side transistor conductance in card mode, cw, for tx1 |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 50. CLIF_ANACTRL_TX1_GSN (0x1A) register bit description***...continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [9:5] | GSN_MOD_RM_TX1 | rw | 0x0 | low side transistor conductance in reader mode, mod, for tx1 |
| [4:0] | GSN_CW_RM_TX1 | rw | 0x0 | low side transistor conductance in reader mode, cw, for tx1 |

### 9.14.1.27 CLIF_ANACTRL_TX2_GSN (0x1B)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_ANACTRL_TX2_GSN

**Table 51. CLIF_ANACTRL_TX2_GSN (0x1B) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:25] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [24:20] | GSN_DEFAULT_TX2 | rw | 0x0 | low side transistor default conductance for tx2 |
| [19:15] | GSN_MOD_CM_TX2 | rw | 0x0 | low side transistor conductance in card mode, mod, for tx2 |
| [14:10] | GSN_CW_CM_TX2 | rw | 0x0 | low side transistor conductance in card mode, cw, for tx2 |
| [9:5] | GSN_MOD_RM_TX2 | rw | 0x0 | low side transistor conductance in reader mode, mod, for tx2 |
| [4:0] | GSN_CW_RM_TX2 | rw | 0x0 | low side transistor conductance in reader mode, cw, for tx2 |

### 9.14.1.28 CLIF_ANACTRL_TX_GSP (0x1C)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_ANACTRL_TX_GSP

**Table 52. CLIF_ANACTRL_TX_GSP (0x1C) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:30] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [29:25] | GSP_DEFAULT_TX2 | rw | 0x0 | high side transistor default conductance for tx2 |
| [24:20] | GSP_DEFAULT_TX1 | rw | 0x0 | high side transistor default conductance for tx1 |
| [19:15] | GSP_CM_TX2 | rw | 0x0 | high side transistor conductance in card mode for tx2 |
| [14:10] | GSP_CM_TX1 | rw | 0x0 | high side transistor conductance in card mode for tx1 |
| [9:5] | GSP_RM_TX2 | rw | 0x0 | high side transistor conductance in reader mode for tx2 |
| [4:0] | GSP_RM_TX1 | rw | 0x0 | high side transistor conductance in reader mode for tx1 |

### 9.14.1.29 CLIF_SIGPRO_CONFIG (0x1D)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_SIGPRO_CONFIG

**Table 53. CLIF_SIGPRO_CONFIG (0x1D) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:31] | DGRM_SOFT_RESET | rw | 0 | When high (1) resets the DGRM block. |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 53. CLIF_SIGPRO_CONFIG (0x1D) register bit description***...continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [30:30] | DGRM_RESET_ON_FALSE_ALARM | rw | 0 | When high (1) resets the DGRM state on false alarm. |
| [29:28] | DGRM_MINMAX_AVG_SEL | rw | 0 | Defines the number of samples to average ADC I/Q min/max value: averages over 2^(DRGM_MINMAX_AVG_SEL+1) samples. |
| [27:26] | SIGPRO_SPARE_CTRL | rw | 0 | Spare Control Bits reserved for ECO and Last Minutes fixes. |
| [25:24] | DGRM_SPARE_CTRL | rw | 0 | Spare Control Bits reserved for ECO and Last Minutes fixes. |
| [23:23] | CM_DISABLE_BVSFELICA_PROT | rw | 0 | Chicken bit to disable the protection preventing typeB detection while Felica decoder is running in GTM |
| [22:21] | CM_GTM_TYPEA_LGTH | rw | 0 | Number of typeA bits required to validate typeA |
| [20:19] | RM_DCO_FILT_SEL | rw | 0 | RM_DCO_FILT_SEL |
| [18:8] | RESERVED | r- | 0 | Reserved |
| [7:7] | RXCTRL_ENABLE | rw | 0 | Enables the RXCTRL module |
| [6:4] | SIGPRO_BAUDRATE | rw | 0 | Baud-Rates: 0x00 .. |
| | | | 0x00 | 0x00 .. 6.6kBd |
| | | | 0x01 | 0x01 .. 26kBd |
| | | | 0x02 | 0x02 .. 53kBd |
| | | | 0x03 | 0x03 .. 106kBd |
| | | | 0x04 | 0x04 .. 212kBd |
| | | | 0x05 | 0x05 .. 424kBd |
| | | | 0x06 | 0x06 .. 848kBd |
| | | | 0x07 | 0x07 .. RFU |
| [3:1] | SIGPRO_FRAMING | rw | 0 | Transfer Types::: Card mode |
| | | | 000 | 000 ->TypeA |
| | | | 001 | 001 ->NFC |
| | | | 010 | 010 ->Felica |
| | | | 011 | 011 ->TypeB |
| | | | 1xx | 1xx ->RFU |
| [3:1] | SIGPRO_FRAMING | rw | 0 | Transfer Types: Reader mode |
| | | | 000 | 000 ->TypeA |
| | | | 001 | 001 ->NFC |
| | | | 010 | 010 ->Felica |
| | | | 011 | 011 ->TypeB |
| | | | 100 | 100 ->ICode |
| | | | 101 | 101 ->EPC-V2 4Manchester |
| | | | 110 | 110 ->EPC-V2 2Manchester |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 53. CLIF_SIGPRO_CONFIG (0x1D) register bit description***...continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | 111 | 111 ->RFU |
| [0:0] | SIGPRO_MODE_SEL | rw | 0 | Selects between Card or Reader mode. |
| | | | 0 | 0 -> Card mode |
| | | | 1 | 1 ->Reader mode |

### 9.14.1.30 CLIF_SIGPRO_RM_WAIT (0x1E)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_SIGPRO_RM_WAIT

**Table 54. CLIF_SIGPRO_RM_WAIT (0x1E) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:25] | RM_NOISE_COLL_TH | rw | 0x0 | Noise threshold used to declare collision. |
| [24:20] | RM_MF_SC_TH | rw | 0x00 | Threshold to compare MF output inorder to detect sub-carriers in A106 |
| [19:16] | RM_SC_CNT_RECEIVE_TH | rw | 0x00 | Number of sub-carriers to be received before transitioning to RECEIVE state in Type A106. |
| [15:8] | RM_BBA_DECR_WAIT | rw | 0x00 | Number of (13.56MHz/2) cycles to supperss A106 re-sync mechanism after reduction in BBA gain |
| [7:0] | RM_HF_ATT_UPDATE_WAIT | rw | 0x00 | Number of (13.56MHz/2) cycles to supperss A106 SoF detection after change in HF-attenuator |

### 9.14.1.31 CLIF_SIGPRO_RM_CONFIG (0x1F)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_SIGPRO_RM_CONFIG

**Table 55. CLIF_SIGPRO_RM_CONFIG (0x1F) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:30] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | RESERVED |
| [29:25] | RM_PREAMBLE_SC_TRIGGER | rw | 0x0 | Number of sub-carrier cycles required for response detection in BPSK modulated schemes |
| [24:24] | RM_OOK_COL_IS_NOISE | r- | 0x0 | When set, treats collision as noise |
| [23:23] | RM_EOFMF_COND_ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | Enables the IS_eofmf condition to detect EOF. Used in Type A HDR decoder and Felica |
| [22:22] | RM_SILENT_COND_ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | Enables the IS_silent condition to detect EOF in Type A HDR and Felica |
| [21:21] | RM_BIT2BIT_VALUE_COND_ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | Enables the bit-2-bit similarity figure condition to detect silence. Used for data rates higher than 106kBd. |
| [20:20] | RM_BIT2BIT_RATIO_COND_ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | Enables the bit-2-bit similarity figure ratio condition to detect silence. Used for data rates higher than 106kBd. |
| [19:19] | RM_DOWNMIX_MODE | rw | 0x0 | Defines the down sampling mode |
| [18:15] | RM_EOF_2_FALSE_ALARM | rw | 0x0 | Defines the number of bits to differentiate false alarm from EOF. Used only in Type A 106kBd and I-Code. |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 55. CLIF_SIGPRO_RM_CONFIG (0x1F) register bit description**...*continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [14:14] | RM_OOK_ERROR_MODE | rw | 0x0 | When set, data_invalid will not occur for OOK modulations |
| [13:12] | RM_CH_COMB_MODE_SEL | rw | 0x0 | Selects channel combiner mode. |
| [11:11] | RM_EMD_RESTART_MODE | rw | 0x0 | Selects emd restart mode (default 0 for direct restart) |
| [10:8] | RM_SILENCE_FACTOR | rw | 0x0 | Defines the threshold for comparing consecutive bit-to-bit similarity figures. Used in detection of silence for data rates 106kBd and lower. |
| [7:5] | RM_CORR_DISTANCE | rw | 0x0 | Defines the threshold for comparing the distance between the two correlator outputs. Used for data rates higher than 106kBd |
| [4:2] | RM_CORR_FACTOR | rw | 0x0 | Defines the threshold for comparing the matched filter. Used for data rates higher than 106kBd |
| [1:0] | RM_EMD_SENSITIVITY | rw | 0x0 | Defines the threshold for EMD. |

### 9.14.1.32 CLIF_SIGPRO_RM_PATTERN (0x20)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_SIGPRO_RM_PATTERN

**Table 56. CLIF_SIGPRO_RM_PATTERN (0x20) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:16] | RM_SYNC_PATTERN | rw | 0x0 | Sync pattern for Felica. LSB transmitted last |
| [15:15] | RM_SYNC_PATTERN_EXT4 | rw | 0x0 | extend Felica sync pattern with 16 leading 0s |
| [14:14] | RM_SYNC_PATTERN_EXT2 | rw | 0x0 | extend Felica sync pattern with 8 leading 0s |
| [13:13] | RM_RECEIVE_TILL_END | rw | 0x0 | do not stop the reception before RxDecoder sends a stop command |
| [12:12] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [11:0] | RM_SOF_PATTERN | rw | 0x0 | SOF pattern for Type B. LSB transmitted last or Start Byte pattern for NFC passive. |

### 9.14.1.33 CLIF_SIGPRO_RM_ENABLES (0x21)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_SIGPRO_RM_ENABLES

**Table 57. CLIF_SIGPRO_RM_ENABLES (0x21) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:31] | RM_STOP_ON_EGT_ERROR | rw | 0x0 | When enabled (A0 mode), Type B FSM stops on EGT error. When disabled, FSM continues reception after asserting EGT error. |
| [30:30] | RM_STOP_AFTER_2_ ATTEMPTS | rw | 0x0 | When enabled (A0 mode), A106 FSM stops after the 2nd EMD restart if the 1st EMD restart was followed by 4 or more valid bits. When disabled, A106 FSM continues to restart on EMD and false alarms. |
| [29:26] | RM_EOF_2_VALID_DELAY | rw | 0x0 | Defines the #of ETU cycles after EOF detection when valid is released. Used only in Type A 106kBd I-Code and EPC. |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 57. CLIF_SIGPRO_RM_ENABLES (0x21) register bit description***...continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [25:25] | RM_SOF_COLL_DET_ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | Enables collision detection at SOF to declare false alarm |
| [24:24] | RM_UPDT_SYNCREF_ON_CLIPPING | rw | 0x0 | Update sync_ref_level when ADC data is clipped |
| [23:23] | RM_RESET_ONLY_ON_FALSE_ALARM | rw | 0x0 | Enables reset only on false alarm and not for correct frame or re-sync |
| [22:22] | RM_DELAY_ONLY_WAITRES | rw | 0x0 | In TypeB mode, when set, transition from WAITRESDELAY to WAITSYNC is only based on delay counter. Else, the transition will be based on the MF outputs as well. |
| [21:21] | RM_EMD_TH_BASED_ON_SIGNAL | rw | 0x0 | When high, EMD threshold = max(signal_level)/2. Else, EMD threshold is based on max_noise |
| [20:20] | RM_COMM_TH_TRACK_ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | Enables tracking of comm threshold for A106 based on signal level |
| [19:19] | RM_SUP_COLL_DET_ON_GAIN_CHG | rw | 0x0 | When high, suppress collision detection when BBA gain is reduced |
| [18:17] | RM_OOK_COL_HIGH_SLOPE | rw | 0x0 | EMD upper slope for the collision region |
| | | | 0 | 0 -> Threshold of 1 |
| | | | 1 | 1 ->Threshold of 1.125 |
| | | | 0 | 0 -> Threshold of 1.25 |
| | | | 1 | 1 ->Threshold of 1.5 |
| [16:15] | RM_OOK_COL_LOW_SLOPE | rw | 0x0 | EMD lower slope for the collision region |
| | | | 0 | 0 -> Threshold of 1 |
| | | | 1 | 1 ->Threshold of 0.875 |
| | | | 0 | 0 ->Threshold of 0.75 |
| | | | 1 | 1 ->Threshold of 0.5 |
| [14:8] | RM_NOISE_INVALID_TH | rw | 0x0 | Noise threshold used to declare invalid data. |
| [7:7] | RM_LMA_READ_ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | When set, HW updates RM_LOAD_MOD_AMPLITUDE. |
| [6:6] | RM_LMA_TRACKING_ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | Enables load modulation amplitude tracking through the frame. |
| [5:5] | RM_EMD_RESET_ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | Enables EMD reset handling Type A 106kBd, EPC and I-Code |
| [4:4] | RM_SILENT_RESET_ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | Enables receiver reset due to silence detection |
| [3:3] | RM_COLLISION_DET_ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | Enables receiver reset due to collision detection |
| [2:2] | RM_FALSE_ALARM_SOF_RESET_ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | Enables receiver reset due to false alarm |
| [1:1] | RM_RESYNC_RESET_ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | Enables receiver reset due to re-sync |
| [0:0] | RM_WDT_RESET_ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | Enables receiver reset when watch dog timer expires |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

### 9.14.1.34 CLIF_SIGPRO_RM_TECH (0x22)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_SIGPRO_RM_TECH

**Table 58. CLIF_SIGPRO_RM_TECH (0x22) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:30] | RM_NCO_PERIOD_SEL | rw | 0x0 | Defines the reset value for the NCO counter |
| [29:27] | RM_WAIT_RES_PERIOD_SEL | rw | 0x0 | Defines the reset value for the Delay counter |
| [26:26] | RM_EGT_WINDOW_TH_SEL | rw | 0x0 | Defines the EGT window threshold for Type B |
| [25:25] | RM_DC_REMOVAL_ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [24:23] | RM_DOWNSAMPLE_RATE_SEL | rw | 0x0 | Defines the down sample rate for the reader demod. |
| [22:20] | RM_SOF_NUM_CYCLES_SEL | rw | 0x0 | Defines the number of samples in I-Code SOF. |
| [19:17] | RM_MF_SEL | rw | 0x0 | Defines the selection for the Matched-Filters |
| [16:15] | RM_MF_GAIN | rw | 0x0 | Defines the gain of the Matched-Filters |
| [14:13] | RM_MRC_WEIGHT_SEL | rw | 0x0 | Defines the channel combiner weight on the lower channel |
| [12:12] | RM_AVG_FILT_GAIN | rw | 0x0 | Defines the averaging filter gain |
| [11:10] | RM_AVG_FILT_SEL | rw | 0x0 | Defines the averaging filter selection |
| [9:8] | RM_SYNC_FILT_IN_SEL | rw | 0x0 | Defines the input selection for the sync filter. |
| [7:6] | RM_SYNC_FILT_SEL | rw | 0x0 | Defines the synchronization filter selection |
| [5:3] | RM_WATCH_DOG_PERIOD_SEL | rw | 0x0 | Defines the reset value for the watch-dog counter |
| [2:2] | RM_EST_RESTART_ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [1:0] | RM_OOK_STAT_LEN | rw | 0x3 | Defines the number of samples used to check for invalid at the beginning of a reception in A106 and Icode. Value 0x0 = 2 samples, value 0x1 = 4 samples, value 0x2 = 8 samples, value 0x3 = 16 samples |

### 9.14.1.35 CLIF_SIGPRO_NOISE_CONFIG1 (0x23)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_SIGPRO_NOISE_CONFIG1

**Table 59. CLIF_SIGPRO_NOISE_CONFIG1 (0x23) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:28] | RESERVED | r- | 0 | Reserved |
| [27:25] | SIGPRO_NPD_MRC_SCALE_VALUE | rw | 0 | starts noise power estimation sent by FW |
| [24:24] | SIGPRO_NPD_START | rw | 0 | starts noise power estimation sent by FW |
| [23:23] | SIGPRO_NPD_FAST_MODE | rw | 0 | enables/disable fast mode |
| [22:22] | SIGPRO_NPD_INPUT_SEL | rw | 0 | selects noise power detector input |
| [21:16] | SIGPRO_NPD_ROUGH_WIN_SIZE | rw | 0 | defines noise power detector rough window length |
| [15:10] | SIGPRO_NPD_FINE_WIN_SIZE | rw | 0 | defines noise power detector fine window length |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 59. CLIF_SIGPRO_NOISE_CONFIG1 (0x23) register bit description***...continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [9:7] | SIGPRO_NPD_PEAK_FACTOR | rw | 0 | defines noise power factor to apply on the peak noise |
| [6:5] | SIGPRO_NPD_PEAK_ABS_TH | rw | 0 | defines absolute threshold used to detect peaks |
| [4:3] | SIGPRO_NPD_PEAK_REL_TH | rw | 0 | defines relative threshold used to detect peaks |
| [2:1] | SIGPRO_NPD_AVG_LGTH | rw | 0 | defines the averaging window length used to calculate noise |
| [0:0] | SIGPRO_NPD_ENABLE | rw | 0 | enables noise power detector |

### 9.14.1.36 CLIF_SIGPRO_NOISE_CONFIG2 (0x24)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_SIGPRO_NOISE_CONFIG2

**Table 60. CLIF_SIGPRO_NOISE_CONFIG2 (0x24) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:24] | RESERVED | r- | 0 | Reserved |
| [23:23] | SIGPRO_NPD_Q_OVR_ ENABLE | rw | 0 | enables the overwritting of Q channel noise power value by FW |
| [22:22] | SIGPRO_NPD_I_OVR_ENABLE | rw | 0 | enables the overwritting of I channel noise power value by FW |
| [21:20] | SIGPRO_NPD_UPDT_COND | rw | 0 | update condition for the noise status register |
| [19:10] | SIGPRO_NPD_Q_OVR_VALUE | rw | 0 | Noise value for Q channel that the FW can force |
| [9:0] | SIGPRO_NPD_I_OVR_VALUE | rw | 0 | Noise value for I channel that the FW can force |

### 9.14.1.37 CLIF_RX_PROTOCOL_CONFIG (0x25)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_RX_PROTOCOL_CONFIG

**Table 61. CLIF_RX_PROTOCOL_CONFIG (0x25) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:23] | RESERVED | rw | 0 | Reserved |
| [22:22] | RX_LEN_SIZE | rw | 0 | If the LEN field is a part of the frame format - the parameter defines the LEN field size in the frame.0: the LEN field consists of 1 byte (E.g. Felica frames). 1: the LEN field consists of 2 bytes (E.g. FWEC frames). |
| [21:19] | RX_EOFDET_MASK | rw | 0 | Bit scale which defines the permitted position of the EOF pattern in the frame. If the corresponding bit of the scale is set to 1, the EOF pattern in the corresponding position is considered. Otherwise its ignored.bit[0] - Next to stop bit position.bit[1] - Next to parity bit position.bit[2] - Next to any data bit position. |
| [18:15] | RX_EOF_LENGTH | rw | 0 | The length of the EOF pattern set in theCLIF_RX_ EOF_PATTERN_REG register in 2-bits symbols units.0 - 1 symbols...15 - 16 symbols.If set to n, only N=n+1 least significant 2-bit symbols are taken from theCLIF_RX_EOF_PATTERN_REG vector for the EOF pattern detection. |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 61. CLIF_RX_PROTOCOL_CONFIG (0x25) register bit description***...continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [14:13] | EOC_COND_SCALE | rw | 2 | End of Communication (EOC) condition bit scale. If the corresponding bit of the scale is set to 1 - the condition is activated.bit[0] - EOC is detected EOF defined by the EOF_COND_SCALE register value.bit[1] - EOC is External RF-Off event. Any combination of set bits is allowed. The SGP_MSG_RXOVER_* message is hardcoded EOC condition and cant be disabled. |
| [12:8] | EOF_COND_SCALE | rw | 10 | End of Frame (EOF) condition bit scale. If the corresponding bit of the scale is set to 1 - the condition is activated.bit[0] - EOF is Data symbol pattern.bit[1] - EOF is Inverted parity.bit[2] - EOF is defined by LEN frame parameter.bit[3] - EOF is TypeA Anticollision pattern. bit[4] - EOF is communication error event. Any combination of set bits is allowed. The SGP_MSG_RXOVER_* message is hardcoded EOF condition and cant be disabled. |
| [7:7] | RX_MSB_FIRST | rw | 0 | If set to 1, the first received bit is MSB in the frame character. Otherwise its LSB. |
| [6:6] | VALUES_AFTER_COLLISION | rw | 0 | If set to 0, every received bit after a collision is replaced by a zero (needed for TypeA Anticollision procedure).if set to 1 - the bits keep their values. The collision bit is always replaced by 1 for both settings. |
| [5:3] | RX_BIT_ALIGN | rw | 0 | Defines the position of the 1st received data bit in the formed data byte.000b - 0 position...111b - 7th position |
| [2:2] | RX_PARITY_TYPE | rw | 1 | 0 - data + parity bits contain even number of 1. 1 - data + parity bits contain odd number of 1. Valid if cfg_rx_parity_enable_i ==1. |
| [1:1] | RX_PARITY_ENABLE | rw | 0 | If set to 1, the bit following last data bit in the frame character is considered as parity bit. |
| [0:0] | RX_STOPBIT_ENABLE | rw | 0 | if set to 1, a stopbit is a part of the input frame character. |

### 9.14.1.38 CLIF_RX_FRAME_LENGTH (0x26)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_RX_FRAME_LENGTH

**Table 62. CLIF_RX_FRAME_LENGTH (0x26) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:31] | RESERVED | r- | 0 | Reserved |
| [30:16] | RX_FRAME_MAXLEN | rw | 7FFF | Maximal number of received [DATA + CRC] bits in theframe. The violation of the maximum length limit can be also configured as an Error/EMD condition. If the max length violation is configured as error - the frame reception is stopped in case of maximum length limit exceeding. Otherwise the reception is continued.0x0000 - 1 bit...0x7FFF - 32K bits |
| [15:15] | RESERVED | r- | 0 | Reserved |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 62. CLIF_RX_FRAME_LENGTH (0x26) register bit description***...continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [14:0] | RX_FRAME_MINLEN | rw | 3 | Minimal number of received [DATA + CRC] bits in the frame. The violation of the minimum length limit can be also configured as an Error/EMD condition.The parameter also defines the number of received[DATA + CRC] bits before which any of the EOF pattern or INVPAR stop condition events are ignored.0x0000 - 1 bit...0x7FFF - 32K bits |

### 9.14.1.39 CLIF_RX_ERROR_CONFIG (0x27)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_RX_ERROR_CONFIG

**Table 63. CLIF_RX_ERROR_CONFIG (0x27) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:14] | RESERVED | r- | 0 | Reserved |
| [13:13] | RX_NO_STOP_COND_IS_ERROR | rw | 1 | If asserted and:1) The frame reception is over and was not interrupted by any detected protocol/data integrity error or external rf-off event AND 2) No any stop conditions, configured via EOF_COND_SCALE register, were detected. The scenario is considered as communication error. If the frame reception was interrupted by Rxdecoder or if any of the configured stop conditions is detected - the no stop conditions error is not asserted. |
| [12:12] | RX_CRC_ERROR_IS_ERROR | rw | 1 | If asserted, the detection of the CRC error is considered as communication error. Otherwise its ignored and just reported to the FW. |
| [11:11] | RX_NOT_FULL_BYTE_IS_ERROR | rw | 0 | If asserted, the reception of last byte with size 8 data bits is considered as communication error. |
| [10:10] | RX_MISSING_PARITY_IS_ERROR | rw | 0 | If asserted and the parity bit is a part of the frame character, the reception of the last character with 8 data bits but without parity bit is considered as communication error. |
| [9:9] | RX_MISSING_STOPBIT_IS_ERROR | rw | 0 | If asserted and the stop bit is a part of the frame character, the reception of the last character with 8 data bits but without stop bit is considered as communication error. |
| [8:8] | RX_LEN_ERROR_IS_ERROR | rw | 1 | If asserted and the LEN field is a part of the frame, the wrong received value in the field is considered as communication error. |
| [7:7] | RX_MINLEN_FRAME_VIOL_IS_ERROR | rw | 0 | If asserted and the received frame length violates the min frame length configured via the RX_RX_FRAME_MINLEN register - the event is considered as communication error. |
| [6:6] | RX_MAXLEN_FRAME_VIOL_IS_ERROR | rw | 1 | If asserted and the received frame length violates the max frame length configured via the RX_RX_FRAME_MAXLEN register - the event is considered as communication error. The Rxdecoder is always stopped on max length violation. |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 63. CLIF_RX_ERROR_CONFIG (0x27) register bit description***...continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [5:5] | RX_SIGPRO_ERR_IS_ERROR | rw | 1 | If asserted and either SGP_MSG_RXOVER_ERROR or SGP_MSG_ERROR message is received - the event is considered as communication error. |
| [4:4] | RX_PARBIT_ERR_IS_ERROR | rw | 1 | If asserted, the detected parity error is considered as communication error. |
| [3:3] | RX_STOPBIT_ERR_IS_ERROR | rw | 1 | If asserted, the detected stop bit error (0 level instead of 1) is considered as communication error. |
| [2:2] | RX_COLL_PARBIT_IS_ERROR | rw | 0 | If asserted, the collision detected on parity bit position is considered as communication error. |
| [1:1] | RX_COLL_STOPBIT_IS_ ERROR | rw | 0 | If asserted, the collision detected on stop bit position is considered as communication error. |
| [0:0] | RX_COLL_DATA_IS_ERROR | rw | 0 | If asserted, the collision detected on any data bit position is considered as communication error. |

### 9.14.1.40 CLIF_RXCTRL_STATUS (0x28)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_RXCTRL_STATUS

**Table 64. CLIF_RXCTRL_STATUS (0x28) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:29] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [28:19] | RXCTRL_DCO_DAC_Q_CTRL | r- | 0x0 | DCO dac value for Q channel |
| [18:9] | RXCTRL_DCO_DAC_I_CTRL | r- | 0x0 | DCO dac value for I channel |
| [8:3] | RXCTRL_HF_ATT_VAL | r- | 0x0 | HF attenuator value |
| [2:0] | RXCTRL_BBA_CTRL | r- | 0x0 | BBA value |

### 9.14.1.41 CLIF_SIGPRO_IIR_CONFIG1 (0x29)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_SIGPRO_IIR_CONFIG1

**Table 65. CLIF_SIGPRO_IIR_CONFIG1 (0x29) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:28] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [27:27] | IIR_SIGN_B3 | rw | 0x0 | IIR B3 sign |
| [26:21] | IIR_COEF_B3 | rw | 0x0 | IIR B3 coef (unsigned, MSB unused) Value is coded value/32 |
| [20:20] | IIR_SIGN_B2 | rw | 0x0 | IIR B2 sign |
| [19:14] | IIR_COEF_B2 | rw | 0x0 | IIR B2 coef (unsigned, MSB unused) Value is coded value/32 |
| [13:13] | IIR_SIGN_B1 | rw | 0x0 | IIR B1 sign |
| [12:7] | IIR_COEF_B1 | rw | 0x0 | IIR B1 coef (unsigned, MSB unused) Value is coded value/32 |
| [6:6] | IIR_SIGN_B0 | rw | 0x0 | IIR B0 sign |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 65. CLIF_SIGPRO_IIR_CONFIG1 (0x29) register bit description**...*continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [5:0] | IIR_COEF_B0 | rw | 0x0 | IIR B0 coef (unsigned, MSB unused) Value is coded value/32 |

### 9.14.1.42 CLIF_SIGPRO_IIR_CONFIG0 (0x2A)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_SIGPRO_IIR_CONFIG0

**Table 66. CLIF_SIGPRO_IIR_CONFIG0 (0x2A) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:20] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [19:19] | IIR_SIGN_A2 | rw | 0x0 | IIR A1 sign |
| [18:12] | IIR_COEF_A2 | rw | 0x0 | IIR A1 coef (unsigned, MSB unused) Value is coded value/64 |
| [11:11] | IIR_SIGN_A1 | rw | 0x0 | IIR A0 sign |
| [10:4] | IIR_COEF_A1 | rw | 0x0 | IIR A0 coef (unsigned, MSB unused) Value is coded value/64 |
| [3:1] | IIR_GAIN | rw | 0x0 | IIR filter gain |
| [0:0] | IIR_ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | Enable the IIR filter |

### 9.14.1.43 CLIF_DGRM_DAC_FILTER (0x2B)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_DGRM_DAC_FILTER

**Table 67. CLIF_DGRM_DAC_FILTER (0x2B) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:24] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [23:22] | DGRM_CLIP_AMP_TH | rw | 0x0 | defines the clipping level |
| [21:15] | DGRM_CLIP_DET_TH | r- | 0x0 | defines the number of clipping signal required to generate clip_det_o |
| [14:14] | DGRM_CLIP_WIN_SIZE | rw | 0x0 | defines the monitoring window length |
| [13:13] | DGRM_DOUBLE_MEAN_LGTH_WINDOW | rw | 0x0 | Doubles the window length used to calculate the mean value. This must never be set for Icode 6kBd. |
| [12:12] | DGRM_DC_STEP_CANCEL_OFF | rw | 0x0 | disable the dc step cancelation mechanism. To be set if IIR filter is used |
| [11:11] | DGRM_DC_STEP_CANCEL_RATE | rw | 0x0 | DGRM_DC_STEP_CANCEL_RATE |
| | | | 0 | 0: DC cancel step is reduced by 1 each clock cycle |
| | | | 1 | 1: DC cancel step is reduced by 2 each clock cycle |
| [10:10] | DGRM_DC_STEP_CANCEL_MODE | rw | 0x0 | DGRM_DC_STEP_CANCEL_MODE |
| | | | 0 | 0: DC cancel step is initialized to step in ADC data |
| | | | 1 | 1: DC cancel step is initialized to half of step in ADC data |
| [9:8] | DGRM_HF_ATT_SLOW_ADJ_SEL | rw | 0x0 | Defines HF-ATT index increment during slow mode |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 67. CLIF_DGRM_DAC_FILTER (0x2B) register bit description**...*continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [7:7] | DGRM_HT_ATT_QUICK_ADJ_ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | Enables setting of HF-attenuator to its max. value when RSSI is above a maximum threshold |
| [6:4] | DGRM_DCO_TRACK_MAX_ITER | rw | 0x0 | Defines the maximum number of iterations in the SET_DCO_DAC state in TRACK MODE |
| [3:3] | DGRM_DCO_TRACK_MAX_ITER_SEL | rw | 0x0 | When high, DGRM_DCO_TRACK_MAX_ITER gives the maximum number of iterations in the SET_DCO_DAC state in TRACK mode. When low, DGRM_DCO_MAX_ITER_SEL is used |
| [2:2] | DGRM_FINE_DAC_FILTER_K2 | rw | 0x0 | Defines K2 of the frequency response of the filter for the Fine DAC control. |
| [1:0] | DGRM_FINE_DAC_FILTER_K1 | rw | 0x0 | Defines K1 of the frequency response of the filter for the Fine DAC control. |
| | | | 0 | 0 -> K1=2 |
| | | | 1 | 1 -> K1=4 |
| | | | 2 | 2 -> K1=8 |
| | | | 3 | 3 -> Reserved |

### 9.14.1.44 CLIF_DGRM_CONFIG (0x2C)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_DGRM_CONFIG

**Table 68. CLIF_DGRM_CONFIG (0x2C) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:31] | DGRM_STATISTICS_READ_ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | When set, HW updates DGRM_MEAN_I, DGRM_SWING_I, DGRM_MEAN_Q and DGRM_SWING_Q. |
| [30:30] | DGRM_MEASURE_ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | Enables measurement of statistics (swing, mean) of both channels |
| [29:29] | DGRM_GAIN_SHIFT_OVR | rw | 0x0 | Enables the override of digital gain shift. Override value is set based on DGRM_GAIN_SHIFT_OVR_VAL |
| [28:26] | DGRM_GAIN_SHIFT_OVR_VAL | rw | 0x0 | Defines the override value for digital gain shift when DGRM_GAIN_SHIFT_OVR is set |
| [25:25] | DGRM_DCO_STEP_OVR | rw | 0x0 | Enables override of DC step cancellation signal. Override value is set based on DGRM_DCO_STEP_OVR_VAL |
| [24:24] | DGRM_TRACK_AFTER_FRAME_ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | Sets the HF-attenuator after frame |
| [23:23] | DGRM_TRACK_DURING_FRAME_ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | Enables the BBA gain and DCO tracking during frame |
| [22:22] | DGRM_TRACK_BEFORE_FRAME_ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | Enables the HF-attenuator and DCO tracking before frame |
| [21:18] | DGRM_SNR_LIM_DB | rw | 0x0 | Scales noise power estimate |
| [17:15] | DGRM_SNR_LIM_INF | rw | 0x0 | Used to set signal threshold when noise power estimate is zero |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 68. CLIF_DGRM_CONFIG (0x2C) register bit description**...*continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [14:13] | DGRM_DCO_TRACK_TH_SEL | rw | 0x0 | Defines the DCO threshold for tracking during card response |
| [12:10] | DGRM_DCO_STEP_DELAY | rw | 0x0 | Defines the delay for the DC step cancellation |
| [9:0] | DGRM_DCO_STEP_OVR_VAL | rw | 0x0 | Defines the override value for the digital DC step when DGRM_DCO_STEP_OVR is set |

### 9.14.1.45 CLIF_DGRM_BBA (0x2D)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_DGRM_BBA

**Table 69. CLIF_DGRM_BBA (0x2D) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:30] | DGRM_FALSE_ALARM_WAIT | rw | 0x0 | False alarm wait in multiples of 256 cycles |
| [29:29] | DGRM_BBA_FAST_MODE_ ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | Enables the BBA fast mode |
| [28:26] | DGRM_GAIN_SHIFT_DELAY | rw | 0x0 | Defines the delay for digital gain compensation to match the latency from BBA gain |
| [25:24] | DGRM_BBA_TH_SEL | rw | 0x0 | Defines the threshold for the max absolute ADC value |
| [23:22] | DGRM_MAX_SWING_TH_SEL | rw | 0x0 | Defines the maximum swing threshold for decreasing BBA gain |
| [21:20] | DGRM_MIN_SWING_TH_SEL | rw | 0x0 | Defines the minimum swing threshold for increasing BBA gain |
| [19:18] | DGRM_WATER_LEVEL_TH_ SEL | rw | 0x0 | Defines the water level threshold |
| [17:17] | RESERVED | rw | 0x0 | RESERVED |
| [16:14] | DGRM_BBA_MIN_VAL | rw | 0x0 | Defines the minimum value of BBA gain. |
| [13:11] | DGRM_BBA_MAX_VAL | rw | 0x0 | Defines the maximum value of BBA gain. |
| [10:8] | DGRM_BBA_INIT_VAL | rw | 0x0 | Defines initial value of BBA gain. If BBA fast and slow modes are disabled, this value defines the forced value. |
| [7:7] | DGRM_GUESS_BBA_GAIN_ ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | Enables the initial guess of BBA gain based on noise power estimate |
| [5:5] | DGRM_NOISE_POWER_EST_ ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | Enables the noise power estimator in free running mode |
| [4:2] | DGRM_NOISE_POWER_ SHIFT_VAL | rw | 0x0 | Defines the number of bits to shift right in order to scale the noise power. This is in addition to the scaling due to accumulation |
| [1:0] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |

### 9.14.1.46 CLIF_DGRM_DCO (0x2E)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_DGRM_DCO


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 70. CLIF_DGRM_DCO (0x2E) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:30] | DGRM_DCO_TRACK_AVG_LEN_SEL | rw | 0x0 | Defines the number of ADC samples to average during TRACK mode |
| [29:28] | DGRM_DCO_INIT_AVG_LEN_SEL | rw | 0x0 | Defines the number of ADC samples to average during INIT mode |
| [27:26] | DGRM_DCO_WAIT_PERIOD_SEL | rw | 0x0 | Defines the wait period after DCO DAC update and before estimating DCO |
| [25:24] | DGRM_DCO_TH_SEL | rw | 0x0 | Defines the DCO DAC threshold |
| [23:22] | DGRM_DCO_MAX_ITER_SEL | rw | 0x0 | Defines the maximum number of iterations in DCO DAC fast mode |
| [21:21] | DGRM_DCO_DAC_SLOW_MODE_ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | Enables DCO DAC slow mode before card response. |
| [20:20] | DGRM_DCO_DAC_FAST_MODE_ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | Enables DCO DAC fast mode |
| [19:10] | DGRM_DCO_DAC_Q_INIT_VAL | rw | 0x0 | Defines the initial value of the composite DAC for the Q channel. This is also the forced value if DCO DAC fast and slow modes are disabled. The 5 MSBs control the coarse DAC and the 5 MSBs control the fine DAC. |
| [9:0] | DGRM_DCO_DAC_I_INIT_VAL | rw | 0x0 | Defines the initial value of the composite DAC for the I channel. This is also the forced value if DCO DAC fast and slow modes are disabled. The 5 MSBs control the coarse DAC and the 5 MSBs control the fine DAC. |

### 9.14.1.47 CLIF_DGRM_HF_ATT (0x2F)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_DGRM_HF_ATT

**Table 71. CLIF_DGRM_HF_ATT (0x2F) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:31] | DGRM_MINMAX_AVG_COUNT_FORCE | rw | 0x0 | Forces number of min or max samples to be averaged to 16. |
| [30:30] | DGRM_HF_ATT_FREEZE_ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | Enable HF attenuator freeze based on tx_active, miller bit-grid and signal_detection. |
| [29:23] | DGRM_MILLER_BG_HIGH_FREEZE_TH | rw | 0x0 | Defines the upper threshold of Miller bit-grid value to freeze HF-attenuator. |
| [22:16] | DGRM_MILLER_BG_LOW_FREEZE_TH | rw | 0x0 | Defines the lower threshold of Miller bit-grid value to freeze HF-attenuator. |
| [15:14] | DGRM_HF_ATT_MAX_ITER_SEL | rw | 0x0 | Defines the maximum number of iterations in HF-attenuator fast mode |
| [13:8] | DGRM_HF_ATT_MAX_VAL | rw | 0x0 | Maximum value of HF-attenuator. |
| [7:2] | DGRM_HF_ATT_INIT_VAL | rw | 0x0 | Initial value of HF-attenuator. This value will also be used as the forced value when fast mode is disabled. |
| [1:1] | DGRM_HF_ATT_SLOW_MODE_ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | Enables HF-attenuator slow regulation mode |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 71. CLIF_DGRM_HF_ATT (0x2F) register bit description**...*continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [0:0] | DGRM_HF_ATT_FAST_MODE_ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | Enables HF-attenuator fast settling mode |

### 9.14.1.48 CLIF_DGRM_RSSI (0x30)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_DGRM_RSSI

**Table 72. CLIF_DGRM_RSSI (0x30) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:31] | DGRM_DEMOD_EN_FORCE | rw | 0x0 | When set, forces demod_enable high |
| [30:30] | DGRM_NUM_GAIN_UPDT_FORCE | rw | 0x0 | When set, forces dgrm_num_gain_updt to be zero |
| [29:29] | DGRM_SIGNAL_DETECT_TH_OVR | rw | 0x0 | Enables the override of signal detect threshold. Override value is set based on DGRM_SIGNAL_DETECT_TH_OVR_VAL. |
| [28:27] | DGRM_RSSI_TRACK_AVG_LEN_SEL | rw | 0x0 | Defines the number of RSSI samples to average during track mode |
| [26:25] | DGRM_RSSI_INIT_AVG_LEN_SEL | rw | 0x0 | Defines the number of RSSI samples to average during INIT mode |
| [24:23] | DGRM_RSSI_WAIT_PERIOD | rw | 0x0 | Defines the number of RSSI samples to discard before averaging |
| [22:17] | DGRM_RSSI_HYST | rw | 0x0 | Hysteresis value for RSSI target |
| [16:7] | DGRM_RSSI_TARGET | rw | 0x0 | RSSI target value |
| [6:0] | DGRM_SIGNAL_DETECT_TH_OVR_VAL | rw | 0x0 | Defines the override value for signal detect threshold. when DGRM_SIGNAL_DETECT_TH_OVR is set. These bits are modified dynamically by the ARC algorithm based on the DPC voltage.Only if the ARC is disabled, the value written during LOAD_RF_CONFIGURATION(0x0D) is retained throughout the RF Field session |

### 9.14.1.49 CLIF_CRC_RX_CONFIG (0x31)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_CRC_RX_CONFIG

**Table 73. CLIF_CRC_RX_CONFIG (0x31) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:16] | RX_CRC_PRESET_VALUE | rw | 0x0 | Arbitrary preset value for the Rx-Decoder CRC calculation. |
| [15:8] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [7:7] | RX_FORCE_CRC_WRITE | rw | 0x0 | If set. the Rx-Decoder will send to the RAM the CRC bits as well. |
| [6:6] | RX_CRC_ALLOW_BITS | rw | 0x0 | If activated the frame with length less than or equal CRC_length will be always sent to the System RAM as is, without CRC bits removal. |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 73. CLIF_CRC_RX_CONFIG (0x31) register bit description**...*continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [5:3] | RX_CRC_PRESET_SEL | rw | 0x000 | Preset value of the CRC register for the Rx-Decoder. For a CRC calculation using 5bits only the LSByte is used. |
| | | | 000b | 000b -> 0000h reset value Note that this configuration is set by the Mode detector for FeliCa. |
| | | | 001b | 001b -> 6363h Note that this configuration is set by the Mode detector for ISO14443 type A. |
| | | | 010b | 010b -> A671h |
| | | | 011b | 011b -> FFFFh Note that this configuration is set by the Mode detector for ISO14443 type B |
| | | | 100b | 100b -> 0012h |
| | | | 101b | 101b -> E012h |
| | | | 110b | 110b -> RFU |
| | | | 111b | 111b -> Use arbitrary preset value RX_CRC_ PRESET_VALUE |
| [2:2] | RX_CRC_TYPE | rw | 0x0 | Controls the type of CRC calculation for the Rx-Decoder 0* 16bit CRC calc |
| [1:1] | RX_CRC_INV | rw | 0x0 | Controls the comparison of the CRC checksum for the Rx-Decoder 0* Not inverted CRC value: 0000h reset value Note that this nit is cleared by the Mode detector for ISO14443 type A and FeliCa. 1 Inverted CRC value: F0B8h Note that this bit is set by the Mode detector for ISO14443 type B. |
| [0:0] | RX_CRC_ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | If set. the Rx-Decoder will check the CRC for correctness.Note that this bit is set by the Mode Detector when ISO14443 type B. or FeliCa (212 kBd or 424 kBd) is detected. |

### 9.14.1.50 CLIF_RX_WAIT (0x32)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_RX_WAIT

**Table 74. CLIF_RX_WAIT (0x32) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:28] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [27:8] | RX_WAIT_VALUE | rw | 0x0 | Defines the rx_wait timer reload value. Note: If set to 00000h the rx_wait guard time is disabled |
| [7:0] | RX_WAIT_PRESCALER | rw | 0x0 | Defines the prescaler reload value for the rx_wait timer. |

### 9.14.1.51 CLIF_DCOC_CONFIG (0x33)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_DCOC_CONFIG


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 75. CLIF_DCOC_CONFIG (0x33) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:22] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | RESERVED |
| [21:21] | DCOC_CAL_DONE_FORCE | rw | 0x0 | forces the signal dcoc_cal_done to 1 |
| [20:20] | DCOC_AVERAGE_EN | rw | 0x0 | enables the averaging of the adc_data in the dcoc module |
| [19:14] | DCOC_ADD_OFFSET_Q | rw | 0x0 | additional offset added on Q channel (signed) |
| [13:8] | DCOC_ADD_OFFSET_I | rw | 0x0 | additional offset added on I channel (signed) |
| [7:4] | DCOC_TIME_DELAY | rw | 0xF | Number of clock cycles given to the analog to settle after a dco calibration process |
| [3:3] | DCOC_START_CAL_RX_WAIT | rw | 0x0 | signal to start the calibration when the transceiver enters WAIT_RECEIVE state. |
| [1:1] | DCOC_START_CAL_NOW | rw | 0x0 | signal to start the calibration, can be cleared by HW. |
| [0:0] | DCOC_FSM_BYP | rw | 0x0 | Bypass the DCO FSM |

### 9.14.1.52 CLIF_RXM_NFCLD_LVL (0x34)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_RXM_NFCLD_LVL

**Table 76. CLIF_RXM_NFCLD_LVL (0x34) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:30] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [29:16] | RXM_NFCLD_OFF_TH | rw | 0x0033 | RSSI OFF threshold |
| [15:14] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [13:0] | RXM_NFCLD_ON_TH | rw | 0x0066 | RSSI ON threshold |

### 9.14.1.53 CLIF_RXM_CTRL (0x35)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_RXM_CTRL

**Table 77. CLIF_RXM_CTRL (0x35) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:26] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [25:25] | RXM_AVRG_REQ | rw | 0x0 | 1: run averaging of I and Q. Is reset by HW when averaging is complete. Resulting data are stored in RXM_AVRG register. |
| [24:24] | RXM_FORCE_NFCLDDET | rw | 0x0 | Forces nfcld_det_o to RXM_FORCE_NFCLDDET_VALUE. |
| [23:23] | RXM_FORCE_NFCLDDET_VALUE | rw | 0x0 | Value to force nfcld_det_o to when RXM_FORCE_NFCLDDET=1. |
| [22:22] | RXM_HFATT_ENABLE | rw | 0x1 | When 0, HF attenuation not considered for field detection When 1, consider field ON when HF attenuation is not 0 |
| [21:17] | RXM_MAX_PHASE_DIFF | rw | 0x02 | maximum difference between 2 consecutive phase (bit) mesured at 1.7MHz rate. In 13.56MHz/512 |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 77. CLIF_RXM_CTRL (0x35) register bit description***...continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | multiples.when exeeded, frequency is concidered as not valid. |
| [16:14] | RXM_GAIN_MASK_TIME | rw | 0x2 | RSSI masking time after BBA gain or HFAtt changes (in 8/13,56MHz multiples) |
| [13:11] | RXM_RFOFF_MASK_TIME | rw | 0x1 | RSSI masking time after RF switched off (in 256/13,56MHz multiples) |
| [10:8] | RXM_RXOFF_MASK_TIME | rw | 0x1 | RSSI masking time after RX (in 256/13,56MHz multiples) |
| [7:5] | RXM_TXOFF_MASK_TIME | rw | 0x1 | RSSI masking time after TX (in 256/13,56MHz multiples) |
| [4:4] | RXM_TX_MASK_ENABLE | rw | 0x1 | enable frequency masking during transmission |
| [3:3] | RXM_RX_MASK_ENABLE | rw | 0x1 | enable frequency masking during reception |
| [2:2] | RXM_FRQ_CHECK_PCRM_ ENABLE | rw | 0x1 | enable frequency check from pcrm |
| [1:1] | RXM_FRQ_CHECK_CORDIC_ ENABLE | rw | 0x1 | enable precise frequency check from cordic phase (+/- 1.7MHz multiples) |
| [0:0] | RXM_ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | enable the all RxMeasure module. |

### 9.14.1.54 CLIF_ANA_AGC_DCO_CTRL (0x36)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_ANA_AGC_DCO_CTRL

**Table 78. CLIF_ANA_AGC_DCO_CTRL (0x36) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:26] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [25:25] | RX_DC_CAL_EN | rw | 0x00 | Enable signal for RX DC calibration |
| [24:24] | RX_DCO_C_EN | rw | 0x00 | Enable signal for the DCO coarse DAC |
| [23:14] | RX_DCO_DAC_Q | rw | 0x00 | DCO DAC input control |
| [13:4] | RX_DCO_DAC_I | rw | 0x00 | DCO DAC input control |
| [3:3] | RX_DCO_F_EN | rw | 0x00 | enable signal for the DCO fine DAC |
| [2:0] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |

### 9.14.1.55 CLIF_SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG (0x37)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG

**Table 79. CLIF_SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG (0x37) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:31] | CM_LONG_BPRIME_ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | 0 (default) bprime sof window has max value. 1: no max values |
| [30:30] | CM_SINGLE_THLD_ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | 0 (default) to use 2 thresholds in the filters. 1 to only use 1 threshold |
| [29:29] | CM_INT_FILT_RESET_ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | 0 (default) disables internal filter reset after error detection. 1 to enable it. |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 79. CLIF_SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG (0x37) register bit description***...continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [28:28] | CM_EGT_CHECK | rw | 0x1 | enable check and error generation for EGT in TypeB |
| [27:27] | CM_GTM_ON | rw | 0x1 | enable general target mode detection |
| [26:26] | CM_ENABLE_GTM_A | rw | 0x1 | Enables TypeA detection in General Target Mode |
| [25:25] | CM_ENABLE_GTM_B | rw | 0x1 | Enables TypeB detection in General Target Mode |
| [24:24] | CM_ENABLE_GTM_F2 | rw | 0x1 | Enables Felica212 detection in General Target Mode |
| [23:23] | CM_ENABLE_GTM_F4 | rw | 0x1 | Enables Felica424 detection in General Target Mode |
| [22:22] | CM_TYPEF2_EXT_SYNC | rw | 0x1 | CM_TYPEF2_EXT_SYNC |
| [21:21] | CM_TYPEF4_EXT_SYNC | rw | 0x0 | change sync pattern from b24d to 0000b24d |
| [20:19] | CM_TYPEF2_WIN_LGTH | rw | 0x0 | Controls the length of the bitgrid window in the f212 decoder |
| [18:17] | CM_TYPEF4_WIN_LGTH | rw | 0x0 | Controls the length of the bitgrid window in the f424 decoder |
| [16:15] | CM_TYPEA_GCHANGE_DLY | rw | 0x0 | Programs the delay to authorize gain change during reception in the typeA decoder |
| [14:13] | CM_TYPEB_GCHANGE_DLY | rw | 0x0 | Programs the delay to authorize gain change during reception in the typeB decoder |
| [12:11] | CM_TYPEF2_GCHANGE_DLY | rw | 0x0 | Programs the delay to authorize gain change during reception in the f212 decoder |
| [10:9] | CM_TYPEF4_GCHANGE_DLY | rw | 0x0 | Programs the delay to authorize gain change during reception in the f2424 decoder |
| [8:5] | CM_FDT_THLD | rw | 0x0 | frame delay time fix threshold value |
| [4:1] | CM_FDT_AUTO_INIT_THLD | rw | 0x0 | frame delay time initial threshold value for automatic mode |
| [0:0] | CM_FDT_AUTO_ENABLE | rw | 0x1 | enable automatic threshold mode for frame delay time |

### 9.14.1.56 CLIF_GCM_CONFIG2 (0x38)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_GCM_CONFIG2

**Table 80. CLIF_GCM_CONFIG2 (0x38) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:24] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [23:21] | GCM_TX_RELEASE_DLY | rw | 0x0 | Extends the tx_active signal received at the end of a transmission with DECIMAL(GCM_TX_RELEASE_DLY)*16 RF cycles. |
| [20:18] | GCM_TX_ENV_DLY | rw | 0x0 | GCM_TX_ENV_DLY |
| [17:15] | GCM_BBA_TX_VAL | rw | 0x4 | BBA value during transmit. Only values in the range [0:4] are allowed. Values in the range [5:7] are RFU. |
| [14:12] | GCM_BBA_INIT_EXT_VAL | rw | 0x4 | BBA start-up value on external field. Only values in the range [0:4] are allowed. Values in the range [5:7] are RFU. |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 80. CLIF_GCM_CONFIG2 (0x38) register bit description**...*continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [11:9] | GCM_BBA_INIT_INT_VAL | rw | 0x4 | BBA start-up value on internal field. Only values in the range [0:4] are allowed. Values in the range [5:7] are RFU. |
| [8:6] | GCM_BBA_MIN_VAL | rw | 0x0 | BBA minimal value. Only values in the range [0:4] are allowed. Values in the range [5:7] are RFU. |
| [5:3] | GCM_BBA_MAX_VAL | rw | 0x4 | BBA maximal value. Only values in the range [0:4] are allowed. Values in the range [5:7] are RFU. |
| [2:0] | Reserved | rw | 0x0 | 0 |

### 9.14.1.57 CLIF_GCM_CONFIG1 (0x39)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_GCM_CONFIG1

**Table 81. CLIF_GCM_CONFIG1 (0x39) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:31] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [30:30] | GCM_RF_OFF_ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | allows regulation in IDLE state |
| [29:24] | GCM_HF_ATT_TX_VAL | rw | 0x0 | HF_ATT value on Transmission |
| [23:18] | GCM_HF_ATT_INIT_EXT_VAL | rw | 0x0 | HF_ATT startup value |
| [17:12] | GCM_HF_ATT_INIT_INT_VAL | rw | 0x0 | HF_ATT startup value |
| [5:0] | GCM_HF_ATT_MAX_VAL | rw | 0x0 | HF_ATT maximal value |

### 9.14.1.58 CLIF_GCM_CONFIG0 (0x3A)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_GCM_CONFIG0

**Table 82. CLIF_GCM_CONFIG0 (0x3A) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:31] | GCM_FREEZE_TX_WAIT_27_DLY | rw | 0x0 | Adds a clk27 delay before taking tx_env = 0 into account. |
| [30:24] | GCM_FREEZE_TX_WAIT | rw | 0x0 | Number of clk13 cycles before taking tx_env = 0 into account during transmission |
| [23:21] | GCM_MAG_HIGH_THLD | rw | 0x6 | High threshold value. Threshold value is (MAG_HIGH_THLD+1)*64 |
| [20:18] | GCM_MAG_LOW_THLD | rw | 0x4 | Low threshold value. Threshold value is (MAG_LOW_THLD+1)*32 |
| [17:15] | GCM_MAG_OFF_THLD | rw | 0x0 | Off threshold value. Threshold value is MAG_OFF_THLD*4. A value of 0 disables the off level detection. |
| [14:14] | GCM_MAG_OFF_FAST | rw | 0x0 | enables immediate reset of the gains upon field off detection |
| [13:12] | GCM_AVG_LENGTH | rw | 0x3 | length of the average window. length is 2^(AVG_LENGTH+2) |
| [11:11] | GCM_FAST_MODE_ENABLE | rw | 0x1 | enable/disable fast mode |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 82. CLIF_GCM_CONFIG0 (0x3A) register bit description**...*continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [10:10] | GCM_FAST_MODE_RFON_INT | rw | 0x0 | enable/disable forced fast mode at startup on RFON internal event |
| [9:9] | GCM_FAST_MODE_RFON_EXT | rw | 0x0 | enable/disable forced fast mode at startup on RFON external event |
| [8:8] | GCM_RX_CHANGE_ENABLE | rw | 0x1 | enable gain change during reception |
| [7:6] | GCM_FREEZE_TX_MODE | rw | 0x0 | controls the switching value used during transmission envelop pattern |
| [5:5] | GCM_FREEZE_TX_SWITCH_VAL | rw | 0x1 | freeze gain during transmission |
| [4:4] | GCM_MAX_TXRFOFF_ENABLE | rw | 0x1 | force max gain upon rfoff_event_i reception |
| [3:3] | GCM_RESET_TXRFOFF_ENABLE | rw | 0x1 | reset gain upon rfoff_event_i reception |
| [2:2] | GCM_HF_ATT_FORCE | rw | 0x0 | Enable / disable forcing HF_ATT value with GCM_HF_ATT_INIT_EXT_VAL |
| [1:1] | GCM_BBA_FORCE | rw | 0x0 | Enable / disable forcing BBA value with BBA_VAL |
| [0:0] | GCM_ENABLE | rw | 0x1 | module enable signal |

### 9.14.1.59 CLIF_SS_TX1_CMCFG (0x3B)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_SS_TX1_CMCFG

**Table 83. CLIF_SS_TX1_CMCFG (0x3B) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:22] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | Reserved |
| [21:19] | TX1_CLK_MODE_MOD_CM | rw | 0x00 | TX1 clock mode of modulated wave in CM |
| [18:16] | TX1_CLK_MODE_CW_CM | rw | 0x00 | TX1 clock mode of unmodulated wave in CM |
| [15:8] | TX1_AMP_MOD_CM | rw | 0x00 | TX1 amplitude of modulated wave in CM |
| [7:0] | TX1_AMP_CW_CM | rw | 0xFF | TX1 amplitude of unmodulated wave in CM |

### 9.14.1.60 CLIF_SS_TX2_CMCFG (0x3C)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_SS_TX2_CMCFG

**Table 84. CLIF_SS_TX2_CMCFG (0x3C) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:22] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | Reserved |
| [21:19] | TX2_CLK_MODE_MOD_CM | rw | 0x00 | TX2 clock mode of modulated wave in CM |
| [18:16] | TX2_CLK_MODE_CW_CM | rw | 0x00 | TX2 clock mode of unmodulated wave in CM |
| [15:8] | TX2_AMP_MOD_CM | rw | 0x00 | TX2 amplitude of modulated wave in CM |
| [7:0] | TX2_AMP_CW_CM | rw | 0xFF | TX2 amplitude of unmodulated wave in CM |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

### 9.14.1.61 CLIF_TIMER0_CONFIG (0x3D)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_TIMER0_CONFIG.

**Table 85. CLIF_TIMER0_CONFIG (0x3D) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:31] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [30:30] | T0_STOP_ON_RX_STARTED | rw | 0x0 | T0_STOP_EVENT: If set. the timer T0 is stopped when a data reception begins (1st bit is received). |
| [29:29] | T0_STOP_ON_TX_STARTED | rw | 0x0 | T0_STOP_EVENT: If set. the timer T0 is stopped when a data transmission begins. |
| [28:28] | T0_STOP_ON_RF_ON_EXT | rw | 0x0 | T0_STOP_EVENT: If set. the timer T0 is stopped when the external RF field is detected. |
| [27:27] | T0_STOP_ON_RF_OFF_EXT | rw | 0x0 | T0_STOP_EVENT: If set. the timer T0 is stopped when the external RF field vanishes. |
| [26:26] | T0_STOP_ON_RF_ON_INT | rw | 0x0 | T0_STOP_EVENT: If set. the timer T0 is stopped when the internal RF field is turned on. |
| [25:25] | T0_STOP_ON_RF_OFF_INT | rw | 0x0 | T0_STOP_EVENT: If set. the timer T0 is stopped when the internal RF field is turned off. |
| [24:24] | T0_STOP_ON_RX_ENDED | rw | 0x0 | T0_STOP_EVENT: If set the timer T0 is stopped when an activity on RX is detected. |
| [23:18] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [17:17] | T0_START_ON_RX_STARTED | rw | 0x0 | T0_START_EVENT: If set. the timer T0 is started when a data reception begins (1st bit is received). |
| [16:16] | T0_START_ON_RX_ENDED | rw | 0x0 | T0_START_EVENT: If set. the timer T0 is started when a data reception ends. |
| [15:15] | T0_START_ON_TX_STARTED | rw | 0x0 | T0_START_EVENT: If set. the timer T0 is started when a data transmission begins. |
| [14:14] | T0_START_ON_TX_ENDED | rw | 0x0 | T0_START_EVENT: If set. the timer T0 is started when a data transmission ends. |
| [13:13] | T0_START_ON_RF_ON_EXT | rw | 0x0 | T0_START_EVENT: If set. the timer T0 is startedwhen the external RF field is detected. |
| [12:12] | T0_START_ON_RF_OFF_EXT | rw | 0x0 | T0_START_EVENT: If set. the timer T0 is started when the external RF field is not detected any more. |
| [11:11] | T0_START_ON_RF_ON_INT | rw | 0x0 | T0_START_EVENT: If set. the timer T0 is started when an internal RF field is turned on. |
| [10:10] | T0_START_ON_RF_OFF_INT | rw | 0x0 | T0_START_EVENT: If set. the timer T0 is started when an internal RF field is turned off. |
| [8:8] | T0_START_NOW | rw | 0x0 | T0_START_EVENT: If set. the timer T0 is started immediatly. |
| [7:7] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [6:6] | T0_ONE_SHOT_MODE | rw | 0x00 | When set to 1 the counter value does not reload again until the counter value has reached zero |
| [5:3] | T0_PRESCALE_SEL | rw | 0x00 | Controls input frequency/period of the timer T0 when the prescaler is activated in T0_MODE_SEL. |
| | | | 000b | 000b -> 6.78 MHz counter |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 85. CLIF_TIMER0_CONFIG (0x3D) register bit description**...*continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | 001b | 001b -> 3.39 MHz counter |
| | | | 010b | 010b -> 1.70 MHz counter |
| | | | 011b | 011b -> 848 kHz counter |
| | | | 100b | 100b -> 424 kHz counter |
| | | | 101b | 101b -> 212 kHz counter |
| | | | 110b | 110b -> 106 kHz counter |
| | | | 111b | 111b -> 53 kHz counter |
| [2:2] | T0_MODE_SEL | rw | 0x00* | Configuration of the timer T0 clock. |
| | | | 0b | Prescaler is disabled: the timer frequency matches CLIF clock frequency (13.56MHz). |
| | | | 1b | Prescaler is enabled: the timer operates on the prescaler signal frequency (chosen by T0_PRESCALE_SEL). |
| [1:1] | T0_RELOAD_ENABLE | rw | 0x00* | If set to 0.the timer T0 will stop on expiration. |
| | | | 0b | After expiration the timer T0 will stop counting. i.e.. remain zero. reset value. |
| | | | 1b | After expiration the timer T0 will reload its preset value and continue counting down. |
| [0:0] | T0_ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | Enables the timer T0 |

### 9.14.1.62 CLIF_TIMER0_RELOAD (0x3E)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_TIMER0_RELOAD

**Table 86. CLIF_TIMER0_RELOAD (0x3E) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:20] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [19:0] | T0_RELOAD_VALUE | rw | 0x0000 | Reload value of the timer T0. |

### 9.14.1.63 CLIF_TIMER1_CONFIG (0x3F)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_TIMER1_CONFIG

**Table 87. CLIF_TIMER1_CONFIG (0x3F) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:31] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [30:30] | T1_STOP_ON_RX_STARTED | rw | 0x0 | T1_STOP_EVENT: If set. the timer T1 is stopped when a data reception begins (1st bit is received). |
| [29:29] | T1_STOP_ON_TX_STARTED | rw | 0x0 | T1_STOP_EVENT: If set. the timer T1 is stopped when a data transmission begins. |
| [28:28] | T1_STOP_ON_RF_ON_EXT | rw | 0x0 | T1_STOP_EVENT: If set. the timer T1 is stopped when the external RF field is detected. |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 87. CLIF_TIMER1_CONFIG (0x3F) register bit description**...*continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [27:27] | T1_STOP_ON_RF_OFF_EXT | rw | 0x0 | T1_STOP_EVENT: If set. the timer T1 is stopped when the external RF field vanishes. |
| [26:26] | T1_STOP_ON_RF_ON_INT | rw | 0x0 | T1_STOP_EVENT: If set. the timer T1 is stopped when the internal RF field is turned on. |
| [25:25] | T1_STOP_ON_RF_OFF_INT | rw | 0x0 | T1_STOP_EVENT: If set. the timer T1 is stopped when the internal RF field is turned off. |
| [24:24] | T1_STOP_ON_RX_ENDED | rw | 0x0 | T1_STOP_EVENT: If set the timer T1 is stopped when an activity on RX is detected. |
| [23:18] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [17:17] | T1_START_ON_RX_STARTED | rw | 0x0 | T1_START_EVENT: If set. the timer T1 is started when a data reception begins (1st bit is received). |
| [16:16] | T1_START_ON_RX_ENDED | rw | 0x0 | T1_START_EVENT: If set. the timer T1 is started when a data reception ends. |
| [15:15] | T1_START_ON_TX_STARTED | rw | 0x0 | T1_START_EVENT: If set. the timer T1 is started when a data transmission begins. |
| [14:14] | T1_START_ON_TX_ENDED | rw | 0x0 | T1_START_EVENT: If set. the timer T1 is started when a data transmission ends. |
| [13:13] | T1_START_ON_RF_ON_EXT | rw | 0x0 | T1_START_EVENT: If set. the timer T1 is startedwhen the external RF field is detected. |
| [12:12] | T1_START_ON_RF_OFF_EXT | rw | 0x0 | T1_START_EVENT: If set. the timer T1 is started when the external RF field is not detected any more. |
| [11:11] | T1_START_ON_RF_ON_INT | rw | 0x0 | T1_START_EVENT: If set. the timer T1 is started when an internal RF field is turned on. |
| [10:10] | T1_START_ON_RF_OFF_INT | rw | 0x0 | T1_START_EVENT: If set. the timer T1 is started when an internal RF field is turned off. |
| [8:8] | T1_START_NOW | rw | 0x0 | T1_START_EVENT: If set. the timer T1 is started immediatly. |
| [7:7] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [6:6] | T1_ONE_SHOT_MODE | rw | 0x00 | When set to 1 the counter value does not reload again until the counter value has reached zero |
| [5:3] | T1_PRESCALE_SEL | rw | 0x00 | Controls input frequency/period of the timer T0 when the prescaler is activated in T1_MODE_SEL. |
| | | | 000b | 000b -> 6.78 MHz counter |
| | | | 001b | 001b -> 3.39 MHz counter |
| | | | 010b | 010b -> 1.70 MHz counter |
| | | | 011b | 011b -> 848 kHz counter |
| | | | 100b | 100b -> 424 kHz counter |
| | | | 101b | 101b -> 212 kHz counter |
| | | | 110b | 110b -> 106 kHz counter |
| | | | 111b | 111b -> 53 kHz counter |
| [2:2] | T1_MODE_SEL | rw | 0x00* | Configuration of the timer T1 clock. |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 87. CLIF_TIMER1_CONFIG (0x3F) register bit description**...*continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | 0b | Prescaler is disabled: the timer frequency matches CLIF clock frequency (13.56MHz). |
| | | | 1b | Prescaler is enabled: the timer operates on the prescaler signal frequency (chosen by T1_PRESCALE_SEL). |
| [1:1] | T1_RELOAD_ENABLE | rw | 0x00* | If set to 0.the timer T1 will stop on expiration. |
| | | | 0b | After expiration the timer T1 will stop counting. i.e.. remain zero. reset value. |
| | | | 1b | After expiration the timer T1 will reload its preset value and continue counting down. |
| [0:0] | T1_ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | Enables the timer T1 |

### 9.14.1.64 CLIF_TIMER1_RELOAD (0x40)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_TIMER1_RELOAD

**Table 88. CLIF_TIMER1_RELOAD (0x40) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:20] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [19:0] | T1_RELOAD_VALUE | rw | 0x0000 | Reload value of the timer T1. |

### 9.14.1.65 CLIF_ANA_STATUS (0x41)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_ANA_STATUS

**Table 89. CLIF_ANA_STATUS (0x41) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:21] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [20:11] | ADC_DATA_I | r- | 0x00 | RX adc I output for validation purposes |
| [10:1] | ADC_DATA_Q | r- | 0x00 | RX adc Q output for validation purposes |
| [0:0] | PLL_LOCK_STATUS | r- | 0x00 | PLL lock status indicator |

### 9.14.1.66 CLIF_ANA_RX_CTRL (0x43)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_ANA_RX_CTRL

**Table 90. CLIF_ANA_RX_CTRL (0x43) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:27] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [26:26] | RX_CLK_BUF_HP_EN | rw | 0x00 | RX_CLK_BUF_HP_EN |
| [25:25] | RX_CLK_BUF_MON_EN | rw | 0x00 | enable signal for the monitoring buffer |
| [24:24] | RX_CLK_BUF_LATCH_EN | rw | 0x00 | enable signal for the DPLL latch |
| [23:23] | RX_CLK_BUF_BUFFER_EN | rw | 0x00 | enable signal for the ADPLL buffer |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 90. CLIF_ANA_RX_CTRL (0x43) register bit description**...*continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [22:22] | RX_MIXER_SS_MODE_EN | rw | 0x00 | 13M56 sampling rate, to be used for test purpose only, makes the mixer sensitive to DC |
| [21:19] | RX_ATB_MON_SEL | rw | 0x00 | configuration bits for ATB signal monitoring, validation/test purpose |
| [18:16] | RX_CLKGEN_PH_CTRL | rw | 0x00 | used to add delay to the I/Q RX mixer CLK - step is 1 / 108M |
| [15:15] | RX_CLKGEN_EN | rw | 0x00 | Signal enable for RX_CLKGEN synchro |
| [14:14] | RX_BIAS_EN | rw | 0x00 | enable signal for RX bias circuit |
| [13:13] | RX_RSSI_EN | rw | 0x00 | enable signal for RSSI |
| [12:12] | RFU | rw | 0x00 | Reserved |
| [11:11] | RX_RSSI_HIGAIN | rw | 0x00 | RX_RSSI_HIGAIN |
| [10:7] | RX_RSSI_DC_TRIM | rw | 0x00 | used for adjusting RSSI DC Offset |
| [6:6] | RX_MIXER_SE_MODE_EN | rw | 0x00 | enable signal for selecting single ended mode |
| [5:4] | RX_BBA_FTRIM_SEL | rw | 0x00 | used to adjust RX BBA filter cut off frequency |
| [3:3] | RX_BBA_MON_EN | rw | 0x00 | enable signal for diff to single monitoring buffers |
| [2:2] | RX_ADC_EN | rw | 0x00 | enable signal for RX ADCs |
| [1:1] | RX_MIXER_EN | rw | 0x00 | enable signal for RX mixers |
| [0:0] | RX_BBA_EN | rw | 0x00 | enable signal for the baseband amplifiers |

### 9.14.1.67 CLIF_ANACTRL_TX_CONFIG (0x44)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_ANACTRL_TX_CONFIG

**Table 91. CLIF_ANACTRL_TX_CONFIG (0x44) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:22] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [21:18] | TX_PH_SHIFT_MOD10 | rw | 0x0 | Applies a tx_ph_shift_mod10x0.9 degree on ck13m56_tx wrt ck13m56. Value is unsigned, ranging from 0 to 9. Final tx phase shift is the following: (tx_ph_shift_div10x10+tx_ph_shift_mod10)x0.9 degree |
| [17:13] | TX_PH_SHIFT_DIV10 | rw | 0x0 | Applies a tx_ph_shift_div10x10x0.9 degree on ck13m56_tx wrt ck13m56. Value is signed 2s complement, ranging from -16 to 15, corresponding to -144 degree to 135 degree, with steps of 9 degree |
| [12:11] | TX_INVP_CW_CM | rw | 0x0 | Shift driver waves of 180 degrees in CM Continuous Wave. |
| | | | 0 | 0 -> TX1 |
| | | | 1 | 1 -> TX2 |
| [10:9] | TX_INVP_MOD_CM | rw | 0x0 | Shift driver waves of 180 degrees in CM Modulated Wave. |
| | | | 0 | 0 -> TX1 |
| | | | 1 | 1 -> TX2 |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 91. CLIF_ANACTRL_TX_CONFIG (0x44) register bit description**...*continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [8:7] | TX_INVL_CM | rw | 0x0 | inverse polarity of driver waves in CM. |
| | | | 0 | 0 -> TX1 |
| | | | 1 | 1 -> TX2 |
| [6:6] | TX_PWM_MODE_CM | rw | 0x0 | PWM scheme for CM |
| | | | 0 | 0 -> TX1/2 3-levels (If at least either clk_mode_tx1 or clk_mode_tx2 is set on a clocked mode) |
| | | | 1 | 1 -> TX1/2 2-levels with differentiated pulses |
| [5:4] | TX_INVP_RM | rw | 0x0 | shift driver waves of 180 in RM. |
| | | | 0 | 0 -> TX1 |
| | | | 1 | 1 -> TX2 |
| [3:2] | TX_INVL | rw | 0x0 | inverse polarity of driver waves in RM. |
| | | | 0 | 0 -> TX1 |
| | | | 1 | 1 -> TX2 |
| [1:1] | TX_PWM_MODE_RM | rw | 0x0 | PWM scheme for RM |
| | | | 0 | 0 -> TX1/2 3-levels (If at least either clk_mode_tx1 or clk_mode_tx2 is set on a clocked mode) |
| | | | 1 | 1 -> TX1/2 2-levels with differentiated pulses |
| [0:0] | TX_EN | rw | 0x0 | Enables transmitter |

### 9.14.1.68 CLIF_ANACTRL_TX_NOV (0x45)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_ANACTRL_TX_NOV

**Table 92. CLIF_ANACTRL_TX_NOV (0x45) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:27] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Returns non-overlap regulation counter selected by SEL_OF FSET_CNT |
| [26:22] | TX_NOV_OFFSET_IN | rw | 0x0 | Offset value to be loaded based on SEL_OFFSET_CNT |
| [21:19] | TX_SEL_OFFSET_CNT | rw | 0x0 | Non-overlap regulation counter selection |
| [18:18] | TX_OFFSET_LOAD | rw | 0x0 | If set to 1, overrides the non-overlap regulation counter selected by SEL_OFFSET_CNT with NOV_OFFSET_IN |
| [17:15] | TX_SET_NOV_TIME_FW | rw | 0x0 | Non-overlap window target setting for the PMOS/NMOS/free-wheel in the 3-levels mode (400ps*(set_nov_time+1)) |
| [14:12] | TX_SET_NOV_TIME_FP | rw | 0x0 | Non-overlap window target setting for the PMOS/NMOS in 2-levels modes (400ps*(set_nov_time+1)) |
| [4:1] | TX_AUTO_NOV | rw | 0x0 | Automatic triggering of non overlap regulation loop at RF. 0 : disable, /=0 : enable regulation during 128/13.56MHz*AUTO_NOV after Rfon |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 92. CLIF_ANACTRL_TX_NOV (0x45) register bit description**...*continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [0:0] | TX_FREEZE_NOV | rw | 0x1 | Freezes the automatic non-overlap regulation mechanism |

### 9.14.1.69 CLIF_RX_EOF_PATTERN (0x46)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_RX_EOF_PATTERN

**Table 93. CLIF_RX_EOF_PATTERN (0x46) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:0] | RX_EOF_PATTERN | rw | 0 | |

### 9.14.1.70 CLIF_RX_EMD_1_CONFIG (0x47)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_RX_EMD_1_CONFIG

**Table 94. CLIF_RX_EMD_1_CONFIG (0x47) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:17] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [16:16] | RX_EMD_IRQ_MASK | rw | 0x1 | If asserted, the detected EMD is not reported via EMD IRQ. Otherwise every detected EMD causes the EMD IRQ assertion. |
| [15:8] | RX_EMD_LEVEL_THRESH_1 | rw | 0x0 | Defines the EMD detection threshold when the number of received bits >RX_EMD_LENGTH_THRESH_0 If currently calculated EMD level more than RX_EMD_LEVEL_THRESH_1 - the frame is classified as EMD, otherwise its normal Frame. |
| [7:0] | RX_EMD_LEVEL_THRESH_0 | rw | 0x0 | Defines the EMD detection threshold when the number of received bits less than or equal to RX_EMD_LENGTH_THRESH_0 If currently calculated EMD level more than RX_EMD_LEVEL_THRESH_0 - the frame is classified as EMD, otherwise its normal Frame. |

### 9.14.1.71 CLIF_RX_EMD_0_CONFIG (0x48)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_RX_EMD_0_CONFIG

**Table 95. CLIF_RX_EMD_0_CONFIG (0x48) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:24] | RX_EMD_LENGTH_THRESH_0 | rw | 0x1F | Threshold in number of received data bits which defines which group of EMD config parameters must be used for the EMD detection.If the number of received bits >RX_EMD_LENGTH_THRESH_0 the *_IS_EMD_1 group of parameters must be used for the EMD classification, otherwise the*_IS_EMD_0 group. |
| [23:23] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [22:22] | RX_MAXLEN_FRAME_IS_EMD | rw | 0x0 | If asserted and the received frame length violates the max frame length configured via the RX_FRAME_ |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 95. CLIF_RX_EMD_0_CONFIG (0x48) register bit description***...continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | MAXLEN register - the event is considered as EMD symptom. |
| [21:21] | RX_MINLEN_FRAME_IS_EMD | rw | 0x1 | If asserted and the received frame length violates the min frame length configured via the RX_FRAME_MINLEN register - the event is considered as EMD symptom. |
| [20:20] | RX_LEN_ERR_IS_EMD | rw | 0x0 | If asserted and the LEN field is a part of the frame, the wrong received value in the field is considered as EMD symptom. |
| [19:19] | RX_SIGPRO_TERM_IS_EMD_1 | rw | 0x0 | If asserted, the number of received bits>RX_EMD_LENGTH_THRESH_0 and the SGP_MSG_RXOVER_TERM message is received - the event is considered as EMD symptom. |
| [18:18] | RX_SIGPRO_ERR_IS_EMD_1 | rw | 0x0 | If asserted, the number of received bits >RX_EMD_LENGTH_THRESH_0 and either SGP_MSG_RXOVER_ERROR or SGP_MSG_ERROR message is received - the event is considered as EMD symptom. |
| [17:17] | RX_NOSTOP_DET_IS_EMD_1 | rw | 0x0 | If asserted, the number of received bits >RX_EMD_LENGTH_THRESH_0 and the frame reception is over being not interrupted by any detected error or external rf-off event but no any stop conditions, configured via EOF_COND_SCALE register, were detected -the scenario is considered as EMD symptom. |
| [16:16] | RX_CRC_ERR_IS_EMD_1 | rw | 0x0 | If asserted and the number of received bits>RX_EMD_LENGTH_THRESH_0 - the detection of the CRC error is considered as EMD symptom. |
| [15:15] | RX_NOT_FULL_BYTE_IS_EMD_1 | rw | 0x0 | If asserted and the number of received bits is greater than RX_EMD_LENGTH_THRESH_0 - the reception of last byte with size less than 8 data bits is considered as EMD symptom. |
| [14:14] | RX_MISSING_STOPBIT_IS_EMD_1 | rw | 0x0 | If asserted, the number of received bits >RX_EMD_LENGTH_THRESH_0 and the stop bit is a part of the frame character, the reception of the last character with 8 data bits but without stop bit is considered as EMD symptom. |
| [13:13] | RX_MISSING_PARITY_IS_EMD_1 | rw | 0x0 | If asserted, the number of received bits >RX_EMD_LENGTH_THRESH_0 and the parity bit is a part of the frame character, the reception of the last character with 8 data bits but without parity bit is considered as EMD symptom. |
| [12:12] | RX_PARBIT_ERR_IS_EMD_1 | rw | 0x0 | If asserted and the number of received bits >RX_EMD_LENGTH_THRESH_0 - the detected parity error is considered as EMD symptom. |
| [11:11] | RX_STOPBIT_ERR_IS_EMD_1 | rw | 0x0 | If asserted and the number of received bits >RX_EMD_LENGTH_THRESH_0 - the detected stop bit error (0 level instead of 1 on the stop bit position) is considered as EMD symptom. |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 95. CLIF_RX_EMD_0_CONFIG (0x48) register bit description***...continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [10:10] | RX_COLL_IS_EMD_1 | rw | 0x0 | If asserted and the number of received bits >RX_EMD_LENGTH_THRESH_0 - the collision is considered as EMD symptom. |
| [9:9] | RX_SIGPRO_TERM_IS_EMD_0 | rw | 0x0 | If asserted, the number of received bits less than or equal to RX_EMD_LENGTH_THRESH_0 And the SGP_MSG_RXOVER_TERM message is received - the event is considered as EMD symptom. |
| [8:8] | RX_SIGPRO_ERR_IS_EMD_0 | rw | 0x0 | If asserted, the number of received bits less than or equal RX_EMD_LENGTH_THRESH_0 and either SGP_MSG_RXOVER_ERROR or SGP_MSG_ERROR message is received - the event is considered as EMD symptom. |
| [7:7] | RX_NOSTOP_DET_IS_EMD_0 | rw | 0x0 | If asserted, the number of received bits less than or equal to RX_EMD_LENGTH_THRESH_0 and the frame reception is over being not interrupted by any detected error or external rf-off event but no any stop conditions, configured via EOF_COND_SCALE register, were detected -the scenario is considered as EMD symptom. |
| [6:6] | RX_CRC_ERR_IS_EMD_0 | rw | 0x0 | If asserted and the number of received bits less than or equal to RX_EMD_LENGTH_THRESH_0 - the detection of the CRC error is considered as EMD symptom. |
| [5:5] | RX_NOT_FULL_BYTE_IS_EMD_0 | rw | 0x0 | If asserted and the number of received bits less than or equal to RX_EMD_LENGTH_THRESH_0 - the reception of last byte with size is less than 8 data bits is considered as EMD symptom. |
| [4:4] | RX_MISSING_STOPBIT_IS_EMD_0 | rw | 0x0 | If asserted, the number of received bits less than or equal to RX_EMD_LENGTH_THRESH_0 and the stop bit is a part of the frame character, the reception of the last character with 8 data bits but without stop bit is considered as EMD symptom. |
| [3:3] | RX_MISSING_PARITY_IS_EMD_0 | rw | 0x0 | If asserted, the number of received bits less than or equal to RX_EMD_LENGTH_THRESH_0 and the parity bit is a part of the frame character, the reception of the last character with 8 data bits but without parity bit is considered as EMD symptom. |
| [2:2] | RX_PARBIT_ERR_IS_EMD_0 | rw | 0x0 | If asserted and the number of received bits less than or equal to RX_EMD_LENGTH_THRESH_0 - the detected parity error is considered as EMD symptom. |
| [1:1] | RX_STOPBIT_ERR_IS_EMD_0 | rw | 0x0 | If asserted and the number of received bits less than or equal to RX_EMD_LENGTH_THRESH_0 - the detected stop bit error (0 level instead of 1 on the stop bit position) is considered as EMD symptom. |
| [0:0] | RX_COLL_IS_EMD_0 | rw | 0x0 | If asserted and the number of received bits less than or equal to RX_EMD_LENGTH_THRESH_0 - the collision is considered as EMD symptom. |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.14.1.72 CLIF_SIGPRO_CM_FILT128B (0x49)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_SIGPRO_CM_FILT128B

**Table 96. CLIF_SIGPRO_CM_FILT128B (0x49) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:31] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | RESERVED |
| [30:29] | CM_THLD_INIT_GAIN_128B | rw | 0x0 | CM_THLD_INIT_GAIN_128B |
| [28:25] | CM_FILT_DLY_128B | rw | 0x0 | number of clock cycles used for consecutive edges decision logic |
| [24:24] | CM_FILT_DLY_128B_ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | enables consecutive edges decision logic |
| [23:21] | CM_FILT_COEF_128B_0_8 | rw | 0x1 | Filter coefficient for the 128 tap length TypeB filter |
| [20:18] | CM_FILT_COEF_128B_1_7 | rw | 0x0 | Filter coefficient for the 128 tap length TypeB filter |
| [17:15] | CM_FILT_COEF_128B_2_6 | rw | 0x0 | Filter coefficient for the 128 tap length TypeB filter |
| [14:12] | CM_FILT_COEF_128B_3_5 | rw | 0x0 | Filter coefficient for the 128 tap length TypeB filter |
| [11:10] | CM_FILT_COEF_128B_4 | rw | 0x0 | Filter coefficient for the 128 tap length TypeB filter |
| [9:7] | CM_THLD_DYN_FACTOR_128B | rw | 0x0 | initial value of the typeB 128-filter threshold value |
| [6:0] | CM_THLD_INIT_128B | rw | 0x0 | initial value of the typeB 128-filter threshold value |

#### 9.14.1.73 CLIF_SIGPRO_CM_FILT128A (0x4A)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_SIGPRO_CM_FILT128A

**Table 97. CLIF_SIGPRO_CM_FILT128A (0x4A) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:31] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | RESERVED |
| [30:29] | CM_THLD_INIT_GAIN_128A | rw | 0x0 | CM_THLD_INIT_GAIN_128A |
| [28:25] | CM_FILT_DLY_128A | rw | 0x0 | number of clock cycles used for consecutive edges decision logic |
| [24:24] | CM_FILT_DLY_128A_ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | enables consecutive edges decision logic |
| [23:21] | CM_FILT_COEF_128A_0_8 | rw | 0x1 | Filter coefficient for the 128 tap length TypeA filter |
| [20:18] | CM_FILT_COEF_128A_1_7 | rw | 0x0 | Filter coefficient for the 128 tap length TypeA filter |
| [17:15] | CM_FILT_COEF_128A_2_6 | rw | 0x0 | Filter coefficient for the 128 tap length TypeA filter |
| [14:12] | CM_FILT_COEF_128A_3_5 | rw | 0x0 | Filter coefficient for the 128 tap length TypeA filter |
| [11:10] | CM_FILT_COEF_128A_4 | rw | 0x0 | Filter coefficient for the 128 tap length TypeA filter |
| [9:7] | CM_THLD_DYN_FACTOR_128A | rw | 0x0 | initial value of the typeA 128-filter threshold value |
| [6:0] | CM_THLD_INIT_128A | rw | 0x0 | initial value of the typeA 128-filter threshold value |

#### 9.14.1.74 CLIF_SIGPRO_CM_FILT64 (0x4B)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_SIGPRO_CM_FILT64


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 98. CLIF_SIGPRO_CM_FILT64 (0x4B) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:31] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | RESERVED |
| [30:29] | CM_THLD_INIT_GAIN_64 | rw | 0x0 | CM_THLD_INIT_GAIN_64 |
| [28:25] | CM_FILT_DLY_64 | rw | 0x0 | number of clock cycles used for consecutive edges decision logic |
| [24:24] | CM_FILT_DLY_64_ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | enables consecutive edges decision logic |
| [23:21] | CM_FILT_COEF_64_0_8 | rw | 0x1 | Filter coefficient for the 64 tap length filter |
| [20:18] | CM_FILT_COEF_64_1_7 | rw | 0x0 | Filter coefficient for the 64 tap length filter |
| [17:15] | CM_FILT_COEF_64_2_6 | rw | 0x0 | Filter coefficient for the 64 tap length filter |
| [14:12] | CM_FILT_COEF_64_3_5 | rw | 0x0 | Filter coefficient for the 64 tap length filter |
| [11:10] | CM_FILT_COEF_64_4 | rw | 0x0 | Filter coefficient for the 64 tap length filter |
| [9:7] | CM_THLD_DYN_FACTOR_64 | rw | 0x0 | initial value of the 64-filter threshold value |
| [6:0] | CM_THLD_INIT_64 | rw | 0x0 | initial value of the 64-filter threshold value |

### 9.14.1.75 CLIF_SIGPRO_CM_FILT16_32 (0x4C)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_SIGPRO_CM_FILT16_32

**Table 99. CLIF_SIGPRO_CM_FILT16_32 (0x4C) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:31] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | RESERVED |
| [30:29] | CM_THLD_INIT_GAIN_16_32 | rw | 0x0 | CM_THLD_INIT_GAIN_16_32 |
| [28:25] | CM_FILT_DLY_16_32 | rw | 0x0 | number of clock cycles used for consecutive edges decision logic |
| [24:24] | CM_FILT_DLY_16_32_ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | enables consecutive edges decision logic |
| [23:21] | CM_FILT_COEF_16_32_0_8 | rw | 0x1 | Filter coefficient for the 16/32 tap length filter |
| [20:18] | CM_FILT_COEF_16_32_1_7 | rw | 0x0 | Filter coefficient for the 16/32 tap length filter |
| [17:15] | CM_FILT_COEF_16_32_2_6 | rw | 0x0 | Filter coefficient for the 16/32 tap length filter |
| [14:12] | CM_FILT_COEF_16_32_3_5 | rw | 0x0 | Filter coefficient for the 16/32 tap length filter |
| [11:10] | CM_FILT_COEF_16_32_4 | rw | 0x0 | Filter coefficient for the 16/32 tap length filter |
| [9:7] | CM_THLD_DYN_FACTOR_16_32 | rw | 0x0 | initial value of the 16/32-filter threshold value |
| [6:0] | CM_THLD_INIT_16_32 | rw | 0x0 | initial value of the 16/32-filter threshold value |

### 9.14.1.76 CLIF_SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG2 (0x4D)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG2

**Table 100. CLIF_SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG2 (0x4D) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:24] | RESERVED | r- | 0 | Reserved |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 100. CLIF_SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG2 (0x4D) register bit description**...*continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [23:20] | CM_TYPEF2_BITG_ADPT_HLF_LGTH | rw | 0 | filter threshold factor half window length |
| [19:16] | CM_TYPEF2_BITG_ADPT_SLOPE | rw | 0 | filter threshold factor update rate |
| [15:10] | CM_TYPEF2_BITG_ADPT_MIN | rw | 0 | filter threshold factor min value |
| [9:4] | CM_TYPEF2_BITG_ADPT_MAX | rw | 0 | filter threshold factor max value |
| [3:0] | CM_TYPEF2_BITG_DLY | rw | 0 | number of clock cycle required to align the bitgrid to the filter |

### 9.14.1.77 CLIF_SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG3 (0x4E)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG3

**Table 101. CLIF_SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG3 (0x4E) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:24] | RESERVED | r- | 0 | Reserved |
| [23:20] | CM_TYPEF4_BITG_ADPT_HLF_LGTH | rw | 0 | filter threshold factor half window length |
| [19:16] | CM_TYPEF4_BITG_ADPT_SLOPE | rw | 0 | filter threshold factor update rate |
| [15:10] | CM_TYPEF4_BITG_ADPT_MIN | rw | 0 | filter threshold factor min value |
| [9:4] | CM_TYPEF4_BITG_ADPT_MAX | rw | 0 | filter threshold factor max value |
| [3:0] | CM_TYPEF4_BITG_DLY | rw | 0 | number of clock cycle required to align the bitgrid to the filter |

### 9.14.1.78 CLIF_SIGPRO_PRE_CONFIG (0x4F)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_SIGPRO_PRE_CONFIG

**Table 102. CLIF_SIGPRO_PRE_CONFIG (0x4F) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:10] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0000 | Reserved |
| [9:9] | PRE_ENABLE_STEP_RANGE | rw | 0x1 | Defines the input selection for the sync filter. |
| [8:8] | PRE_PHASE_FREEZE | rw | 0x0 | Freezes the current value of the phase rotator |
| [7:7] | PRE_COMB_SETTING | rw | 0x0 | Selects the gain combiner mode |
| [6:3] | PRE_WINDOW_STOP | rw | 0xF | gain cancelation window end count |
| [2:0] | PRE_WINDOW_START | rw | 0x4 | gain cancelation window start count |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

### 9.14.1.79 LPCD_CALIBRATE_CTRL (0x50)

This register provides the settings for LPCD_CALIBRATE_CTRL

This register is used for LPCD semi autonomous mode. Writing to this register triggers the LPCD calibration with the RSSI_HYSTERESIS and RSSI_TARGET values as given in bits 23:16 and 15:0. After calibration is completed, calibration status is available in LPCD_CALIBRATE_STATUS. If the calibration is successful, the I/Q channel values can be read from register IQ_CHANNEL_VALS (51h).

***Note:*** *This register is accessible from PN7642 FW v02.02 and above.*

**Table 103. LPCD_CALIBRATE_CTRL (0x50) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:31] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [30:30] | FREEZE_VALUE | rw | | Write RSSI_TARGET and RSSI_HYSTERESIS into LPCD_CALIBRATE_CTRL register. |
| | | | 0x00 | This calibrates the Semi-autonomous LPCD.<br>The calibration status can be checked in bit 31 of CALIBRATE_STATUS register (0x53). |
| | | | 0x01 | This writes the RSSI_TARGET and RSSI_HYSTERESIS into the EEPROM configuration LPCD_RSSI_TARGET (0x03E0) and LPCD_RSSI_HYST (0x03E2). |
| [29:24] | RESERVED | r- | | Reserved |
| [23:16] | RSSI_HYSTERESIS | rw | | Value to be set in CLIF_DGRM_RSSI->DGRM_RSSI_HYST used for calibration |
| [15:0] | RSSI_TARGET | rw | | Value to be set in CLIF_DGRM_RSSI->DGRM_RSSI_TARGET used for calibration |

### 9.14.1.80 IQ_CHANNEL_VALS (0x51)

This register provides the reading from IQ_CHANNEL_VALS register.

***Note:*** *This register is accessible from PN7642 FW v02.02 and above.*

**Table 104. IQ_CHANNEL_VALS (0x51) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:16] | Q_CHANNEL_VAL | r- | | Q Channel value |
| [15:0] | I_CHANNEL_VAL | r- | | I Channel value |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.14.1.81 CALIBRATE_STATUS (0x53)

This register provides the reading from CALIBRATE_STATUS register

***Note:*** *This register is accessible from PN7642 FW v02.02 and above.*

**Table 105. CALIBRATE_STATUS (0x53) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31] | LPCD_CALIBRATION_STATUS | r- | | LPCD calibration status |
| | | | 0x00 | Calibration Not Done |
| | | | 0x01 | Calibration Done |
| [30:1] | RESERVED | r- | | Reserved |
| [0] | TXNOV_CALIBRATION_STATUS | r- | | TXNOV calibration status |
| | | | 0x00 | Calibration Not Done |
| | | | 0x01 | Calibration Done |

#### 9.14.1.82 TXLDO_VDDPA_CONFIG (0x54)

This register provides the settings for TXLDO_VDDPA_CONFIG

If DPC is disabled, the VDDPA supply voltage can be set with this register. These register settings are overruled by the DPC.

This register does allow to read the actual VDDPA supply voltage independent from having the DPC enabled/disabled, this allows to read-out the actual transmitter supply voltage.

**Table 106. TXLDO_VDDPA_CONFIG (0x54) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:8] | RESERVED | rw | | Reserved |
| [7:0] | VDDPA_CONFIG | rw | | VDDPALDO output voltage VDDPA_1V50 |

#### 9.14.1.83 TXLDO_VOUT_CURR (0x56)

This register provides the settings for TXLDO_VOUT_CURR

**Table 107. TXLDO_VOUT_CURR (0x56) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [23:8] | TXLDO_CURRENT | r- | | Indicates the TXLDO Current, measured value is indicated in mA (1 bit = 1 mA) |
| [7:0] | VDDPA_VOUT | r- | | VDDPALDO output voltage VDDPA_1V50 |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.14.1.84 CLIF_RXM_FREQ (0x59)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_RXM_FREQ

**Table 108. CLIF_RXM_FREQ (0x59) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:31] | RXM_FREQ_VALID | r- | 0x00 | CLIF_RXM_FREQ_REG fields are valid |
| [30:25] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | Reserved |
| [24:16] | RXM_FREQ | r- | 0x00 | frequence difference between the last two consecutive measures at 1.7 MHz (multiple of 13.56 MHz/4096). Signed. 2-Complement coded. |
| [15:9] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | Reserved |
| [8:0] | RXM_PHASE | r- | 0x00 | phase value |

#### 9.14.1.85 CLIF_RXM_RSSI (0x5A)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_RXM_RSSI

**Table 109. CLIF_RXM_RSSI (0x5A) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:23] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | Reserved |
| [22:22] | RXM_RSSI_FROZEN | r- | 0x00 | The RSSI value is not currently updated |
| [21:21] | RXM_FRQ_OK | r- | 0x00 | The carrier frequency detected is OK. |
| [20:20] | RXM_RSSI_VALID | r- | 0x00 | CLIF_RXM_RSSI_REG fields are valid |
| [19:14] | RXM_HFATT | r- | 0x00 | HFAtt latched with RSSI |
| [13:0] | RXM_RSSI | r- | 0x00 | RSSI value |

#### 9.14.1.86 INTERPOLATED_RSSI_REG (0x5C)

This register provides the settings for INTERPOLATED_RSSI_REG

**Table 110. INTERPOLATED_RSSI_REG (0x5C) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:0] | INTERPOLATED_RSSI | r- | | Callculated Interpolated RSSI |

#### 9.14.1.87 TX_NOV_CALIBRATE_AND_STORE_VAL_REG (0x5D)

This register provides the settings for TX_NOV_CALIBRATE_AND_STORE_VAL_REG

**Table 111. TX_NOV_CALIBRATE_AND_STORE_VAL_REG (0x5D) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:2] | RFU | rw | | Reserved |
| [1:0] | TX_NOV_CALIBRATE_STORE | rw | | Perform TX_NOV Calibration and store in User Area |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.14.1.88 CLIF_TIMER0_OUTPUT (0x5F)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_TIMER0_OUTPUT

**Table 112. CLIF_TIMER0_OUTPUT (0x5F) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:25] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [24:24] | T0_RUNNING | r- | 0x0 | Indicates that timer T0 is running (busy) |
| [19:0] | T0_VALUE | r- | 0x00000 | Value of 20bit counter in timer T0 |

#### 9.14.1.89 CLIF_TIMER1_OUTPUT (0x60)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_TIMER1_OUTPUT

**Table 113. CLIF_TIMER1_OUTPUT (0x60) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:25] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [24:24] | T1_RUNNING | r- | 0x0 | Indicates that timer T1 is running (busy) |
| [19:0] | T1_VALUE | r- | 0x00000 | Value of 20bit counter in timer T1 |

#### 9.14.1.90 CLIF_TIMER2_CONFIG (0x61)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_TIMER2_CONFIG

**Table 114. CLIF_TIMER2_CONFIG (0x61) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:31] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [30:30] | T2_STOP_ON_RX_STARTED | rw | 0x0 | T2_STOP_EVENT: If set. the timer T2 is stopped when a data reception begins (1st bit is received). |
| [29:29] | T2_STOP_ON_TX_STARTED | rw | 0x0 | T2_STOP_EVENT: If set. the timer T2 is stopped when a data transmission begins. |
| [28:28] | T2_STOP_ON_RF_ON_EXT | rw | 0x0 | T2_STOP_EVENT: If set. the timer T2 is stopped when the external RF field is detected. |
| [27:27] | T2_STOP_ON_RF_OFF_EXT | rw | 0x0 | T2_STOP_EVENT: If set. the timer T2 is stopped when the external RF field vanishes. |
| [26:26] | T2_STOP_ON_RF_ON_INT | rw | 0x0 | T2_STOP_EVENT: If set. the timer T2 is stopped when the internal RF field is turned on. |
| [25:25] | T2_STOP_ON_RF_OFF_INT | rw | 0x0 | T2_STOP_EVENT: If set. the timer T2 is stopped when the internal RF field is turned off. |
| [24:24] | T2_STOP_ON_RX_ENDED | rw | 0x0 | T2_STOP_EVENT: If set the timer T2 is stopped when an activity on RX is detected. |
| [23:18] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [17:17] | T2_START_ON_RX_STARTED | rw | 0x0 | T2_START_EVENT: If set. the timer T2 is started when a data reception begins (1st bit is received). |
| [16:16] | T2_START_ON_RX_ENDED | rw | 0x0 | T2_START_EVENT: If set. the timer T2 is started when a data reception ends. |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 114. CLIF_TIMER2_CONFIG (0x61) register bit description**...*continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [15:15] | T2_START_ON_TX_STARTED | rw | 0x0 | T2_START_EVENT: If set. the timer T2 is started when a data transmission begins. |
| [14:14] | T2_START_ON_TX_ENDED | rw | 0x0 | T2_START_EVENT: If set. the timer T2 is started when a data transmission ends. |
| [13:13] | T2_START_ON_RF_ON_EXT | rw | 0x0 | T2_START_EVENT: If set. the timer T2 is started when the external RF field is detected. |
| [12:12] | T2_START_ON_RF_OFF_EXT | rw | 0x0 | T2_START_EVENT: If set. the timer T2 is started when the external RF field is not detected any more. |
| [11:11] | T2_START_ON_RF_ON_INT | rw | 0x0 | T2_START_EVENT: If set. the timer T2 is started when an internal RF field is turned on. |
| [10:10] | T2_START_ON_RF_OFF_INT | rw | 0x0 | T2_START_EVENT: If set. the timer T2 is started when an internal RF field is turned off. |
| [8:8] | T2_START_NOW | rw | 0x0 | T2_START_EVENT: If set. the timer T2 is started immediatly. |
| [7:7] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [6:6] | T2_ONE_SHOT_MODE | rw | 0x00 | When set to 1 the counter value does not reload again until the counter value has reached zero |
| [5:3] | T2_PRESCALE_SEL | rw | 0x00 | Controls input frequency/period of the timer T2 when the prescaler is activated in T2_MODE_SEL. |
| | | | 000b | 000b -> 6.78 MHz counter |
| | | | 001b | 001b -> 3.39 MHz counter |
| | | | 010b | 010b -> 1.70 MHz counter |
| | | | 011b | 011b -> 848 kHz counter |
| | | | 100b | 100b -> 424 kHz counter |
| | | | 101b | 101b -> 212 kHz counter |
| | | | 110b | 110b -> 106 kHz counter |
| | | | 111b | 111b -> 53 kHz counter |
| [2:2] | T2_MODE_SEL | rw | 0x00* | Configuration of the timer T2 clock. |
| | | | 0b | Prescaler is disabled: the timer frequency matches CLIF clock frequency (13.56MHz). |
| | | | 1b | Prescaler is enabled: the timer operates on the prescaler signal frequency (chosen by T2_PRESCALE_SEL). |
| [1:1] | T2_RELOAD_ENABLE | rw | 0x00* | If set to 0.the timer T2 will stop on expiration. |
| | | | 0b | After expiration the timer T2 will stop counting. i.e.. remain zero. reset value. |
| | | | 1b | After expiration the timer T2 will reload its preset value and continue counting down. |
| [0:0] | T2_ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | Enables the timer T2 |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.14.1.91 CLIF_TIMER2_RELOAD (0x62)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_TIMER2_RELOAD

**Table 115. CLIF_TIMER2_RELOAD (0x62) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:20] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [19:0] | T2_RELOAD_VALUE | rw | 0x0000 | Reload value of the timer T2. |

#### 9.14.1.92 CLIF_TIMER2_OUTPUT (0x63)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_TIMER2_OUTPUT

**Table 116. CLIF_TIMER2_OUTPUT (0x63) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:25] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [24:24] | T2_RUNNING | r- | 0x0 | Indicates that timer T2 is running (busy) |
| [19:0] | T2_VALUE | r- | 0x00000 | Value of 20bit counter in timer T2 |

#### 9.14.1.93 CLIF_BM_TX_BUFFER (0x66)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_BM_TX_BUFFER

**Table 117. CLIF_BM_TX_BUFFER (0x66) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:28] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [27:26] | TX_HEADER_BYTE_OFFSET | rw | 0x0 | Defines the number of bytes to be skipped of the 1st data word transmitted |
| [25:16] | TX_BUFFER_LENGTH | rw | 0x0 | Defines the number of bytes to be skipped of the 1st data word transmitted |
| [15:14] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [13:0] | TX_BUFFER_START_ADDRESS | rw | 0x0 | Defines the relative buffer (word) address of the Tx buffer. Note: Changing the buffer address while the transmitter is active will trigger a BMA error. |

#### 9.14.1.94 CLIF_BM_RX_WATERLEVEL (0x67)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_BM_RX_WATERLEVEL

**Table 118. CLIF_BM_RX_WATERLEVEL (0x67) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:11] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [10:0] | RX_WATERLEVEL | rw | 0x0 | Defines a warning level to indicate that RX_WATERLEVEL number of words were already received in the actual frame. When this level is reached the corresponding IRQ is set. Note: 0 disables the waterlevel |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

### 9.14.1.95 CLIF_BM_RX_BUFFER (0x68)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_BM_RX_BUFFER

**Table 119. CLIF_BM_RX_BUFFER (0x68) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:26] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [25:16] | RX_BUFFER_LENGTH | rw | 0x0 | Defines the length of the Rx buffer (in data words) |
| [15:14] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [13:0] | RX_BUFFER_START_ ADDRESS | rw | 0x0 | Defines the relative buffer (word) address of the Rx buffer. Note: Changing the buffer address while the receiver is enabled will trigger a BMA error. |

### 9.14.1.96 CLIF_RF_CONTROL (0x69)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_RF_CONTROL

**Table 120. CLIF_RF_CONTROL (0x69) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:5] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [4:4] | TX_RF_ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | Set to 1. turning on the driver in reader or active mode is requested. Note: According to the setting of InitialRFOn. AutoRFOn and CAOn the driver is turned after a defined time and depended on the presence of an external RF field. Note: In case of an RFActive Error this bit is cleared by HW |
| [3:3] | TX_COLL_AV_ENABLE | rw | 0x0 | Set to 1.enables automatic collision avoidance. See ISO18092 for more details. |
| [2:2] | TX_INITIAL_RFON | rw | 0x0 | Set to 1. the drivers are automatically turned on when no external field is present. In the case an external field is detected. the turning on the drivers is delay until the external field vanishes. Note: The driver on procedure must be triggered by setting TX_RF_ ENABLE. Note: This bit is reset to 0 as soon as the drivers turned on. |
| [1:1] | TX_AUTO_RFON | rw | 0x0 | Set to 1. the drivers are automatically turned on after a before present external field vanished. Note: The driver on procedure must be triggered by setting TX_ RF_ENABLE. |
| [0:0] | TX_AUTO_RFOFF | rw | 0x0 | Set to 1. the drivers are automatically turned off after data is transmitted. |

### 9.14.1.97 CLIF_TX_DATA_CONFIG (0x6A)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_TX_DATA_CONFIG

**Table 121. CLIF_TX_DATA_CONFIG (0x6A) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:19] | TX_PICC2_NUM_BYTES_2_ SEND | rw | 0x0 | Defines the number of bytes to be transmit in case a second PICC response is enabled. The maximum number of bytes is 260 (0x104). If the Transmission |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 121. CLIF_TX_DATA_CONFIG (0x6A) register bit description***...continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Of Data Is Enabled (TX_DATA_ENABLE) and TX_PICC2_NUM_BYTES_2_SEND is zero then a NO_DATA_ERROR occurs. |
| [18:16] | TX_LAST_BITS | rw | 0x0 | Defines how many bits of the last data byte to be sent. If set to 000b all bits of the last data byte are sent. Note: Bits are skipped at the end of the byte |
| [15:13] | TX_FIRST_BITS | rw | 0x0 | Defines how many bits of the first data byte to be sent. If set to 000b all bits of the last data byte are sent. Note: Bits are skipped at the beginning of the byte |
| [12:0] | TX_NUM_BYTES_2_SEND | rw | 0x0 | Defines the number of bytes to be transmit. The maximum number of bytes is 260 (0x104). If the Transmission Of Data Is Enabled (TX_DATA_ENABLE) and TX_NUM_BYTES_2_SEND is zero. then a NO_DATA_ERROR occurs. |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

### 9.14.1.98 CLIF_CONTROL (0x6B)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_CONTROL

**Table 122. CLIF_CONTROL (0x6B) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:4] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [3:3] | START_SEND | rw | 0x00 | Set to logic 1. the data transmission is started.<br>Note: This bit is only valid in combination with the Transceive command Note: If TxWait is set to a value other than zero the TxWait period configured must be expired as well that the transmission starts Note: As soon as the transmission started this bit is cleared by HW. |
| [2:0] | COMMAND | rw | 0x00* | This registers hold the command bits |
| | | | 0x00* | IDLE/StopCom Command. stops all ongoing communication and set the CLIF to IDLE mode. reset value |
| | | | 0x01 | Transmit command. starts a transmission immediately |
| | | | 0x02 | IReceive command. enables the receiver. After end of reception the bits are clear and IDLE |
| | | | 0x03 | ITransceive command. initiates a transceive cycle.<br>**Note:** Depending on the value of the Initiator bit a transmission is started or the receiver is enabled<br>**Note:** The transceive command does not finish automatically. It stays in the transceive cycle until stopped via the IDLE/StopCom command |
| | | | 0x04 | KeepCommand command. This command does not change the content of the command register and might be used in case other bits in the register are to be changed |
| | | | 0x05 | 5 LoopBack command. This command is for test purposes only. It starts a transmission and at the same enables the receiver. |
| | | | 0x06-0x 07 | Reserved: Do not use this settings |

### 9.14.1.99 CLIF_INT_SET_ENABLE (0x6C)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_INT_SET_ENABLE

**Table 123. CLIF_INT_SET_ENABLE (0x6C) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:31] | CTS_IRQ_SET_ENABLE | w- | | CTS_IRQ_SET_ENABLE |
| [30:29] | RESERVED | r- | | RESERVED |
| [28:28] | TX_DATA_REQ_IRQ_SET_ ENABLE | w- | | TX_DATA_REQ_IRQ_SET_ENABLE |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 123. CLIF_INT_SET_ENABLE (0x6C) register bit description**...*continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [27:27] | RX_DATA_AV_IRQ_SET_ENABLE | w- | | RX_DATA_AV_IRQ_SET_ENABLE |
| [26:26] | RX_BUFFER_OVERFLOW_IRQ_SET_ENABLE | w- | | RX_BUFFER_OVERFLOW_IRQ_SET_ENABLE |
| [25:25] | TX_WATERLEVEL_IRQ_SET_ENABLE | w- | | TX_WATERLEVEL_IRQ_SET_ENABLE |
| [24:24] | RX_WATERLEVEL_IRQ_SET_ENABLE | w- | | RX_WATERLEVEL_IRQ_SET_ENABLE |
| [23:23] | RESERVED | r- | | RESERVED |
| [22:22] | RX_SC_DET_IRQ_SET_ENABLE | w- | | RX_SC_DET_IRQ_SET_ENABLE |
| [21:21] | RX_SOF_DET_IRQ_SET_ENABLE | w- | | RX_SOF_DET_IRQ_SET_ENABLE |
| [20:20] | RX_EMD_IRQ_SET_ENABLE | w- | | RX_EMD_IRQ_SET_ENABLE |
| [19:19] | TIMER4_IRQ_SET_ENABLE | w- | | TIMER4_IRQ_SET_ENABLE |
| [18:18] | TIMER3_IRQ_SET_ENABLE | w- | | TIMER3_IRQ_SET_ENABLE |
| [17:17] | TIMER2_IRQ_SET_ENABLE | w- | | TIMER2_IRQ_SET_ENABLE |
| [16:16] | TIMER1_IRQ_SET_ENABLE | w- | | TIMER1_IRQ_SET_ENABLE |
| [15:15] | TIMER0_IRQ_SET_ENABLE | w- | | TIMER0_IRQ_SET_ENABLE |
| [14:13] | RESERVED | r- | | RESERVED |
| [12:12] | RF_ACTIVE_ERROR_IRQ_SET_ENABLE | w- | | RF_ACTIVE_ERROR_IRQ_SET_ENABLE |
| [11:11] | TX_RFON_IRQ_SET_ENABLE | w- | | TX_RFON_IRQ_SET_ENABLE |
| [10:10] | TX_RFOFF_IRQ_SET_ENABLE | w- | | TX_RFOFF_IRQ_SET_ENABLE |
| [9:9] | RFON_DET_IRQ_SET_ENABLE | w- | | RFON_DET_IRQ_SET_ENABLE |
| [8:8] | RFOFF_DET_IRQ_SET_ENABLE | w- | | RFOFF_DET_IRQ_SET_ENABLE |
| [7:6] | RESERVED | r- | | RESERVED |
| [5:5] | STATE_CHANGE_IRQ_SET_ENABLE | w- | | STATE_CHANGE_IRQ_SET_ENABLE |
| [4:4] | CARD_ACTIVATED_IRQ_SET_ENABLE | w- | | CARD_ACTIVATED_IRQ_SET_ENABLE |
| [3:3] | MODE_DETECTED_IRQ_SET_ENABLE | w- | | MODE_DETECTED_IRQ_SET_ENABLE |
| [2:2] | IDLE_IRQ_SET_ENABLE | w- | | IDLE_IRQ_SET_ENABLE |
| [1:1] | TX_IRQ_SET_ENABLE | w- | | TX_IRQ_SET_ENABLE |
| [0:0] | RX_IRQ_SET_ENABLE | w- | | RX_IRQ_SET_ENABLE |

### 9.14.1.100 CLIF_INT_CLR_ENABLE (0x6D)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_INT_CLR_ENABLE


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 124. CLIF_INT_CLR_ENABLE (0x6D) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:31] | CTS_IRQ_CLR_ENABLE | w- | | CTS_IRQ_CLR_ENABLE |
| [30:29] | RESERVED | r- | | RESERVED |
| [28:28] | TX_DATA_REQ_IRQ_CLR_ENABLE | w- | | TX_DATA_REQ_IRQ_CLR_ENABLE |
| [27:27] | RX_DATA_AV_IRQ_CLR_ENABLE | w- | | RX_DATA_AV_IRQ_CLR_ENABLE |
| [26:26] | RX_BUFFER_OVERFLOW_IRQ_CLR_ENABLE | w- | | RX_BUFFER_OVERFLOW_IRQ_CLR_ENABLE |
| [25:25] | TX_WATERLEVEL_IRQ_CLR_ENABLE | w- | | TX_WATERLEVEL_IRQ_CLR_ENABLE |
| [24:24] | RX_WATERLEVEL_IRQ_CLR_ENABLE | w- | | RX_WATERLEVEL_IRQ_CLR_ENABLE |
| [23:23] | RESERVED | r- | | RESERVED |
| [22:22] | RX_SC_DET_IRQ_CLR_ENABLE | w- | | RX_SC_DET_IRQ_CLR_ENABLE |
| [21:21] | RX_SOF_DET_IRQ_CLR_ENABLE | w- | | RX_SOF_DET_IRQ_CLR_ENABLE |
| [20:20] | RX_EMD_IRQ_CLR_ENABLE | w- | | RX_EMD_IRQ_CLR_ENABLE |
| [19:19] | TIMER4_IRQ_CLR_ENABLE | w- | | TIMER4_IRQ_CLR_ENABLE |
| [18:18] | TIMER3_IRQ_CLR_ENABLE | w- | | TIMER3_IRQ_CLR_ENABLE |
| [17:17] | TIMER2_IRQ_CLR_ENABLE | w- | | TIMER2_IRQ_CLR_ENABLE |
| [16:16] | TIMER1_IRQ_CLR_ENABLE | w- | | TIMER1_IRQ_CLR_ENABLE |
| [15:15] | TIMER0_IRQ_CLR_ENABLE | w- | | TIMER0_IRQ_CLR_ENABLE |
| [14:13] | RESERVED | r- | | RESERVED |
| [12:12] | RF_ACTIVE_ERROR_IRQ_CLR_ENABLE | w- | | RF_ACTIVE_ERROR_IRQ_CLR_ENABLE |
| [11:11] | TX_RFON_IRQ_CLR_ENABLE | w- | | TX_RFON_IRQ_CLR_ENABLE |
| [10:10] | TX_RFOFF_IRQ_CLR_ENABLE | w- | | TX_RFOFF_IRQ_CLR_ENABLE |
| [9:9] | RFON_DET_IRQ_CLR_ENABLE | w- | | RFON_DET_IRQ_CLR_ENABLE |
| [8:8] | RFOFF_DET_IRQ_CLR_ENABLE | w- | | RFOFF_DET_IRQ_CLR_ENABLE |
| [7:6] | RESERVED | r- | | RESERVED |
| [5:5] | STATE_CHANGE_IRQ_CLR_ENABLE | w- | | STATE_CHANGE_IRQ_CLR_ENABLE |
| [4:4] | CARD_ACTIVATED_IRQ_CLR_ENABLE | w- | | CARD_ACTIVATED_IRQ_CLR_ENABLE |
| [3:3] | MODE_DETECTED_IRQ_CLR_ENABLE | w- | | MODE_DETECTED_IRQ_CLR_ENABLE |
| [2:2] | IDLE_IRQ_CLR_ENABLE | w- | | IDLE_IRQ_CLR_ENABLE |
| [1:1] | TX_IRQ_CLR_ENABLE | w- | | TX_IRQ_CLR_ENABLE |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 124. CLIF_INT_CLR_ENABLE (0x6D) register bit description**...*continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [0:0] | RX_IRQ_CLR_ENABLE | w- | | RX_IRQ_CLR_ENABLE |

### 9.14.1.101 CLIF_INT_STATUS (0x6E)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_INT_STATUS

**Table 125. CLIF_INT_STATUS (0x6E) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:31] | CTS_IRQ | r- | | Set to 1 by HW when the CLIF Test-Station wants to communicate the FW the end of an acquisition or a faulty condition. |
| [30:29] | RESERVED | r- | | Reserved |
| [28:28] | TX_DATA_REQ_IRQ | r- | | Set to 1 by HW when the BufferManager requests data for transmission from RAM. Note: Only valid if the bit DIRECT_DATA_ACCESS_ENABLE is set to 1 |
| [27:27] | RX_DATA_AV_IRQ | r- | | Set to 1 by HW when the BufferManager holds received data from reception to be written to RAM. Note: Only valid if the bit DIRECT_DATA_ACCESS_ ENABLE is set to 1 |
| [26:26] | RX_BUFFER_OVERFLOW_IRQ | r- | | Set to 1 by HW when the number of bytes received exceds the size of the RX buffer. Note: Reception is stoped in that case. Note: If RX_MULTIPLE is set to 1 this an this IRQ is raised when the sum of all frames exceed the RX buffer size |
| [25:25] | TX_WATERLEVEL_IRQ | r- | | Set to 1 by HW when the number of bytes transmitted is equal to the TX_WATERLEVEL |
| [24:24] | RX_WATERLEVEL_IRQ | r- | | Set to 1 by HW when the number of bytes received is equal to the RX_WATERLEVEL |
| [23:23] | RESERVED | r- | | Reserved |
| [22:22] | RX_SC_DET_IRQ | r- | | Set to 1 by HW when in reader mode a subcarrier is detected |
| [21:21] | RX_SOF_DET_IRQ | r- | | Set to 1 by HW when in reader mode an SOF is detected |
| [20:20] | RX_EMD_IRQ | r- | | Set to 1 by HW when an EMD event is detected |
| [19:19] | TIMER4_IRQ | r- | | Set to 1 by HW when the Timer4 is expired. |
| [18:18] | TIMER3_IRQ | r- | | Set to 1 by HW when the Timer3 is expired. |
| [17:17] | TIMER2_IRQ | r- | | Set to 1 by HW when the Timer2 is expired. |
| [16:16] | TIMER1_IRQ | r- | | Set to 1 by HW when the Timer1 is expired. |
| [15:15] | TIMER0_IRQ | r- | | Set to 1 by HW when the Timer0 is expired. |
| [14:13] | RESERVED | r- | | Reserved |
| [12:12] | RF_ACTIVE_ERROR_IRQ | r- | | Set to 1 by HW when an RF error case occurred |
| [11:11] | TX_RFON_IRQ | r- | | Set to 1 by HW when the internally generated RF-field was switched on. |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 125. CLIF_INT_STATUS (0x6E) register bit description***...continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [10:10] | TX_RFOFF_IRQ | r- | | Set to 1 by HW when the internally generated RF-field was switched off. |
| [9:9] | RFON_DET_IRQ | r- | | Set to 1 by HW when an external RF-field is detected. |
| [8:8] | RFOFF_DET_IRQ | r- | | Set to 1 by HW when an until then preset external RF-field is switched off. |
| [7:6] | RESERVED | r- | | Reserved |
| [5:5] | STATE_CHANGE_IRQ | r- | | Set to 1 by HW when a transceive state is entered selected in the register field STATE_TRIGGER_ SELECT |
| [4:4] | CARD_ACTIVATED_IRQ | r- | | Set to 1 by HW when TypeA card mode activation FSM reached the ACTIVATED or ACTIVATE_S state |
| [3:3] | MODE_DETECTED_IRQ | r- | | Set to 1 by HW when the card mode has been detected by the ModeDetector Note: While the TypeA activation FSM is active no IRQ is issued any more |
| [2:2] | IDLE_IRQ | r- | | Set to 1 by HW when the IDLE state is entered |
| [1:1] | TX_IRQ | r- | | Set to 1 by HW when an ongoing transmission is finished. |
| [0:0] | RX_IRQ | r- | | Set to 1 by HW when an ongoing reception is finished |

### 9.14.1.102 CLIF_INT_ENABLE (0x6F)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_INT_ENABLE

**Table 126. CLIF_INT_ENABLE (0x6F) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:31] | CTS_IRQ_ENABLE | r- | 0x0 | When this bit is set to 1 the corresponding status bit is enabled to propagate to the CORE IRQ controller. |
| [30:29] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [28:28] | TX_DATA_REQ_IRQ_ENABLE | r- | 0x0 | When this bit is set to 1 the corresponding status bit is enabled to propagate to the CORE IRQ controller. |
| [27:27] | RX_DATA_AV_IRQ_ENABLE | r- | 0x0 | When this bit is set to 1 the corresponding status bit is enabled to propagate to the CORE IRQ controller. |
| [26:26] | RX_BUFFER_OVERFLOW_ IRQ_ENABLE | r- | 0x0 | When this bit is set to 1 the corresponding status bit is enabled to propagate to the CORE IRQ controller. |
| [25:25] | TX_WATERLEVEL_IRQ_ ENABLE | r- | 0x0 | When this bit is set to 1 the corresponding status bit is enabled to propagate to the CORE IRQ controller. |
| [24:24] | RX_WATERLEVEL_IRQ_ ENABLE | r- | 0x0 | When this bit is set to 1 the corresponding status bit is enabled to propagate to the CORE IRQ controller. |
| [23:23] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [22:22] | RX_SC_DET_IRQ_ENABLE | r- | 0x0 | When this bit is set to 1 the corresponding status bit is enabled to propagate to the CORE IRQ controller. |
| [21:21] | RX_SOF_DET_IRQ_ENABLE | r- | 0x0 | When this bit is set to 1 the corresponding status bit is enabled to propagate to the CORE IRQ controller. |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 126. CLIF_INT_ENABLE (0x6F) register bit description***...continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [20:20] | RX_EMD_IRQ_ENABLE | r- | 0x0 | When this bit is set to 1 the corresponding status bit is enabled to propagate to the CORE IRQ controller. |
| [19:19] | TIMER4_IRQ_ENABLE | r- | 0x0 | When this bit is set to 1 the corresponding status bit is enabled to propagate to the CORE IRQ controller. |
| [18:18] | TIMER3_IRQ_ENABLE | r- | 0x0 | When this bit is set to 1 the corresponding status bit is enabled to propagate to the CORE IRQ controller. |
| [17:17] | TIMER2_IRQ_ENABLE | r- | 0x0 | When this bit is set to 1 the corresponding status bit is enabled to propagate to the CORE IRQ controller. |
| [16:16] | TIMER1_IRQ_ENABLE | r- | 0x0 | When this bit is set to 1 the corresponding status bit is enabled to propagate to the CORE IRQ controller. |
| [15:15] | TIMER0_IRQ_ENABLE | r- | 0x0 | When this bit is set to 1 the corresponding status bit is enabled to propagate to the CORE IRQ controller. |
| [14:13] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [12:12] | RF_ACTIVE_ERROR_IRQ_ ENABLE | r- | 0x0 | When this bit is set to 1 the corresponding status bit is enabled to propagate to the CORE IRQ controller. |
| [11:11] | TX_RFON_IRQ_ENABLE | r- | 0x0 | When this bit is set to 1 the corresponding status bit is enabled to propagate to the CORE IRQ controller. |
| [10:10] | TX_RFOFF_IRQ_ENABLE | r- | 0x0 | When this bit is set to 1 the corresponding status bit is enabled to propagate to the CORE IRQ controller. |
| [9:9] | RFON_DET_IRQ_ENABLE | r- | 0x0 | When this bit is set to 1 the corresponding status bit is enabled to propagate to the CORE IRQ controller. |
| [8:8] | RFOFF_DET_IRQ_ENABLE | r- | 0x0 | When this bit is set to 1 the corresponding status bit is enabled to propagate to the CORE IRQ controller. |
| [7:6] | RESERVED | r- | 0x0 | Reserved |
| [5:5] | STATE_CHANGE_IRQ_ENABLE | r- | 0x0 | When this bit is set to 1 the corresponding status bit is enabled to propagate to the CORE IRQ controller. |
| [4:4] | CARD_ACTIVATED_IRQ_ ENABLE | r- | 0x0 | When this bit is set to 1 the corresponding status bit is enabled to propagate to the CORE IRQ controller. |
| [3:3] | MODE_DETECTED_IRQ_ ENABLE | r- | 0x0 | When this bit is set to 1 the corresponding status bit is enabled to propagate to the CORE IRQ controller. |
| [2:2] | IDLE_IRQ_ENABLE | r- | 0x0 | When this bit is set to 1 the corresponding status bit is enabled to propagate to the CORE IRQ controller. |
| [1:1] | TX_IRQ_ENABLE | r- | 0x0 | When this bit is set to 1 the corresponding status bit is enabled to propagate to the CORE IRQ controller. |
| [0:0] | RX_IRQ_ENABLE | r- | 0x0 | When this bit is set to 1 the corresponding status bit is enabled to propagate to the CORE IRQ controller. |

### 9.14.1.103 CLIF_INT_CLR_STATUS (0x70)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_INT_CLR_STATUS

**Table 127. CLIF_INT_CLR_STATUS (0x70) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:31] | CTS_IRQ_CLR_STATUS | w- | | CTS_IRQ_CLR_STATUS |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 127. CLIF_INT_CLR_STATUS (0x70) register bit description***...continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [30:29] | RESERVED | r- | | RESERVED |
| [28:28] | TX_DATA_REQ_IRQ_CLR_STATUS | w- | | TX_DATA_REQ_IRQ_CLR_STATUS |
| [27:27] | RX_DATA_AV_IRQ_CLR_STATUS | w- | | RX_DATA_AV_IRQ_CLR_STATUS |
| [26:26] | RX_BUFFER_OVERFLOW_IRQ_CLR_STATUS | w- | | RX_BUFFER_OVERFLOW_IRQ_CLR_STATUS |
| [25:25] | TX_WATERLEVEL_IRQ_CLR_STATUS | w- | | TX_WATERLEVEL_IRQ_CLR_STATUS |
| [24:24] | RX_WATERLEVEL_IRQ_CLR_STATUS | w- | | RX_WATERLEVEL_IRQ_CLR_STATUS |
| [23:23] | RESERVED | r- | | RESERVED |
| [22:22] | RX_SC_DET_IRQ_CLR_STATUS | w- | | RX_SC_DET_IRQ_CLR_STATUS |
| [21:21] | RX_SOF_DET_IRQ_CLR_STATUS | w- | | RX_SOF_DET_IRQ_CLR_STATUS |
| [20:20] | RX_EMD_IRQ_CLR_STATUS | w- | | RX_EMD_IRQ_CLR_STATUS |
| [19:19] | TIMER4_IRQ_CLR_STATUS | w- | | TIMER4_IRQ_CLR_STATUS |
| [18:18] | TIMER3_IRQ_CLR_STATUS | w- | | TIMER3_IRQ_CLR_STATUS |
| [17:17] | TIMER2_IRQ_CLR_STATUS | w- | | TIMER2_IRQ_CLR_STATUS |
| [16:16] | TIMER1_IRQ_CLR_STATUS | w- | | TIMER1_IRQ_CLR_STATUS |
| [15:15] | TIMER0_IRQ_CLR_STATUS | w- | | TIMER0_IRQ_CLR_STATUS |
| [14:13] | RESERVED | r- | | RESERVED |
| [12:12] | RF_ACTIVE_ERROR_IRQ_CLR_STATUS | w- | | RF_ACTIVE_ERROR_IRQ_CLR_STATUS |
| [11:11] | TX_RFON_IRQ_CLR_STATUS | w- | | TX_RFON_IRQ_CLR_STATUS |
| [10:10] | TX_RFOFF_IRQ_CLR_STATUS | w- | | TX_RFOFF_IRQ_CLR_STATUS |
| [9:9] | RFON_DET_IRQ_CLR_STATUS | w- | | RFON_DET_IRQ_CLR_STATUS |
| [8:8] | RFOFF_DET_IRQ_CLR_STATUS | w- | | RFOFF_DET_IRQ_CLR_STATUS |
| [7:6] | RESERVED | r- | | RESERVED |
| [5:5] | STATE_CHANGE_IRQ_CLR_STATUS | w- | | STATE_CHANGE_IRQ_CLR_STATUS |
| [4:4] | CARD_ACTIVATED_IRQ_CLR_STATUS | w- | | CARD_ACTIVATED_IRQ_CLR_STATUS |
| [3:3] | MODE_DETECTED_IRQ_CLR_STATUS | w- | | MODE_DETECTED_IRQ_CLR_STATUS |
| [2:2] | IDLE_IRQ_CLR_STATUS | w- | | IDLE_IRQ_CLR_STATUS |
| [1:1] | TX_IRQ_CLR_STATUS | w- | | TX_IRQ_CLR_STATUS |
| [0:0] | RX_IRQ_CLR_STATUS | w- | | RX_IRQ_CLR_STATUS |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.14.1.104 BMA_INT_ENABLE (0x71)

This register provides the settings for BMA_INT_ENABLE

**Table 128. BMA_INT_ENABLE (0x71) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:7] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [6:6] | BMA_AHB_ERROR_ENABLE | r- | 0x00 | enable of functional interrupt AHB slave error |
| [5:5] | BMA_ADDR_RANGE_ERROR_ENABLE | r- | 0x00 | enable of functional interrupt Absolute address incompatible with SRAM mapping |
| [4:4] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [3:3] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [2:2] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [1:1] | CLIF_SYS_ERROR_ENABLE | r- | 0x00 | enable of functional interrupt System error in Contactless interface |
| [0:0] | HOSTIF_SYS_ERROR_ENABLE | r- | 0x00 | enable of functional interrupt System error in Host interface |

#### 9.14.1.105 BMA_INT_CLR_ENABLE (0x72)

This register provides the settings for BMA_INT_CLR_ENABLE

**Table 129. BMA_INT_CLR_ENABLE (0x72) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:7] | RESERVED | w- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [6:6] | BMA_AHB_ERROR_CLR_ENABLE | w- | 0x00 | clr of functional interrupt AHB slave error |
| [5:5] | BMA_ADDR_RANGE_ERROR_CLR_ENABLE | w- | 0x00 | clr of functional interrupt Absolute address incompatible with SRAM mapping |
| [4:4] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [3:3] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [2:2] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [1:1] | CLIF_SYS_ERROR_CLR_ENABLE | w- | 0x00 | clr of functional interrupt System error in Contactless interface |
| [0:0] | HOSTIF_SYS_ERROR_CLR_ENABLE | w- | 0x00 | clr of functional interrupt System error in Host interface |

#### 9.14.1.106 BMA_INT_SET_ENABLE (0x73)

This register provides the settings for BMA_INT_SET_ENABLE

**Table 130. BMA_INT_SET_ENABLE (0x73) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:7] | RESERVED | w- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [6:6] | BMA_AHB_ERROR_SET_ENABLE | w- | 0x00 | set of functional interrupt AHB slave error |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 130. BMA_INT_SET_ENABLE (0x73) register bit description**...*continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [5:5] | BMA_ADDR_RANGE_ERROR_SET_ENABLE | w- | 0x00 | set of functional interrupt Absolute address incompatible with SRAM mapping |
| [4:4] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [3:3] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [2:2] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [1:1] | CLIF_SYS_ERROR_SET_ENABLE | w- | 0x00 | set of functional interrupt System error in Contactless interface |
| [0:0] | HOSTIF_SYS_ERROR_SET_ENABLE | w- | 0x00 | set of functional interrupt System error in Host interface |

### 9.14.1.107 BMA_INT_STATUS (0x74)

This register provides the settings for BMA_INT_STATUS

**Table 131. BMA_INT_STATUS (0x74) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:7] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [6:6] | BMA_AHB_ERROR_STATUS | r- | 0x00 | status of functional interrupt AHB slave error |
| [5:5] | BMA_ADDR_RANGE_ERROR_STATUS | r- | 0x00 | status of functional interrupt Absolute address incompatible with SRAM mapping |
| [4:4] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [3:3] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [2:2] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [1:1] | CLIF_SYS_ERROR_STATUS | r- | 0x00 | status of functional interrupt System error in Contactless interface |
| [0:0] | HOSTIF_SYS_ERROR_STATUS | r- | 0x00 | status of functional interrupt System error in Host interface |

### 9.14.1.108 BMA_INT_CLR_STATUS (0x75)

This register provides the settings for BMA_INT_CLR_STATUS

**Table 132. BMA_INT_CLR_STATUS (0x75) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:7] | RESERVED | w- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [6:6] | BMA_AHB_ERROR_CLR_STATUS | w- | 0x00 | clr of functional interrupt AHB slave error |
| [5:5] | BMA_ADDR_RANGE_ERROR_CLR_STATUS | w- | 0x00 | clr of functional interrupt Absolute address incompatible with SRAM mapping |
| [4:4] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [3:3] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [2:2] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 132. BMA_INT_CLR_STATUS (0x75) register bit description**...*continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [1:1] | CLIF_SYS_ERROR_CLR_STATUS | w- | 0x00 | clr of functional interrupt System error in Contactless interface |
| [0:0] | HOSTIF_SYS_ERROR_CLR_STATUS | w- | 0x00 | clr of functional interrupt System error in Host interface |

### 9.14.1.109 CLIF_SS_TX1_RTRANS0 (0x80)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_SS_TX1_RTRANS0

**Table 133. CLIF_SS_TX1_RTRANS0 (0x80) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:24] | TX1_SS_RTRANS3 | rw | 0x00 | TX1 rising transition value 3 |
| [23:16] | TX1_SS_RTRANS2 | rw | 0x00 | TX1 rising transition value 2 |
| [15:8] | TX1_SS_RTRANS1 | rw | 0x00 | TX1 rising transition value 1 |
| [7:0] | TX1_SS_RTRANS0 | rw | 0x00 | TX1 rising transition value 0 |

### 9.14.1.110 CLIF_SS_TX1_RTRANS1 (0x81)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_SS_TX1_RTRANS1

**Table 134. CLIF_SS_TX1_RTRANS1 (0x81) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:24] | TX1_SS_RTRANS7 | rw | 0x00 | TX1 rising transition value 7 |
| [23:16] | TX1_SS_RTRANS6 | rw | 0x00 | TX1 rising transition value 6 |
| [15:8] | TX1_SS_RTRANS5 | rw | 0x00 | TX1 rising transition value 5 |
| [7:0] | TX1_SS_RTRANS4 | rw | 0x00 | TX1 rising transition value 4 |

### 9.14.1.111 CLIF_SS_TX1_RTRANS2 (0x82)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_SS_TX1_RTRANS2

**Table 135. CLIF_SS_TX1_RTRANS2 (0x82) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:24] | TX1_SS_RTRANS11 | rw | 0x00 | TX1 rising transition value 11 |
| [23:16] | TX1_SS_RTRANS10 | rw | 0x00 | TX1 rising transition value 10 |
| [15:8] | TX1_SS_RTRANS9 | rw | 0x00 | TX1 rising transition value 9 |
| [7:0] | TX1_SS_RTRANS8 | rw | 0x00 | TX1 rising transition value 8 |

### 9.14.1.112 CLIF_SS_TX1_RTRANS3 (0x83)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_SS_TX1_RTRANS3


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 136. CLIF_SS_TX1_RTRANS3 (0x83) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:24] | TX1_SS_RTRANS15 | rw | 0x00 | TX1 rising transition value 15 |
| [23:16] | TX1_SS_RTRANS14 | rw | 0x00 | TX1 rising transition value 14 |
| [15:8] | TX1_SS_RTRANS13 | rw | 0x00 | TX1 rising transition value 13 |
| [7:0] | TX1_SS_RTRANS12 | rw | 0x00 | TX1 rising transition value 12 |

### 9.14.1.113 CLIF_SS_TX2_RTRANS0 (0x84)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_SS_TX2_RTRANS0

**Table 137. CLIF_SS_TX2_RTRANS0 (0x84) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:24] | TX2_SS_RTRANS3 | rw | 0x00 | TX2 rising transition value 3 |
| [23:16] | TX2_SS_RTRANS2 | rw | 0x00 | TX2 rising transition value 2 |
| [15:8] | TX2_SS_RTRANS1 | rw | 0x00 | TX2 rising transition value 1 |
| [7:0] | TX2_SS_RTRANS0 | rw | 0x00 | TX2 rising transition value 0 |

### 9.14.1.114 CLIF_SS_TX2_RTRANS1 (0x85)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_SS_TX2_RTRANS1

**Table 138. CLIF_SS_TX2_RTRANS1 (0x85) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:24] | TX2_SS_RTRANS7 | rw | 0x00 | TX2 rising transition value 7 |
| [23:16] | TX2_SS_RTRANS6 | rw | 0x00 | TX2 rising transition value 6 |
| [15:8] | TX2_SS_RTRANS5 | rw | 0x00 | TX2 rising transition value 5 |
| [7:0] | TX2_SS_RTRANS4 | rw | 0x00 | TX2 rising transition value 4 |

### 9.14.1.115 CLIF_SS_TX2_RTRANS2 (0x86)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_SS_TX2_RTRANS2

**Table 139. CLIF_SS_TX2_RTRANS2 (0x86) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:24] | TX2_SS_RTRANS11 | rw | 0x00 | TX2 rising transition value 11 |
| [23:16] | TX2_SS_RTRANS10 | rw | 0x00 | TX2 rising transition value 10 |
| [15:8] | TX2_SS_RTRANS9 | rw | 0x00 | TX2 rising transition value 9 |
| [7:0] | TX2_SS_RTRANS8 | rw | 0x00 | TX2 rising transition value 8 |

### 9.14.1.116 CLIF_SS_TX2_RTRANS3 (0x87)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_SS_TX2_RTRANS3


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 140. CLIF_SS_TX2_RTRANS3 (0x87) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:24] | TX2_SS_RTRANS15 | rw | 0x00 | TX2 rising transition value 15 |
| [23:16] | TX2_SS_RTRANS14 | rw | 0x00 | TX2 rising transition value 14 |
| [15:8] | TX2_SS_RTRANS13 | rw | 0x00 | TX2 rising transition value 13 |
| [7:0] | TX2_SS_RTRANS12 | rw | 0x00 | TX2 rising transition value 12 |

### 9.14.1.117 CLIF_SS_TX1_FTRANS0 (0x88)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_SS_TX1_FTRANS0

**Table 141. CLIF_SS_TX1_FTRANS0 (0x88) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:24] | TX1_SS_FTRANS3 | rw | 0x00 | TX1 falling transition value 3 |
| [23:16] | TX1_SS_FTRANS2 | rw | 0x00 | TX1 falling transition value 2 |
| [15:8] | TX1_SS_FTRANS1 | rw | 0x00 | TX1 falling transition value 1 |
| [7:0] | TX1_SS_FTRANS0 | rw | 0x00 | TX1 falling transition value 0 |

### 9.14.1.118 CLIF_SS_TX1_FTRANS1 (0x89)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_SS_TX1_FTRANS1

**Table 142. CLIF_SS_TX1_FTRANS1 (0x89) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:24] | TX1_SS_FTRANS7 | rw | 0x00 | TX1 falling transition value 7 |
| [23:16] | TX1_SS_FTRANS6 | rw | 0x00 | TX1 falling transition value 6 |
| [15:8] | TX1_SS_FTRANS5 | rw | 0x00 | TX1 falling transition value 5 |
| [7:0] | TX1_SS_FTRANS4 | rw | 0x00 | TX1 falling transition value 4 |

### 9.14.1.119 CLIF_SS_TX1_FTRANS2 (0x8A)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_SS_TX1_FTRANS2

**Table 143. CLIF_SS_TX1_FTRANS2 (0x8A) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:24] | TX1_SS_FTRANS11 | rw | 0x00 | TX1 falling transition value 11 |
| [23:16] | TX1_SS_FTRANS10 | rw | 0x00 | TX1 falling transition value 10 |
| [15:8] | TX1_SS_FTRANS9 | rw | 0x00 | TX1 falling transition value 9 |
| [7:0] | TX1_SS_FTRANS8 | rw | 0x00 | TX1 falling transition value 8 |

### 9.14.1.120 CLIF_SS_TX1_FTRANS3 (0x8B)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_SS_TX1_FTRANS3


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 144. CLIF_SS_TX1_FTRANS3 (0x8B) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:24] | TX1_SS_FTRANS15 | rw | 0x00 | TX1 falling transition value 15 |
| [23:16] | TX1_SS_FTRANS14 | rw | 0x00 | TX1 falling transition value 14 |
| [15:8] | TX1_SS_FTRANS13 | rw | 0x00 | TX1 falling transition value 13 |
| [7:0] | TX1_SS_FTRANS12 | rw | 0x00 | TX1 falling transition value 12 |

### 9.14.1.121 CLIF_SS_TX2_FTRANS0 (0x8C)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_SS_TX2_FTRANS0

**Table 145. CLIF_SS_TX2_FTRANS0 (0x8C) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:24] | TX2_SS_FTRANS3 | rw | 0x00 | TX2 falling transition value 3 |
| [23:16] | TX2_SS_FTRANS2 | rw | 0x00 | TX2 falling transition value 2 |
| [15:8] | TX2_SS_FTRANS1 | rw | 0x00 | TX2 falling transition value 1 |
| [7:0] | TX2_SS_FTRANS0 | rw | 0x00 | TX2 falling transition value 0 |

### 9.14.1.122 CLIF_SS_TX2_FTRANS1 (0x8D)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_SS_TX2_FTRANS1

**Table 146. CLIF_SS_TX2_FTRANS1 (0x8D) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:24] | TX2_SS_FTRANS7 | rw | 0x00 | TX2 falling transition value 7 |
| [23:16] | TX2_SS_FTRANS6 | rw | 0x00 | TX2 falling transition value 6 |
| [15:8] | TX2_SS_FTRANS5 | rw | 0x00 | TX2 falling transition value 5 |
| [7:0] | TX2_SS_FTRANS4 | rw | 0x00 | TX2 falling transition value 4 |

### 9.14.1.123 CLIF_SS_TX2_FTRANS2 (0x8E)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_SS_TX2_FTRANS2

**Table 147. CLIF_SS_TX2_FTRANS2 (0x8E) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:24] | TX2_SS_FTRANS11 | rw | 0x00 | TX2 falling transition value 11 |
| [23:16] | TX2_SS_FTRANS10 | rw | 0x00 | TX2 falling transition value 10 |
| [15:8] | TX2_SS_FTRANS9 | rw | 0x00 | TX2 falling transition value 9 |
| [7:0] | TX2_SS_FTRANS8 | rw | 0x00 | TX2 falling transition value 8 |

### 9.14.1.124 CLIF_SS_TX2_FTRANS3 (0x8F)

This register provides the settings for CLIF_SS_TX2_FTRANS3


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 148. CLIF_SS_TX2_FTRANS3 (0x8F) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:24] | TX2_SS_FTRANS15 | rw | 0x00 | TX2 falling transition value 15 |
| [23:16] | TX2_SS_FTRANS14 | rw | 0x00 | TX2 falling transition value 14 |
| [15:8] | TX2_SS_FTRANS13 | rw | 0x00 | TX2 falling transition value 13 |
| [7:0] | TX2_SS_FTRANS12 | rw | 0x00 | TX2 falling transition value 12 |

### 9.14.2 PCRM Register description

The application can make use of the PCRM registers to configure the various IOs, pad settings, boot status of the IC.

The default setting of a bit within a register is indicated by the "*" or "Reset Value". Value indicates the allowed range for the bits of a symbol.

#### 9.14.2.1 List of PCRM registers

List of registers and its addresses

**Table 149. List of PCRM registers**

| Register Name | Register address (Hex) | Register address (Decimal) | Default Value |
|---|---|---|---|
| REG_PCRM_PMU_ANA_CTRL (0xA0) | 0xA0 | 160 | 0x00000040 |
| REF_PCRM_INT_SET_STATUS (0xA1) | 0xA1 | 161 | 0x00000000 |
| PCRM_INT_CLR_STATUS (0xA2) | 0xA2 | 162 | 0x00000000 |
| PCRM_INT_ENABLE (0xA3) | 0xA3 | 163 | 0x00000000 |
| PCRM_INT_STATUS (0xA4) | 0xA4 | 164 | 0x00000000 |
| PCRM_INT_SET_ENABLE (0xA5) | 0xA5 | 165 | 0x00000000 |
| PCRM_INT_CLR_ENABLE (0xA6) | 0xA6 | 166 | 0x00000000 |
| PCRM_PAD_GPIO5 (0xA7) | 0xA7 | 167 | 0x00000004 |
| PCRM_PAD_GPIO4 (0xA8) | 0xA8 | 168 | 0x00000004 |
| PCRM_ULPCD_STS (0xA9) | 0xA9 | 169 | 0x00000000 |
| PCRM_PMU_ANA_STS2 (0xAA) | 0xAA | 170 | 0x00000002 |
| PCRM_PMU_ANA_MISC_CTRL (0xAB) | 0xAB | 171 | 0x00000000 |
| PCRM_PMU_ANA_VBAT_MON2 (0xAC) | 0xAC | 172 | 0x00000000 |
| PCRM_DIG_VBUS_DEBOUNCE_CTRL (0xAD) | 0xAD | 173 | 0x00000474 |
| PCRM_INT_EDGE_SEL (0xAE) | 0xAE | 174 | 0x00000000 |
| PCRM_VDDIO_LOSS_DET_DISABLE (0xAF) | 0xAF | 175 | 0x00000000 |
| PCRM_VDDIO_LOSS_DET_ENABLE (0xB0) | 0xB0 | 176 | 0x00000000 |
| PCRM_PAD_DWL_REQ (0xB1) | 0xB1 | 177 | 0x00000011 |
| PCRM_PAD_IRQ (0xB2) | 0xB2 | 178 | 0x00000012 |
| PCRM_PAD_ATX_D (0xB3) | 0xB3 | 179 | 0x00000021 |
| PCRM_PAD_ATX_C (0xB4) | 0xB4 | 180 | 0x00000021 |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 149. List of PCRM registers**...*continued*

| Register Name | Register address (Hex) | Register address (Decimal) | Default Value |
|---|---|---|---|
| PCRM_PAD_ATX_A (0xB5) | 0xB5 | 181 | 0x00000051 |
| PCRM_PAD_ATX_B (0xB6) | 0xB6 | 182 | 0x00000051 |
| PCRM_PAD_GPIO3 (0xB7) | 0xB7 | 183 | 0x00000002 |
| PCRM_PAD_GPIO2 (0xB8) | 0xB8 | 184 | 0x00000002 |
| PCRM_PAD_GPIO1 (0xB9) | 0xB9 | 185 | 0x00000003 |
| PCRM_PAD_GPIO0 (0xBA) | 0xBA | 186 | 0x0000000F |
| PCRM_PADOUT (0xBB) | 0xBB | 187 | 0x000000F0 |
| PCRM_PADIN (0xBC) | 0xBC | 188 | 0x00000400 |
| PCRM_GPREG7 (0xBD) | 0xBD | 189 | 0x00000000 |
| PCRM_GPREG6 (0xBE) | 0xBE | 190 | 0x00000000 |
| PCRM_GPREG5 (0xBF) | 0xBF | 191 | 0x00000000 |
| PCRM_GPREG4 (0xC0) | 0xC0 | 192 | 0x00000000 |
| PCRM_GPREG3 (0xC1) | 0xC1 | 193 | 0x00000706 |
| PCRM_CLIF_ANA_TX_STANDBY (0xC2) | 0xC2 | 194 | 0x009FFFFF |
| PCRM_SYS_LP_CLK_EN (0xC3) | 0xC3 | 195 | 0x00000000 |
| PCRM_SYS_BOOT3_STS (0xC4) | 0xC4 | 196 | 0x00000071 |
| PCRM_SYS_BOOT2_STS (0xC5) | 0xC5 | 197 | 0x03FFFCDE |
| PCRM_SYS_BOOT1_STS (0xC6) | 0xC6 | 198 | 0x00000000 |
| PCRM_SYS_STBY1_CTRL (0xC7) | 0xC7 | 199 | 0x00020000 |
| PCRM_SYS_ULPCD_CTRL (0xC8) | 0xC8 | 200 | 0x00000000 |
| PCRM_SYS_STBY_CTRL (0xC9) | 0xC9 | 201 | 0x00000000 |
| PCRM_SYS_STBY_CFG (0xCA) | 0xCA | 202 | 0x00000000 |
| PCRM_CLIF_ANA_AGC_RXPROT_CTRL (0xCB) | 0xCB | 203 | 0x00000000 |
| PCRM_LPDET_FSM_CTRL2 (0xCC) | 0xCC | 204 | 0x00000000 |
| PCRM_LPDET_FSM_CTRL1 (0xCD) | 0xCD | 205 | 0x00000000 |
| PCRM_CLIF_ANA_XTAL (0xCE) | 0xCE | 206 | 0x00000040 |
| PCRM_PMU_ANA_VEN_MON (0xCF) | 0xCF | 207 | 0x00000FFF |
| PCRM_PMU_ANA_VBAT_MON (0xD0) | 0xD0 | 208 | 0x00000000 |
| PCRM_PMU_ANA_TEMP_SNS_CTRL (0xD1) | 0xD1 | 209 | 0x00000000 |
| PCRM_PMU_ANA_VMON_CTRL (0xD2) | 0xD2 | 210 | 0x00000000 |
| PCRM_CFG_OFFPLUS (0xD3) | 0xD3 | 211 | 0x00000000 |
| PCRM_PAD_AUX_3 (0xD4) | 0xD4 | 212 | 0x00000012 |
| PCRM_PAD_AUX_2 (0xD5) | 0xD5 | 213 | 0x00000012 |
| PCRM_PAD_AUX_1 (0xD6) | 0xD6 | 214 | 0x00000012 |
| PCRM_SYS_SUSPEND_CTRL (0xD7) | 0xD7 | 215 | 0x00000000 |
| PCRM_PAD_SPIM_MISO (0xD8) | 0xD8 | 216 | 0x00000004 |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 149. List of PCRM registers**...*continued*

| Register Name | Register address (Hex) | Register address (Decimal) | Default Value |
|---|---|---|---|
| PCRM_PAD_SPIM_MOSI (0xD9) | 0xD9 | 217 | 0x00000004 |
| PCRM_PAD_SPIM_SCLK (0xDA) | 0xDA | 218 | 0x00000004 |
| PCRM_PAD_SPIM_SSN (0xDB) | 0xDB | 219 | 0x00000004 |
| PCRM_PAD_I2CM_SCL (0xDC) | 0xDC | 220 | 0x00000004 |
| PCRM_PAD_I2CM_SDA (0xDD) | 0xDD | 221 | 0x00000004 |
| PCRM_PAD_CTAUX_IO (0xDE) | 0xDE | 222 | 0x00000005 |
| PCRM_PAD_CTAUX_CLK (0xDF) | 0xDF | 223 | 0x00000005 |
| PCRM_PAD_CTAUX_INT (0xE0) | 0xE0 | 224 | 0x00000005 |
| PCRM_CLIF_ULPDET_DISABLE (0xE1) | 0xE1 | 225 | 0x00000000 |
| PCRM_CLIF_ULPDET_ENABLE (0xE2) | 0xE2 | 226 | 0x00000000 |
| PCRM_ANA_USBPLL_MODE (0xE3) | 0xE3 | 227 | 0x00000000 |
| PCRM_ANA_USBPLL_DIV (0xE4) | 0xE4 | 228 | 0x0500B10A |
| PCRM_ULPCD_CTRL3 (0xE5) | 0xE5 | 229 | 0x00000000 |
| PCRM_ULPCD_CTRL2 (0xE6) | 0xE6 | 230 | 0x00000050 |
| PCRM_ULPCD_CTRL1 (0xE7) | 0xE7 | 231 | 0x007F0000 |
| PCRM_ULPCD_CTRL0 (0xE8) | 0xE8 | 232 | 0x14590000 |
| PCRM_HP_ULPCD_STS (0xE9) | 0xE9 | 233 | 0x00000000 |
| PCRM_PMU_ANA_SMPS_CTRL (0xEA) | 0xEA | 234 | 0x00100000 |
| PCRM_ULPCD_CTRL4 (0xEB) | 0xEB | 235 | 0x00000000 |
| PCRM_ANA_USBPLL_STS (0xEC) | 0xEC | 236 | 0x00000000 |
| PCRM_ANA_USBPLL_CTRL (0xED) | 0xED | 237 | 0x00000000 |
| PCRM_ANA_USBPLL_BW (0xEE) | 0xEE | 238 | 0x00005BF0 |
| PCRM_CLIF_DAC (0xEF) | 0xEF | 239 | 0x06000600 |
| PCRM_HP_SYS_CLK_EN (0xF0) | 0xF0 | 240 | 0x08000000 |
| PCRM_SYS_CLK_MUX_SEL (0xF1) | 0xF1 | 241 | 0x0000000E |

### 9.14.2.2 REG_PCRM_PMU_ANA_CTRL (0xA0)

This register provides to enable the external input to GPADC AD1 pin.

***Note:***

Please use the GPADC driver APIs for enable/disable of external input on GPADC AD1 pin.

**Table 150. REG_PCRM_PMU_ANA_CTRL (0xA0) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:18] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [17:17] | AD1_MUX_SEL | rw | 0x00 | to Enable external input to GPADC |
| [16:0] | RESERVED | rw | 0x00 | reserved |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

### 9.14.2.3 REF_PCRM_INT_SET_STATUS (0xA1)

This register sets the interrupt status.

***Note:***

Setting of the interrupt status (triggering interrupt) shall be used during development of application software.

**Table 151. REF_PCRM_INT_SET_STATUS (0xA1) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:31] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [30:30] | SUSPEND_IRQ_SET_STATUS | -w | 0x00 | suspend interrupt |
| [29:29] | SUSPEND_PREV_IRQ_SET_STATUS | -w | 0x00 | suspend Prevention interrupt |
| [28:28] | PVDDLDO_OVERCURRENT_IRQ_SET_STATUS | -w | 0x00 | PVDDLDO Overcurrent interrupt |
| [27:27] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [26:26] | OVERCURRENT_IRQ_SET_STATUS | -w | 0x00 | Over Current interrupt |
| [25:25] | VUP_OK_IRQ_SET_STATUS | -w | 0x00 | VUP_OK edge interrupt |
| [24:24] | RESERVED | -w | 0x00 | reserved |
| [23:23] | USB_VBUS_PRESENT_IRQ_SET_STATUS | -w | 0x00 | USB VBUS Present |
| [22:22] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [21:21] | LPDET_IRQ_SET_STATUS | -w | 0x00 | LPDET interrupt |
| [20:20] | STBY_PREV_IRQ_SET_STATUS | -w | 0x00 | standby Prevention interrupt |
| [17:17] | OVER_TEMP_NFC_IRQ_ENABLE | -w | 0x00 | CLIF TWARN Up or Down interrupt |
| [16:16] | ADC_DATA_7_IRQ_SET_STATUS | -w | 0x00 | GPADC channel 7 interrupt |
| [15:15] | ADC_DATA_6_IRQ_SET_STATUS | -w | 0x00 | GPADC channel 6 interrupt |
| [14:14] | ADC_DATA_5_IRQ_SET_STATUS | -w | 0x00 | GPADC channel 5 interrupt |
| [13:13] | ADC_DATA_4_IRQ_SET_STATUS | -w | 0x00 | GPADC channel 4 interrupt |
| [12:12] | ADC_DATA_3_IRQ_SET_STATUS | -w | 0x00 | GPADC channel 3 interrupt |
| [11:11] | ADC_DATA_2_IRQ_SET_STATUS | -w | 0x00 | GPADC channel 2 interrupt |
| [10:10] | ADC_DATA_1_IRQ_SET_STATUS | -w | 0x00 | GPADC channel 1 interrupt |
| [9:9] | ADC_DATA_0_IRQ_SET_STATUS | -w | 0x00 | GPADC channel 0 interrupt |
| [8:8] | GPIO_COMMON_IRQ_SET_STATUS | -w | 0x00 | Common GPIO IRQ (OR condition of GPIO0,1,2,3) |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 151. REF_PCRM_INT_SET_STATUS (0xA1) register bit description***...continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [7:7] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [6:5] | RESERVED | -w | 0x00 | reserved |
| [4:4] | VDDIO_OK_IRQ_SET_STATUS | -w | 0x00 | VDDIO OK interrupt |
| [3:3] | GPIO3_ZIF_IRQ_SET_STATUS | -w | 0x00 | GPIO3 IRQ |
| [2:2] | GPIO2_ZIF_IRQ_SET_STATUS | -w | 0x00 | GPIO2 IRQ |
| [1:1] | GPIO1_ZIF_IRQ_SET_STATUS | -w | 0x00 | GPIO1 IRQ |
| [0:0] | GPIO0_ZIF_IRQ_SET_STATUS | -w | 0x00 | GPIO0 IRQ |

### 9.14.2.4 PCRM_INT_CLR_STATUS (0xA2)

This register clears the interrupt status

**Table 152. PCRM_INT_CLR_STATUS (0xA2) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:31] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [30:30] | SUSPEND_IRQ_CLEAR_ STATUS | -w | 0x00 | suspend interrupt |
| [29:29] | SUSPEND_PREV_IRQ_CLEAR_ STATUS | -w | 0x00 | suspend Prevention interrupt |
| [28:28] | PVDDLDO_OVERCURRENT_ IRQ_CLEAR_STATUS | -w | 0x00 | PVDDLDO Overcurrent interrupt |
| [27:27] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [25:25] | VUP_OK_IRQ_CLEAR_STATUS | -w | 0x00 | VUP_OK edge interrupt |
| [24:24] | RESERVED | -w | 0x00 | reserved |
| [23:23] | USB_VBUS_PRESENT_IRQ_ CLEAR_STATUS | -w | 0x00 | USB VBUS Present |
| [22:22] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [21:21] | LPDET_IRQ_CLEAR_STATUS | -w | 0x00 | LPDET interrupt |
| [20:20] | STBY_PREV_IRQ_CLEAR_ STATUS | -w | 0x00 | stby prevention interrupt |
| [19:19] | VBAT_MON2_LOW_IRQ_ CLEAR_STATUS | -w | 0x00 | VBAT Monitor2 Low |
| [18:18] | OVER_TEMP_PMU_IRQ_ CLEAR_STATUS | -w | 0x00 | PMU TWARN Up or Down interrupt |
| [17:17] | OVER_TEMP_NFC_IRQ_ ENABLE | -w | 0x00 | CLIF TWARN Up or Down interrupt |
| [16:16] | ADC_DATA_7_IRQ_CLEAR_ STATUS | -w | 0x00 | GPADC channel 7 interrupt |
| [15:15] | ADC_DATA_6_IRQ_CLEAR_ STATUS | -w | 0x00 | GPADC channel 6 interrupt |
| [14:14] | ADC_DATA_5_IRQ_CLEAR_ STATUS | -w | 0x00 | GPADC channel 5 interrupt |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 152. PCRM_INT_CLR_STATUS (0xA2) register bit description**...*continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [13:13] | ADC_DATA_4_IRQ_CLEAR_STATUS | -w | 0x00 | GPADC channel 4 interrupt |
| [12:12] | ADC_DATA_3_IRQ_CLEAR_STATUS | -w | 0x00 | GPADC channel 3 interrupt |
| [11:11] | ADC_DATA_2_IRQ_CLEAR_STATUS | -w | 0x00 | GPADC channel 2 interrupt |
| [10:10] | ADC_DATA_1_IRQ_CLEAR_STATUS | -w | 0x00 | GPADC channel 1 interrupt |
| [9:9] | ADC_DATA_0_IRQ_CLEAR_STATUS | -w | 0x00 | GPADC channel 0 interrupt |
| [7:7] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [6:5] | RESERVED | -w | 0x00 | reserved |
| [4:4] | VDDIO_OK_IRQ_CLEAR_STATUS | -w | 0x00 | VDDIO OK interrupt |
| [3:3] | GPIO3_ZIF_IRQ_CLEAR_STATUS | -w | 0x00 | GPIO3 IRQ |
| [2:2] | GPIO2_ZIF_IRQ_CLEAR_STATUS | -w | 0x00 | GPIO2 IRQ |
| [1:1] | GPIO1_ZIF_IRQ_CLEAR_STATUS | -w | 0x00 | GPIO1 IRQ |
| [0:0] | GPIO0_ZIF_IRQ_CLEAR_STATUS | -w | 0x00 | GPIO0 IRQ |

### 9.14.2.5 PCRM_INT_ENABLE (0xA3)

This register enables the interrupts for the functionality required.

**Table 153. PCRM_INT_ENABLE (0xA3) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:31] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [30:30] | SUSPEND_IRQ_ENABLE | r- | 0x00 | suspend interrupt |
| [29:29] | SUSPEND_PREV_IRQ_ENABLE | r- | 0x00 | suspend Prevention interrupt |
| [28:28] | PVDDLDO_OVERCURRENT_IRQ_ENABLE | r- | 0x00 | PVDDLDO Overcurrent interrupt |
| [27:27] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [26:26] | OVERCURRENT_IRQ_ENABLE | r- | 0x00 | OVERCURRENT interrupt |
| [25:25] | VUP_OK_IRQ_ENABLE | r- | 0x00 | VUP_OK edge interrupt |
| [24:24] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [23:23] | USB_VBUS_PRESENT_IRQ_IRQ_ENABLE | r- | 0x00 | USB VBUS Present |
| [22:22] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [21:21] | LPDET_IRQ_ENABLE | r- | 0x00 | LPDET interrupt |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 153. PCRM_INT_ENABLE (0xA3) register bit description**...*continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [20:20] | STBY_PREV_IRQ_ENABLE | r- | 0x00 | USB suspend Prev interrupt |
| [19:19] | VBAT_MON2_LOW_IRQ_ENABLE | r- | 0x00 | VBAT Monitor2 Low |
| [18:18] | OVER_TEMP_PMU_IRQ_ENABLE | r- | 0x00 | PMU TWARN Up or Down interrupt |
| [17:17] | OVER_TEMP_NFC_IRQ_ENABLE | r- | 0x00 | CLIF TWARN Up or Down interrupt |
| [16:16] | ADC_DATA_7_IRQ_ENABLE | r- | 0x00 | GPADC channel 7 interrupt |
| [15:15] | ADC_DATA_6_IRQ_ENABLE | r- | 0x00 | GPADC channel 6 interrupt |
| [14:14] | ADC_DATA_5_IRQ_ENABLE | r- | 0x00 | GPADC channel 5 interrupt |
| [13:13] | ADC_DATA_4_IRQ_ENABLE | r- | 0x00 | GPADC channel 4 interrupt |
| [12:12] | ADC_DATA_3_IRQ_ENABLE | r- | 0x00 | GPADC channel 3 interrupt |
| [11:11] | ADC_DATA_2_IRQ_ENABLE | r- | 0x00 | GPADC channel 2 interrupt |
| [10:10] | ADC_DATA_1_IRQ_ENABLE | r- | 0x00 | GPADC channel 1 interrupt |
| [9:9] | ADC_DATA_0_IRQ_ENABLE | r- | 0x00 | GPADC channel 0 interrupt |
| [8:8] | GPIO_COMMON_IRQ_ENABLE | r- | 0x00 | Common GPIO IRQ (OR condition of GPIO0,1,2,3) |
| [7:7] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [6:5] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [4:4] | VDDIO_OK_IRQ_ENABLE | r- | 0x00 | VDDIO OK interrupt |
| [3:3] | GPIO3_ZIF_IRQ_ENABLE | r- | 0x00 | GPIO3 IRQ |
| [2:2] | GPIO2_ZIF_IRQ_ENABLE | r- | 0x00 | GPIO2 IRQ |
| [1:1] | GPIO1_ZIF_IRQ_ENABLE | r- | 0x00 | GPIO1 IRQ |
| [0:0] | GPIO0_ZIF_IRQ_ENABLE | r- | 0x00 | GPIO0 IRQ |

### 9.14.2.6 PCRM_INT_STATUS (0xA4)

This register provides interrupt status of the various interrups.

**Table 154. PCRM_INT_STATUS (0xA4) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:31] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [30:30] | SUSPEND_IRQ_STATUS | r- | 0x00 | suspend interrupt |
| [29:29] | SUSPEND_PREV_IRQ_STATUS | r- | 0x00 | suspend Prevention interrupt |
| [28:28] | PVDDLDO_OVERCURRENT_IRQ_STATUS | r- | 0x00 | PVDDLDO Overcurrent interrupt |
| [27:27] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [26:26] | OVERCURRENT_IRQ_STATUS | r- | 0x00 | OVERCURRENT interrupt |
| [25:25] | VUP_OK_IRQ_STATUS | r- | 0x00 | VUP_OK edge interrupt |
| [24:24] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 154. PCRM_INT_STATUS (0xA4) register bit description**...*continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [23:23] | USB_VBUS_PRESENT_IRQ_STATUS | r- | 0x00 | USB VBUS Present |
| [22:22] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [21:21] | LPDET_IRQ_STATUS | r- | 0x00 | LPDET interrupt |
| [20:20] | STBY_PREV_IRQ_STATUS | r- | 0x00 | Stby prevention interrupt |
| [19:19] | VBAT_MON2_LOW_IRQ_STATUS | r- | 0x00 | VBAT Monitor2 Low |
| [18:18] | OVER_TEMP_PMU_IRQ_STATUS | r- | 0x00 | PMU TWARN Up or Down interrupt |
| [17:17] | OVER_TEMP_NFC_IRQ_STATUS | r- | 0x00 | CLIF TWARN Up or Down interrupt |
| [16:16] | ADC_DATA_7_IRQ_STATUS | r- | 0x00 | GPADC channel 7 interrupt |
| [15:15] | ADC_DATA_6_IRQ_STATUS | r- | 0x00 | GPADC channel 6 interrupt |
| [14:14] | ADC_DATA_5_IRQ_STATUS | r- | 0x00 | GPADC channel 5 interrupt |
| [13:13] | ADC_DATA_4_IRQ_STATUS | r- | 0x00 | GPADC channel 4 interrupt |
| [12:12] | ADC_DATA_3_IRQ_STATUS | r- | 0x00 | GPADC channel 3 interrupt |
| [11:11] | ADC_DATA_2_IRQ_STATUS | r- | 0x00 | GPADC channel 2 interrupt |
| [10:10] | ADC_DATA_1_IRQ_STATUS | r- | 0x00 | GPADC channel 1 interrupt |
| [9:9] | ADC_DATA_0_IRQ_STATUS | r- | 0x00 | GPADC channel 0 interrupt |
| [8:8] | GPIO_COMMON_IRQ_STATUS | r- | 0x00 | Common GPIO IRQ (OR condition of GPIO0,1,2,3) |
| [7:7] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [6:5] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [4:4] | VDDIO_OK_IRQ_STATUS | r- | 0x00 | VDDIO OK interrupt |
| [3:3] | GPIO3_ZIF_IRQ_STATUS | r- | 0x00 | GPIO3 IRQ |
| [2:2] | GPIO2_ZIF_IRQ_STATUS | r- | 0x00 | GPIO2 IRQ |
| [1:1] | GPIO1_ZIF_IRQ_STATUS | r- | 0x00 | GPIO1 IRQ |
| [0:0] | GPIO0_ZIF_IRQ_STATUS | r- | 0x00 | GPIO0 IRQ |

### 9.14.2.7 PCRM_INT_SET_ENABLE (0xA5)

This register enables the interrupt for the feature.

**Table 155. PCRM_INT_SET_ENABLE (0xA5) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:31] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [30:30] | SUSPEND_IRQ_SET_ENABLE | -w | 0x00 | suspend interrupt |
| [29:29] | SUSPEND_PREV_IRQ_SET_ENABLE | -w | 0x00 | suspend Prevention interrupt |
| [28:28] | PVDDLDO_OVERCURRENT_IRQ_SET_ENABLE | -w | 0x00 | PVDDLDO Overcurrent interrupt |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 155. PCRM_INT_SET_ENABLE (0xA5) register bit description***...continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [27:27] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [26:26] | OVERCURRENT_IRQ_SET_ENABLE | -w | 0x00 | OVERCURRENT interrupt |
| [25:25] | VUP_OK_IRQ_SET_ENABLE | -w | 0x00 | VUP_OK edge interrupt |
| [24:24] | RESERVED | -w | 0x00 | reserved |
| [23:23] | USB_VBUS_PRESENT_IRQ_SET_ENABLE | -w | 0x00 | USB VBUS Present |
| [22:22] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [21:21] | LPDET_IRQ_SET_ENABLE | -w | 0x00 | LPDET interrupt |
| [20:20] | STBY_PREV_IRQ_SET_ENABLE | -w | 0x00 | stby prevention interrupt |
| [16:16] | ADC_DATA_7_IRQ_SET_ENABLE | -w | 0x00 | GPADC channel 7 interrupt |
| [15:15] | ADC_DATA_6_IRQ_SET_ENABLE | -w | 0x00 | GPADC channel 6 interrupt |
| [14:14] | ADC_DATA_5_IRQ_SET_ENABLE | -w | 0x00 | GPADC channel 5 interrupt |
| [13:13] | ADC_DATA_4_IRQ_SET_ENABLE | -w | 0x00 | GPADC channel 4 interrupt |
| [12:12] | ADC_DATA_3_IRQ_SET_ENABLE | -w | 0x00 | GPADC channel 3 interrupt |
| [11:11] | ADC_DATA_2_IRQ_SET_ENABLE | -w | 0x00 | GPADC channel 2 interrupt |
| [10:10] | ADC_DATA_1_IRQ_SET_ENABLE | -w | 0x00 | GPADC channel 1 interrupt |
| [9:9] | ADC_DATA_0_IRQ_SET_ENABLE | -w | 0x00 | GPADC channel 0 interrupt |
| [8:8] | GPIO_COMMON_IRQ_SET_ENABLE | -w | 0x00 | Common GPIO IRQ (OR condition of GPIO0,1,2,3) |
| [7:7] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [6:5] | RESERVED | -w | 0x00 | reserved |
| [4:4] | VDDIO_OK_IRQ_SET_ENABLE | -w | 0x00 | VDDIO OK interrupt |
| [3:3] | GPIO3_ZIF_IRQ_SET_ENABLE | -w | 0x00 | GPIO3 IRQ |
| [2:2] | GPIO2_ZIF_IRQ_SET_ENABLE | -w | 0x00 | GPIO2 IRQ |
| [1:1] | GPIO1_ZIF_IRQ_SET_ENABLE | -w | 0x00 | GPIO1 IRQ |
| [0:0] | GPIO0_ZIF_IRQ_SET_ENABLE | -w | 0x00 | GPIO0 IRQ |

### 9.14.2.8 PCRM_INT_CLR_ENABLE (0xA6)

This register disables the interrupt for the feature.


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 156. PCRM_INT_CLR_ENABLE (0xA6) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:31] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [30:30] | SUSPEND_IRQ_CLEAR_ENABLE | -w | 0x00 | suspend interrupt |
| [29:29] | SUSPEND_PREV_IRQ_CLEAR_ENABLE | -w | 0x00 | suspend Prevention interrupt |
| [28:28] | PVDDLDO_OVERCURRENT_IRQ_CLEAR_ENABLE | -w | 0x00 | PVDDLDO Overcurrent interrupt |
| [27:27] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [25:25] | VUP_OK_IRQ_CLEAR_ENABLE | -w | 0x00 | VUP_OK edge interrupt |
| [24:24] | RESERVED | -w | 0x00 | reserved |
| [23:23] | USB_VBUS_PRESENT_IRQ_CLEAR_ENABLE | -w | 0x00 | USB VBUS Present |
| [22:22] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [21:21] | LPDET_IRQ_CLEAR_ENABLE | -w | 0x00 | LPDET interrupt |
| [20:20] | STBY_PREV_IRQ_CLEAR_ENABLE | -w | 0x00 | stby prev interrupt |
| [19:19] | VBAT_MON2_LOW_IRQ_CLEAR_ENABLE | -w | 0x00 | VBAT Monitor2 Low |
| [18:18] | OVER_TEMP_PMU_IRQ_CLEAR_ENABLE | -w | 0x00 | PMU TWARN Up or Down interrupt |
| [17:17] | OVER_TEMP_NFC_IRQ_CLEAR_ENABLE | -w | 0x00 | CLIF TWARN Up or Down interrupt |
| [16:16] | ADC_DATA_7_IRQ_CLEAR_ENABLE | -w | 0x00 | GPADC channel 7 interrupt |
| [15:15] | ADC_DATA_6_IRQ_CLEAR_ENABLE | -w | 0x00 | GPADC channel 6 interrupt |
| [14:14] | ADC_DATA_5_IRQ_CLEAR_ENABLE | -w | 0x00 | GPADC channel 5 interrupt |
| [13:13] | ADC_DATA_4_IRQ_CLEAR_ENABLE | -w | 0x00 | GPADC channel 4 interrupt |
| [12:12] | ADC_DATA_3_IRQ_CLEAR_ENABLE | -w | 0x00 | GPADC channel 3 interrupt |
| [11:11] | ADC_DATA_2_IRQ_CLEAR_ENABLE | -w | 0x00 | GPADC channel 2 interrupt |
| [10:10] | ADC_DATA_1_IRQ_CLEAR_ENABLE | -w | 0x00 | GPADC channel 1 interrupt |
| [9:9] | ADC_DATA_0_IRQ_CLEAR_ENABLE | -w | 0x00 | GPADC channel 0 interrupt |
| [7:7] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [6:5] | RESERVED | -w | 0x00 | reserved |
| [4:4] | VDDIO_OK_IRQ_CLEAR_ENABLE | -w | 0x00 | VDDIO OK interrupt |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 156. PCRM_INT_CLR_ENABLE (0xA6) register bit description***...continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [3:3] | GPIO3_ZIF_IRQ_CLEAR_ENABLE | -w | 0x00 | GPIO3 IRQ |
| [2:2] | GPIO2_ZIF_IRQ_CLEAR_ENABLE | -w | 0x00 | GPIO2 IRQ |
| [1:1] | GPIO1_ZIF_IRQ_CLEAR_ENABLE | -w | 0x00 | GPIO1 IRQ |
| [0:0] | GPIO0_ZIF_IRQ_CLEAR_ENABLE | -w | 0x00 | GPIO0 IRQ |

### 9.14.2.9 PCRM_PAD_GPIO5 (0xA7)

This register provides settings for GPIO5 pin.

**Table 157. PCRM_PAD_GPIO5 (0xA7) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:6] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [5:4] | GPIO5_SLEW_RATE | rw | 0x00 | Select Driver Strength for GPIO5 |
| [3:2] | GPIO5_PUPD | rw | 0x01 | Enable PullUp/Down for GPIO5 ( 00b: Weak Pull-Down; 01b: No Pull; 10b: Bus Keeper; 11b: Weak Pull-Up) |
| | | | 00b | Weak Pull-Down |
| | | | 01b | No Pull |
| | | | 10b | Bus Keeper |
| | | | 11b | Weak Pull-Up |
| [1:1] | GPIO5_EN_OUT | rw | 0x00 | Enables Output driver for GPIO5 |
| [0:0] | GPIO5_EN_IN | rw | 0x00 | Enables Input Driver for GPIO5 |

### 9.14.2.10 PCRM_PAD_GPIO4 (0xA8)

This register provides settings for GPIO4 pin.

**Table 158. PCRM_PAD_GPIO4 (0xA8) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:6] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [5:4] | GPIO4_SLEW_RATE | rw | 0x00 | Select Driver Strength for GPIO4 |
| [3:2] | GPIO4_PUPD | rw | 0x01 | Enable PullUp/Down for GPIO4 ( 00b: Weak Pull-Down; 01b: No Pull; 10b: Bus Keeper; 11b: Weak Pull-Up) |
| | | | 00b | Weak Pull-Down |
| | | | 01b | No Pull |
| | | | 10b | Bus Keeper |
| | | | 11b | Weak Pull-Up |
| [1:1] | GPIO4_EN_OUT | rw | 0x00 | Enables Output driver for GPIO4 |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 158. PCRM_PAD_GPIO4 (0xA8) register bit description**...*continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [0:0] | GPIO4_EN_IN | rw | 0x00 | Enables Input Driver for GPIO4 |

### 9.14.2.11 PCRM_ULPCD_STS (0xA9)

This register provides the reference RSSI after calibration in ULPCD calibration phase.

**Table 159. PCRM_ULPCD_STS (0xA9) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:11] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [10:0] | RSSI | r- | 0x00 | RSSI value from ULPCD GPADC |

### 9.14.2.12 PCRM_PMU_ANA_STS2 (0xAA)

This register provides status of VBAT, VDDIOHI and USB VBUS pin/voltage status.

**Table 160. PCRM_PMU_ANA_STS2 (0xAA) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:3] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [2:2] | USB_VBUS_PRESENT | r- | 0x00 | USB VBUS Present |
| [1:1] | VDDIOHI_OK | r- | 0x00 | VDDIOHI Voltage OK (VDDIO>2.1V) |
| [0:0] | VBAT_MON2_OK | r- | 0x00 | VBAT Voltage 3V8 OK (VBAT > 3.8V) |

### 9.14.2.13 PCRM_PMU_ANA_MISC_CTRL (0xAB)

This register provides to control the USB VBUS related settings.

**Table 161. PCRM_PMU_ANA_MISC_CTRL (0xAB) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:2] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [1:1] | USB_VBUS_MON_EN | rw | 0x00 | Enables USB VBUS Monitor |
| [0:0] | USB_VBUS_PULLDOWN_EN | rw | 0x00 | Enables the internal pulldown resistance to pulldown the USB_VBUS |

### 9.14.2.14 PCRM_PMU_ANA_VBAT_MON2 (0xAC)

This register provides to enable the VBAT monitor 2 that triggers when VBAT > 3.8v.

**Table 162. PCRM_PMU_ANA_VBAT_MON2 (0xAC) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:1] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [0] | VBAT_MON2_EN | rw | 0b | Disable Voltage Monitor on VBAT |
| | | | 1b | Enable Voltage Monitor on VBAT (Triggers when VBAT>3.8V) |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

### 9.14.2.15 PCRM_DIG_VBUS_DEBOUNCE_CTRL (0xAD)

This register provides the debounce control on the USB VBUS.

**Table 163. PCRM_DIG_VBUS_DEBOUNCE_CTRL (0xAD) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:13] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [12:12] | DEBOUNCE_BYPASS_EN | rw | 0x00 | USB VBUS debounce bypass |
| [11:11] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [10:0] | VBUS_DEBOUNCE_TIME | rw | 0x474 | USB VBUS debounce time |

### 9.14.2.16 PCRM_INT_EDGE_SEL (0xAE)

This register provides the interrupt edge selection for GPIOs.

**Table 164. PCRM_INT_EDGE_SEL (0xAE) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:10] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [9:8] | EDGE_SEL_COM | rw | 0x00 | GPIO_COMMON interrupt edge detect selection 00b: disable; 01b: r edge; 10b: f edge; 11b: dual edge; |
| [7:6] | EDGE_SEL_3 | rw | 0x00 | GPIO3 interrupt edge detect selection 00b: disable; 01b: r edge; 10b: f edge; 11b: dual edge; |
| [5:4] | EDGE_SEL_2 | rw | 0x00 | GPIO2 interrupt edge detect selection 00b: disable; 01b: r edge; 10b: f edge; 11b: dual edge; |
| [3:2] | EDGE_SEL_1 | rw | 0x00 | GPIO1 interrupt edge detect selection 00b: disable; 01b: r edge; 10b: f edge; 11b: dual edge; |
| [1:0] | EDGE_SEL_0 | rw | 0x00 | GPIO0 interrupt edge detect selection 00b: disable; 01b: r edge; 10b: f edge; 11b: dual edge; |

### 9.14.2.17 PCRM_VDDIO_LOSS_DET_DISABLE (0xAF)

This register provides settings to disable VDDIO_LOSS detection.

**Table 165. PCRM_VDDIO_LOSS_DET_DISABLE (0xAF) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:1] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [0:0] | VDDIO_LOSS_DET_DISABLE | rw | 0x00 | Write '1' and sequentially write '0' after minimum of 1 LFO cycle will disable VDDIO LOSS detection function in PMU_ANA |

### 9.14.2.18 PCRM_VDDIO_LOSS_DET_ENABLE (0xB0)

This register provides settings to enable VDDIO_LOSS detection.

**Table 166. PCRM_VDDIO_LOSS_DET_ENABLE (0xB0) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:1] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 166. PCRM_VDDIO_LOSS_DET_ENABLE (0xB0) register bit description**...*continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [0:0] | VDDIO_LOSS_DET_ENABLE | rw | 0x00 | Write '1' and sequentially write '0' after minimum of 1 LFO cycle will enable VDDIO LOSS detection function in PMU_ANA |

### 9.14.2.19 PCRM_PAD_DWL_REQ (0xB1)

This register provides settings for DWL_REQ pin.

**Table 167. PCRM_PAD_DWL_REQ (0xB1) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:6] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [5:4] | DWL_REQ_SLEW_RATE | rw | 0x00 | Selects Driver Strength for DWL_REQ |
| [3:2] | DWL_REQ_PUPD | rw | 0x00 | Enables PullUp/Down for DWL_REQ ( 00b: Weak Pull-Down; 01b: No Pull; 10b: Bus Keeper; 11b: Weak Pull-Up) |
| | | | 00b | Weak Pull-Down |
| | | | 01b | No Pull |
| | | | 10b | Bus Keeper |
| | | | 11b | Weak Pull-Up |
| [1:1] | DWL_REQ_EN_OUT | rw | 0x00 | Enables Output driver for DWL_REQ |
| [0:0] | DWL_REQ_EN_IN | rw | 0x00 | Enables Input Driver for DWL_REQ |

### 9.14.2.20 PCRM_PAD_IRQ (0xB2)

This register provides settings for IRQ pin.

**Table 168. PCRM_PAD_IRQ (0xB2) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:17] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [16:16] | IRQ_ENABLE | rw | 0x00 | If set them IRQ unit output is driving the GPIO |
| [15:6] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [5:4] | IRQ_SLEW_RATE | rw | 0x00 | Selects Driver Strength for IRQ |
| [3:2] | IRQ_PUPD | rw | 0x00 | Enables PullUp/Down for IRQ ( 00b: Weak Pull-Down; 01b: No Pull; 10b: Bus Keeper; 11b: Weak Pull-Up) |
| | | | 00b | Weak Pull-Down |
| | | | 01b | No Pull |
| | | | 10b | Bus Keeper |
| | | | 11b | Weak Pull-Up |
| [1:1] | IRQ_EN_OUT | rw | 0x00 | Enables Output driver for IRQ |
| [0:0] | IRQ_EN_IN | rw | 0x00 | Enables Input Driver for IRQ |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

### 9.14.2.21 PCRM_PAD_ATX_D (0xB3)

This register provides settings for ATX_D pin.

**Table 169. PCRM_PAD_ATX_D (0xB3) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:6] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [5:4] | ATX_D_SLEW_RATE | rw | 0x00 | Selects Driver Strength for ATX_D |
| [3:2] | ATX_D_PUPD | rw | 0x03 | Enables PullUp/Down for ATX_D ( 00b: Weak Pull-Down; 01b: No Pull; 10b: Bus Keeper; 11b: Weak Pull-Up) |
| | | | 00b | Weak Pull-Down |
| | | | 01b | No Pull |
| | | | 10b | Bus Keeper |
| | | | 11b | Weak Pull-Up |
| [1:1] | ATX_D_EN_OUT | rw | 0x00 | Enables Output driver for ATX_D |
| [0:0] | ATX_D_EN_IN | rw | 0x01 | Enables Input Driver for ATX_D |

### 9.14.2.22 PCRM_PAD_ATX_C (0xB4)

This register provides settings for ATX_C pin.

**Table 170. PCRM_PAD_ATX_C (0xB4) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:7] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [6:6] | ATX_C_EN_RTS_CONTROL | rw | 0x00 | Selector for output value in case UART as Host Interface is selected (PCRM_SYS_CTRL_REG.HIF_SELECT == 3 (uart)) 0 - HW control (same as for PN552); 1 - FW control (output value == PCRM_PADOUT_REG.PADOUT_ATX_C) |
| [5:4] | ATX_C_SLEW_RATE | rw | 0x00 | Selects Driver Strength for ATX_C |
| [3:2] | ATX_C_PUPD | rw | 0x03 | Enables PullUp/Down for ATX_C ( 00b: Weak Pull-Down; 01b: No Pull; 10b: Bus Keeper; 11b: Weak Pull-Up) |
| | | | 00b | Weak Pull-Down |
| | | | 01b | No Pull |
| | | | 10b | Bus Keeper |
| | | | 11b | Weak Pull-Up |
| [1:1] | ATX_C_EN_OUT | rw | 0x00 | Enables Output driver for ATX_C |
| [0:0] | ATX_C_EN_IN | rw | 0x01 | Enables Input Driver for ATX_C |

### 9.14.2.23 PCRM_PAD_ATX_A (0xB5)

This register provides settings for ATX_A pin.


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 171. PCRM_PAD_ATX_A (0xB5) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:9] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [8:8] | ATX_A_I3C_ZI_ZIF_SEL | rw | 0x00 | Select ZI or ZIF pad pin when I3C is active ( 0: ZI, 1: ZIF) |
| [7:7] | ATX_A_ECS | rw | 0x00 | Enables Pull-up current source for ATX_A (I2C_SDA) |
| [6:6] | ATX_A_EGP | rw | 0x00 | Enables GPIO mode ( 0: I2C mode; 1: GPIO mode)for ATX_A (I2C_SDA) |
| [5:5] | ATX_A_FSEL | rw | 0x00 | Selects Input Filter value for I2C mode ( 0: 50ns; 1: 10ns) for ATX_A (I2C_SDA) |
| [4:4] | ATX_A_SLEW_RATE | rw | 0x00 | Selects Driver Strength / Speed mode (0: Low speed GPIO / SF and FP I2C mode; 1: Medium speed GPIO / HS I2C mode) on ATX_A (I2C_SDA) |
| [3:2] | ATX_A_PUPD | rw | 0x01 | Enables PullUp/Down for ATX_A (I2C_SDA) ( 00b: Weak Pull-Down; 01b: No Pull; 10b: Bus Keeper; 11b: Weak Pull-Up) |
| | | | 00b | Weak Pull-Down |
| | | | 01b | No Pull |
| | | | 10b | Bus Keeper |
| | | | 11b | Weak Pull-Up |
| [1:1] | ATX_A_EN_OUT | rw | 0x00 | Enables Output driver for ATX_A (I2C_SDA) |
| [0:0] | ATX_A_EN_IN | rw | 0x01 | Enables Input Driver for ATX_A (I2C_SDA) |

### 9.14.2.24 PCRM_PAD_ATX_B (0xB6)

This register provides settings for ATX_B pin.

**Table 172. PCRM_PAD_ATX_B (0xB6) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:9] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [8:8] | ATX_B_I3C_ZI_ZIF_SEL | rw | 0x00 | Select ZI or ZIF pad pin when I3C is active ( 0: ZI, 1: ZIF) |
| [7:7] | ATX_B_ECS | rw | 0x00 | Enables Pull-up current source for ATX_B (I2C_SCL) |
| [6:6] | ATX_B_EGP | rw | 0x00 | Enables GPIO mode (0: I2C mode; 1: GPIO mode) for ATX_B (I2C_SCL) |
| [5:5] | ATX_B_FSEL | rw | 0x00 | Selects Input Filter value for I2C mode ( 0: 50ns; 1: 10ns) for ATX_B (I2C_SCL) |
| [4:4] | ATX_B_SLEW_RATE | rw | 0x00 | Selects Driver Strength / Speed mode ( 0: Low speed GPIO / SF and FP I2C mode; 1: Medium speed GPIO / HS I2C mode) on ATX_B (I2C_SCL) |
| [3:2] | ATX_B_PUPD | rw | 0x01 | Enables PullUp/Down for ATX_B (I2C_SCL) ( 00b: Weak Pull-Down; 01b: No Pull; 10b: Bus Keeper; 11b: Weak Pull-Up) |
| | | | 00b | Weak Pull-Down |
| | | | 01b | No Pull |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 172. PCRM_PAD_ATX_B (0xB6) register bit description**...*continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | 10b | Bus Keeper |
| | | | 11b | Weak Pull-Up |
| [1:1] | ATX_B_EN_OUT | rw | 0x00 | Enables Output driver for ATX_B (I2C_SCL) |
| [0:0] | ATX_B_EN_IN | rw | 0x01 | Enables Input Driver for ATX_B (I2C_SCL) |

### 9.14.2.25 PCRM_PAD_GPIO3 (0xB7)

This register provides settings for GPIO3 pin.

**Table 173. PCRM_PAD_GPIO3 (0xB7) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:17] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [16:16] | GPIO3_PWM_ENABLE | rw | 0x00 | If set them PWM unit output 3 is driving the GPIO3 |
| [15:6] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [5:4] | GPIO3_SLEW_RATE | rw | 0x11 | Select Driver Strength for GPIO3 |
| [3:2] | GPIO3_PUPD | rw | 0x00 | Enable PullUp/Down for GPIO3 ( 00b: Weak Pull-Down; 01b: No Pull; 10b: Bus Keeper; 11b: Weak Pull-Up) |
| | | | 00b | Weak Pull-Down |
| | | | 01b | No Pull |
| | | | 10b | Bus Keeper |
| | | | 11b | Weak Pull-Up |
| [1:1] | GPIO3_EN_OUT | rw | 0x00 | Enables Output driver for GPIO3 |
| [0:0] | GPIO3_EN_IN | rw | 0x01 | Enables Input Driver for GPIO3 |

### 9.14.2.26 PCRM_PAD_GPIO2 (0xB8)

This register provides settings for GPIO2 pin.

**Table 174. PCRM_PAD_GPIO2 (0xB8) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:17] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [16:16] | GPIO2_PWM_ENABLE | rw | 0x00 | If set them PWM unit output 2 is driving the GPIO2 |
| [15:6] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [5:4] | GPIO2_SLEW_RATE | rw | 0x11 | Select Driver Strength for GPIO2 |
| [3:2] | GPIO2_PUPD | rw | 0x00 | Enable PullUp/Down for GPIO2 ( 00b: Weak Pull-Down; 01b: No Pull; 10b: Bus Keeper; 11b: Weak Pull-Up) |
| | | | 00b | Weak Pull-Down |
| | | | 01b | No Pull |
| | | | 10b | Bus Keeper |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 174. PCRM_PAD_GPIO2 (0xB8) register bit description**...*continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | 11b | Weak Pull-Up |
| [1:1] | GPIO2_EN_OUT | rw | 0x00 | Enables Output driver for GPIO2 |
| [0:0] | GPIO2_EN_IN | rw | 0x01 | Enables Input Driver for GPIO2 |

### 9.14.2.27 PCRM_PAD_GPIO1 (0xB9)

This register provides settings for GPIO1 pin.

**Table 175. PCRM_PAD_GPIO1 (0xB9) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:17] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [16:16] | GPIO1_PWM_ENABLE | rw | 0x00 | If set them PWM unit output 1 is driving the GPIO1 |
| [15:6] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [5:4] | GPIO1_SLEW_RATE | rw | 0x11 | Selects Driver Strength for GPIO1 |
| [3:2] | GPIO1_PUPD | rw | 0x00 | Enables PullUp/Down for GPIO1 ( 00b: Weak Pull-Down; 01b: No Pull; 10b: Bus Keeper; 11b: Weak Pull-Up) |
| | | | 00b | Weak Pull-Down |
| | | | 01b | No Pull |
| | | | 10b | Bus Keeper |
| | | | 11b | Weak Pull-Up |
| [1:1] | GPIO1_EN_OUT | rw | 0x00 | Enables Output driver for GPIO1 |
| [0:0] | GPIO1_EN_IN | rw | 0x01 | Enables Input Driver for GPIO1 |

### 9.14.2.28 PCRM_PAD_GPIO0 (0xBA)

This register provides settings for GPIO0 pin.

**Table 176. PCRM_PAD_GPIO0 (0xBA) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:17] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [16:16] | GPIO0_PWM_ENABLE | rw | 0x00 | If set them PWM unit output 0 is driving the GPIO0 |
| [15:6] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [5:4] | GPIO0_SLEW_RATE | rw | 0x11 | Selects Driver Strength for GPIO0 |
| [3:2] | GPIO0_PUPD | rw | 0x00 | Enables PullUp/Down for GPIO0 ( 00b: Weak Pull-Down; 01b: No Pull; 10b: Bus Keeper; 11b: Weak Pull-Up) |
| | | | 00b | Weak Pull-Down |
| | | | 01b | No Pull |
| | | | 10b | Bus Keeper |
| | | | 11b | Weak Pull-Up |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 176. PCRM_PAD_GPIO0 (0xBA) register bit description**...*continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [1:1] | GPIO0_EN_OUT | rw | 0x00 | Enables Output driver for GPIO0 |
| [0:0] | GPIO0_EN_IN | rw | 0x01 | Enables Input Driver for GPIO0 |

### 9.14.2.29 PCRM_PADOUT (0xBB)

This register sets the pin status of different GPIOs when it is configured as output.

**Table 177. PCRM_PADOUT (0xBB) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:27] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [26:26] | PADOUT_INT_AUX | rw | 0x00 | Output Value for CT_AUX_INT |
| [25:25] | PADOUT_CLK_AUX | rw | 0x00 | Output Value for CT_AUX_CLK |
| [24:24] | PADOUT_IO_AUX | rw | 0x00 | Output Value for CT_AUX_IO |
| [23:23] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [22:22] | PADOUT_AUX_2 | rw | 0x00 | Output Value for AUX_2 |
| [21:21] | PADOUT_AUX_1 | rw | 0x00 | Output Value for AUX_1 |
| [20:20] | PADOUT_GPIO5 | rw | 0x00 | Output Value for GPIO5 |
| [19:19] | PADOUT_GPIO4 | rw | 0x00 | Output Value for GPIO4 |
| [18:18] | PADOUT_I2CM_SCL | rw | 0x00 | Output Value for I2CM_SCL |
| [17:17] | PADOUT_I2CM_SDA | rw | 0x00 | Output Value for I2CM_SDA |
| [16:16] | PADOUT_SPIM_SSN | rw | 0x00 | Output Value for SPIM_SSN |
| [15:15] | PADOUT_SPIM_SCLK | rw | 0x00 | Output Value for SPIM_SCLK |
| [14:14] | PADOUT_SPIM_MOSI | rw | 0x00 | Output Value for SPIM_MOSI |
| [13:13] | PADOUT_SPIM_MISO | rw | 0x00 | Output Value for SPIM_MISO |
| [12:12] | PADOUT_AUX_3 | rw | 0x00 | Output Value for AUX_3 |
| [11:10] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [9:9] | PADOUT_DWL_REQ | rw | 0x00 | Output Value for DWL_REQ |
| [8:8] | PADOUT_IRQ | rw | 0x00 | Output Value for IRQ |
| [7:7] | PADOUT_ATX_D | rw | 0x01 | Output Value for HSU_TX (also i2c_adr1 or spi_mosi) |
| [6:6] | PADOUT_ATX_A | rw | 0x01 | Output Value for HSU_RX (also i2c_sda or spi_miso) |
| [5:5] | PADOUT_ATX_C | rw | 0x01 | Output Value for HSU_RTS (also i2c_adr0 or spi_nss) |
| [4:4] | PADOUT_ATX_B | rw | 0x01 | Output Value for HSU_CTS (also i2c_scl or spi_sck) |
| [3:3] | PADOUT_GPIO3 | rw | 0x00 | Output Value for GPIO3 |
| [2:2] | PADOUT_GPIO2 | rw | 0x00 | Output Value for GPIO2 |
| [1:1] | PADOUT_GPIO1 | rw | 0x00 | Output Value for GPIO1 |
| [0:0] | PADOUT_GPIO0 | rw | 0x00 | Output Value for GPIO0 |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

### 9.14.2.30 PCRM_PADIN (0xBC)

This register provides the value of pin status of different GPIOs when it is configured as input.

**Table 178. PCRM_PADIN (0xBC) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:27] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [26:26] | PADIN_INT_AUX | r- | 0x00 | Input Value for CT_AUX_INT |
| [25:25] | PADIN_CLK_AUX | r- | 0x00 | Input Value for CT_AUX_CLK |
| [24:24] | PADIN_IO_AUX | r- | 0x00 | Input Value for CT_AUX_IO |
| [23:23] | PADIN_TEST | r- | 0x00 | Input Value for TEST |
| [22:22] | PADIN_AUX_2 | r- | 0x00 | Input Value for AUX_2 |
| [21:21] | PADIN_AUX_1 | r- | 0x00 | Input Value for AUX_1 |
| [20:20] | PADIN_GPIO5 | r- | 0x00 | Input Value for GPIO5 |
| [19:19] | PADIN_GPIO4 | r- | 0x00 | Input Value for GPIO4 |
| [18:18] | PADIN_I2CM_SCL | r- | 0x00 | Input Value for I2CM_SCL |
| [17:17] | PADIN_I2CM_SDA | r- | 0x00 | Input Value for I2CM_SDA |
| [16:16] | PADIN_SPIM_SSN | r- | 0x00 | Input Value for SPIM_SSN |
| [15:15] | PADIN_SPIM_SCLK | r- | 0x00 | Input Value for SPIM_SCLK |
| [14:14] | PADIN_SPIM_MOSI | r- | 0x00 | Input Value for SPIM_MOSI |
| [13:13] | PADIN_SPIM_MISO | r- | 0x00 | Input Value for SPIM_MISO |
| [12:12] | PADIN_AUX_3 | r- | 0x00 | Input Value for AUX_3 |
| [11:11] | PADIN_HOSTIF_SEL1 | r- | 0x00 | Input Value for HOSTIF_SEL1 |
| [10:10] | PADIN_HOSTIF_SEL0 | r- | 0x00 | Input Value for HOSTIF_SEL0 |
| [9:9] | PADIN_DWL_REQ | r- | 0x00 | Input Value for DWL_REQ |
| [8:8] | PADIN_IRQ | r- | 0x00 | Input Value for IRQ |
| [7:7] | PADIN_ATX_D | r- | 0x00 | Input Value for HSU_TX (also i2c_adr1 or spi_mosi) |
| [6:6] | PADIN_ATX_A | r- | 0x00 | Input Value for HSU_RX (also i2c_sda or spi_miso) |
| [5:5] | PADIN_ATX_C | r- | 0x00 | Input Value for HSU_RTS (also i2c_adr0 or spi_nss) |
| [4:4] | PADIN_ATX_B | r- | 0x00 | Input Value for HSU_CTS (also i2c_scl or spi_sck) |
| [3:3] | PADIN_GPIO3 | r- | 0x00 | Input Value for GPIO3 |
| [2:2] | PADIN_GPIO2 | r- | 0x00 | Input Value for GPIO2 |
| [1:1] | PADIN_GPIO1 | r- | 0x00 | Input Value for GPIO1 |
| [0:0] | PADIN_GPIO0 | r- | 0x00 | Input Value for GPIO0 |

### 9.14.2.31 PCRM_GPREG7 (0xBD)

This register provides a value that can be used by the application. The value is retained even when the IC is soft-reset.


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 179. PCRM_GPREG7 (0xBD) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:0] | PCRM_GPREG7 | rw | 0x00 | General Purpose Register 7 for SW |

### 9.14.2.32 PCRM_GPREG6 (0xBE)

This register provides a value that can be used by the application. The value is retained even when the IC is soft-reset.

**Table 180. PCRM_GPREG6 (0xBE) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:0] | PCRM_GPREG6 | rw | 0x00 | General Purpose Register 6 for SW |

### 9.14.2.33 PCRM_GPREG5 (0xBF)

This register provides a value that can be used by the application. The value is retained even when the IC is soft-reset.

**Table 181. PCRM_GPREG5 (0xBF) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:0] | PCRM_GPREG5 | rw | 0x00 | General Purpose Register 5 for SW |

### 9.14.2.34 PCRM_GPREG4 (0xC0)

This register provides a value that can be used by the application. The value is retained even when the IC is soft-reset.

**Table 182. PCRM_GPREG4 (0xC0) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:0] | PCRM_GPREG4 | rw | 0x00 | General Purpose Register 4 for SW |

### 9.14.2.35 PCRM_GPREG3 (0xC1)

This register provides a value that can be used by the application. The value is retained even when the IC is soft-reset.

**Table 183. PCRM_GPREG3 (0xC1) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:0] | PCRM_GPREG3 | rw | 0x00 | General Purpose Register 3 for SW |

### 9.14.2.36 PCRM_CLIF_ANA_TX_STANDBY (0xC2)

This register provides analog settings for TX before entering standby.

**Table 184. PCRM_CLIF_ANA_TX_STANDBY (0xC2) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:31] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [30:30] | TX_RESTART | rw | 0x00 | Clears TX_SHUTDOWN flag |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 184. PCRM_CLIF_ANA_TX_STANDBY (0xC2) register bit description***...continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [29:29] | TX_SHUTDOWN | rw | 0x00 | Shutdown of Power Amplifier due to overcurrent detection |
| [28:28] | TX_PROT_DISABLE | rw | 0x00 | disable signal for the TX protection circuitry |
| [27:27] | TX_EN | rw | 0x00 | Main enable signal for the TX section |
| [26:26] | TX_GS_SRC_SEL | rw | 0x00 | Source of GSN value (0: PCRM; 1: CLIF digital) |
| [25:23] | TX_CLK_MODE_TX2 | rw | 0x01 | selects how the TX_SET_GS are controlled; HIGHZ is 000 |
| [22:20] | TX_CLK_MODE_TX1 | rw | 0x01 | selects how the TX_SET_GS are controlled; HIGHZ is 000 |
| [19:15] | TX_SET_GS_P_TX2 | rw | 0x1F | GSP Value to be applied suring NFC_STBY power state to TX2 driver; sits here because these are VHV controls |
| [14:10] | TX_SET_GS_P_TX1 | rw | 0x1F | GSP Value to be applied suring NFC_STBY power state to TX1 driver; sits here because these are VHV controls |
| [9:5] | TX_SET_GS_N_TX2 | rw | 0x1F | GSN Value to be applied suring NFC_STBY power state to TX2 driver |
| [4:0] | TX_SET_GS_N_TX1 | rw | 0x1F | GSN Value to be applied suring NFC_STBY power state to TX1 driver |

### 9.14.2.37 PCRM_SYS_LP_CLK_EN (0xC3)

This register enable the clocks required by the peripherals in case of standby mode.

**Table 185. PCRM_SYS_LP_CLK_EN (0xC3) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:2] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [1:1] | RECOVERY_CLK_ENABLE | rw | 0x00 | Enables clock source for recovery logic; will be also manage by FSM |
| [0:0] | LFO_WUC_CLK_ENABLE | rw | 0x00 | Enables clock source for WUC |

### 9.14.2.38 PCRM_SYS_BOOT3_STS (0xC4)

This register provides the reason for boot (reset reason) of IC.

**Table 186. PCRM_SYS_BOOT3_STS (0xC4) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:7] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [6:6] | RST_STS_NFC | r- | 0x00 | Reset source reason NFC SW Reset |
| [5:5] | RST_STS_FSM | r- | 0x00 | Reset source reason PMU FSM |
| [4:4] | RST_STS_CMD | r- | 0x00 | Reset source reason VEN CMD |
| [3:3] | RST_STS_WDG | r- | 0x00 | Reset source reason Watchdog |
| [2:2] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [1:1] | RST_STS_HOST | r- | 0x00 | Reset source reason host command |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 186. PCRM_SYS_BOOT3_STS (0xC4) register bit description**...*continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [0:0] | RST_STS_CPU | r- | 0x00 | Reset source reason cpu command |

### 9.14.2.39 PCRM_SYS_BOOT2_STS (0xC5)

This register provides Standby/Suspend prevention reason when tried to enter into standby/suspend.

**Table 187. PCRM_SYS_BOOT2_STS (0xC5) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:26] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [25:25] | PREV_USB | r- | 0x00 | SUSPEND Prevention Reason, \n \note USB prevention is not applicable for standby mode |
| [24:24] | PREV_TEMP | r- | 0x00 | Standby/Suspend Prevention Reason due to temperature. |
| [23:23] | PREV_CTAUX | r- | 0x00 | Standby/Suspend Prevention Reason |
| [22:22] | PREV_HOSTCOMM | r- | 0x00 | Standby/Suspend Prevention Reason |
| [21:21] | PREV_SPI | r- | 0x00 | Standby/Suspend Prevention Reason due to activity on SPI bus. |
| [20:20] | PREV_I2C | r- | 0x00 | Standby/Suspend Prevention Reason due to activity on I2C bus, and matches with slave address. |
| [19:19] | PREV_I3C | r- | 0x00 | Standby/Suspend Prevention Reason due to activity on I3C bus, and matches with slave address. |
| [18:18] | PREV_HSU | r- | 0x00 | Standby/Suspend Prevention Reason due to activity on UART bus. |
| [17:17] | PREV_GPIO3 | r- | 0x00 | Standby/Suspend Prevention Reason due to GPIO3. |
| [16:16] | PREV_GPIO2 | r- | 0x00 | Standby/Suspend Prevention Reason due to GPIO2. |
| [15:15] | PREV_GPIO1 | r- | 0x00 | Standby/Suspend Prevention Reason due to GPIO1. |
| [14:14] | PREV_GPIO0 | r- | 0x00 | Standby/Suspend Prevention Reason due to GPIO0. |
| [13:13] | PREV_WUC | r- | 0x00 | Standby/Suspend Prevention Reason due to wake-up counter. |
| [12:12] | PREV_LPDET | r- | 0x00 | Standby/Suspend Prevention Reason LPDET. |
| [11:11] | PREV_RX_ULPDET | r- | 0x00 | Standby/Suspend Prevention Reason |
| [10:10] | PREV_INT_NO_VDDIO | r- | 0x00 | Standby/Suspend Prevention Reason |
| [9:9] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [8:8] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [7:7] | PREV_PVDDLDO_ OVERCURRENT | r- | 0x00 | Standby/Suspend Prevention Reason due to PVDDLDO overcurrent situation. |
| [6:6] | PREV_INTERFACE | r- | 0x00 | Standby/Suspend Prevention Reason |
| [5:5] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [4:4] | PREV_VDDIO_LOSS | r- | 0x00 | Standby/Suspend Prevention Reason due to loss of VDDIO. |
| [3:3] | PREV_VDDIO_START | r- | 0x00 | Standby/Suspend Prevention Reason, indicates VDDIO is already available and standby is prevented |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 187. PCRM_SYS_BOOT2_STS (0xC5) register bit description***...continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [2:2] | PREV_NOENABLE | r- | 0x00 | Standby/Suspend Prevention Reason |
| [1:1] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [0:0] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

### 9.14.2.40 PCRM_SYS_BOOT1_STS (0xC6)

This register provides the reason for boot (reset reason) of IC.

**Table 188. PCRM_SYS_BOOT1_STS (0xC6) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:31] | BOOT_ULPCD_XTAL_TIMEOUT | r- | 0x00 | ULPCD exit due to XTAL timeout |
| [30:30] | BOOT_ULPCD_CLKDET_ ERROR | r- | 0x00 | ULPCD CLK_DET error |
| [29:29] | BOOT_ULPCD_CARD_DETECT | r- | 0x00 | ULPCD card detect |
| [28:28] | BOOT_ULPCD_CALIBRATION_ DONE | r- | 0x00 | ULPCD calibration complete |
| [27:27] | BOOT_ULPCD_GPIO_ABORT | r- | 0x00 | ULPCD GPIO Abort |
| [26:26] | BOOT_ULP_STANDBY | r- | 0x00 | ULPCD Standby |
| [25:25] | BOOT_ULPCD_LDO_VDDPA_ OVERCURRENT | r- | 0x00 | ULPCD LDO VDDPA Overcurrent |
| [24:24] | BOOT_USB | r- | 0x00 | Bootup Reason |
| [23:23] | BOOT_CTAUX | r- | 0x00 | Bootup Reason |
| [22:22] | BOOT_ULPCD_RX_ULPDET | r- | 0x00 | RX ULPDET resulted in boot in ULPCD mode |
| [21:21] | WAKEUP_RX_ULP | r- | 0x00 | Indicates if VEN is masked due to wakeup with rx_ulp. This bit is cleared with ULPDET_WKUP_ VEN_MASK_CLR |
| [20:20] | BOOT_SPI | r- | 0x00 | Bootup Reason |
| [19:19] | BOOT_I2C | r- | 0x00 | Bootup Reason |
| [18:18] | BOOT_I3C | r- | 0x00 | Bootup Reason |
| [17:17] | BOOT_HSU | r- | 0x00 | Bootup Reason |
| [16:16] | BOOT_GPIO3 | r- | 0x00 | Bootup Reason |
| [15:15] | BOOT_GPIO2 | r- | 0x00 | Bootup Reason |
| [14:14] | BOOT_GPIO1 | r- | 0x00 | Bootup Reason |
| [13:13] | BOOT_GPIO0 | r- | 0x00 | Bootup Reason |
| [12:12] | BOOT_LPDET | r- | 0x00 | Bootup Reason |
| [11:11] | BOOT_RX_ULPDET | r- | 0x00 | Bootup Reason |
| [10:10] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [9:9] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [8:8] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [7:7] | BOOT_PVDDLDO_ OVERCURRENT | r- | 0x00 | Bootup Reason |
| [6:6] | BOOT_VDDIO_LOSS | r- | 0x00 | Bootup Reason |
| [5:5] | BOOT_VDDIO_START | r- | 0x00 | Bootup Reason this is valid if STBY/SUSPEND entered with VDDIO LOSS |
| [4:4] | BOOT_WUC | r- | 0x00 | Bootup Reason |
| [3:3] | BOOT_TEMP | r- | 0x00 | Bootup Reason |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 188. PCRM_SYS_BOOT1_STS (0xC6) register bit description**...*continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [2:2] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [1:1] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [0:0] | BOOT_POR | r- | 0x00 | Bootup Reason |

### 9.14.2.41 PCRM_SYS_STBY1_CTRL (0xC7)

This register provides control of standby and suspend configurations.

**Table 189. PCRM_SYS_STBY1_CTRL (0xC7) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:23] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [22:22] | STBY_GPIO0_POLARITY | rw | 0x00 | Standby/Suspend Wakeup polarity configuration 0: default active high , 1: active low |
| [21:21] | STBY_GPIO1_POLARITY | rw | 0x00 | Standby/Suspend Wakeup polarity configuration 0: default active high , 1: active low |
| [20:20] | STBY_GPIO2_POLARITY | rw | 0x00 | Standby/Suspend Wakeup polarity configuration 0: default active high , 1: active low |
| [19:19] | STBY_GPIO3_POLARITY | rw | 0x00 | Standby/Suspend Wakeup polarity configuration 0: default active high , 1: active low |
| [18:17] | STBY_VOLT | rw | 0x00 | Select Voltage in standby and hard power down mode : 00b = 1V1 ; 01b = 1V0; 10b = 0V9 ; 11b = 0V9 |
| [16:16] | CLR_RST_STS | rw | 0x00 | Clears Reset reason status register values in PCRM_SYS_BOOT3_STS_REG |
| [15:6] | WUC_VALUE | rw | 0x00 | Wakeup Timer count down Value (10 bits counter; LFO CLK / 1024 = 371Hz.) |
| [5:4] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [3:3] | CLR_BOOT_REGS | rw | 0x00 | Clears STBY_PREV_REASON values in the PCRM_SYS_BOOT1_STS_REG and BOOT_REASON values and in PCRM_SYS_BOOT2_STS_REG |
| [2:1] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [0:0] | STBY_REQ_WFI | rw | 0x00 | standby entry with WFI |

### 9.14.2.42 PCRM_SYS_ULPCD_CTRL (0xC8)

This register provides settings for ULPCD entry.

**Table 190. PCRM_SYS_ULPCD_CTRL (0xC8) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:1] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [0:0] | NFC_ULPCD_ENTRY_REQ | rw | 0x00 | NFC ULPCD Mode Entry Request (From NFC FW) |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

### 9.14.2.43 PCRM_SYS_STBY_CTRL (0xC9)

This register provides settings for STANDBY entry.

**Table 191. PCRM_SYS_STBY_CTRL (0xC9) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:1] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [0:0] | NFC_STBY_ENTRY_REQ | -w | 0x00 | NFC Standby Mode Entry Request (From NFC FW) |

### 9.14.2.44 PCRM_SYS_STBY_CFG (0xCA)

This register provides the control to configure wakeup sources from standby/suspend mode.

**Table 192. PCRM_SYS_STBY_CFG (0xCA) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:26] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [25:25] | SUSPEND_EN_USB | rw | 0x00 | suspend mode enable with USB |
| [24:18] | I23C_ADDR | rw | 0x00 | I2C I3C address for wakeup |
| [17:17] | STBY_EN_VDDIO_START | rw | 0x00 | Enables VDDIO start detect wakeup, Note: This bit and STBY_EN_VDDIO_LOSS is mutually exclusive |
| [16:16] | RESERVED | rw | 0x00 | reserved |
| [15:15] | STBY_EN_CTAUX | rw | 0x00 | Enables CTAUX interface |
| [14:14] | STBY_EN_VDDIO_LOSS | rw | 0x00 | Enables VDDIO loss detect wakeup |
| [13:13] | RESERVED | rw | 0x00 | reserved |
| [12:12] | STBY_EN_GPIO0 | rw | 0x00 | Enables GPIO0 wakeup |
| [11:11] | STBY_EN_GPIO1 | rw | 0x00 | Enables GPIO1 wakeup |
| [10:10] | STBY_EN_GPIO2 | rw | 0x00 | Enables GPIO2 wakeup |
| [9:9] | STBY_EN_GPIO3 | rw | 0x00 | Enables GPIO3 wakeup |
| [8:6] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [5:5] | STBY_EN_PVDDLDO_ OVERCURRENT | rw | 0x00 | Enables PVDDLDO Overcurrent indication as wakeup reason |
| [4:4] | STBY_EN_TEMP | rw | 0x00 | Enables Temperature variation wakeup |
| [3:3] | STBY_EN_LPDET | rw | 0x00 | Enables RF Level Detector wakeup (LPDET based) |
| [2:2] | STBY_EN_RF_ULPDET | rw | 0x00 | Enables RF Level Detector wakeup (ULPDET based) |
| [1:1] | STBY_EN_HOSTIF | rw | 0x00 | Enables wakeup from Host Interface pin activity |
| [0:0] | STBY_EN_WUC | rw | 0x00 | Enables Wakeup Timer wakeup |

### 9.14.2.45 PCRM_CLIF_ANA_AGC_RXPROT_CTRL (0xCB)

This register provides the configuration of HFATT value during LPCD calibration and detection.

**Table 193. PCRM_CLIF_ANA_AGC_RXPROT_CTRL (0xCB) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:06] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 193. PCRM_CLIF_ANA_AGC_RXPROT_CTRL (0xCB) register bit description***...continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [5:0] | RX_AGC_HFATT_CTRL | rw | 0x00 | HF attenuator control in low power mode |

### 9.14.2.46 PCRM_LPDET_FSM_CTRL2 (0xCC)

This register provides configuration for LPDET.

**Table 194. PCRM_LPDET_FSM_CTRL2 (0xCC) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:21] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [20:18] | LPDET_RECOVERY_COUNT_LIMIT | rw | 0x00 | Clock recovery check time duration (counted in N+1 LFO clock cycle => reg=0 means 1 clock cycle) / max is 8 LFO cycles |
| [17:9] | LPDET_RECOVERY_COUNT_MAX | rw | 0x00 | Maximum clock recovery counter value to enable wake-up from RF field (RFLD function) - based on carrier frequency |
| [8:0] | LPDET_RECOVERY_COUNT_MIN | rw | 0x00 | Minimum clock recovery counter value to enable wake-up from RF field (RFLD function) - based on carrier frequency |

### 9.14.2.47 PCRM_LPDET_FSM_CTRL1 (0xCD)

This register provides extended configuration for LPDET.

**Table 195. PCRM_LPDET_FSM_CTRL1 (0xCD) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:31] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [30:30] | BYPASS_LPDET_FSM | rw | 0x00 | Bypass the LPDET_FSM control and allows to directly control LPDET from PCRM registers |
| [29:29] | RUN_LPDET | rw | 0x00 | Run LPDET FSM in any power mode |
| [28:27] | VCM_COUNT | rw | 0x00 | VCM LFO cycle count |
| [26:26] | LPDET_FSM_EN | rw | 0x00 | Enables the LPDET_FSM to run constantly (used for RFLD function during polling loops) in Standby mode |
| [25:25] | LPDET_ONESHOT_RUN | rw | 0x00 | Enables the LPDET module once (used for collision checks) |
| [24:17] | LPDET_COUNT_MAX | rw | 0x00 | Maximum LPDET counter value to enable Clock recovery frequency check - based on carrier frequency / 2 |
| [16:9] | LPDET_COUNT_MIN | rw | 0x00 | Minimum LPDET counter value to enable Clock recovery frequency check - based on carrier frequency / 2 |
| [8:8] | LPDET_ADD_DELAY_EN | rw | 0x00 | Minimum LPDET counter value to enable Clock recovery frequency check - based on carrier frequency / 2 |
| [7:0] | LPDET_T5_COUNT | rw | 0x01 | Defines the LPDET_FSM T5 (wait time) min=1 / max=(to be reviewed) |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

### 9.14.2.48 PCRM_CLIF_ANA_XTAL (0xCE)

This register provides XTAL control configurations.

**Table 196. PCRM_CLIF_ANA_XTAL (0xCE) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:29] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [28:27] | XTAL_SLICER_PSM | rw | 0x00 | sets the XTAL slicer driving strength |
| [26:26] | XTAL_PKDET_MON_EN | rw | 0x00 | enable signal for monitoring XTAL outputs |
| [25:16] | TEMP | rw | 0x00 | Temperature information for the CLIF main PLL. Post processed from BIST GPADC datas trunk to 4 bits => 5% accuracy |
| [15:15] | XTAL_AUTO_EN | rw | 0x00 | Enable XTAL automatic start when RF field detection event is triggered (RFLD function) |
| [14:13] | XTAL_AMP_SEL | rw | 0x00 | target level for amplitude regulation loop |
| [12:7] | XTAL_AMP_CTRL | rw | 0x00 | Oscillation Amplitude control |
| [6:6] | XTAL_OVER_BOOST_EN | rw | 0x01 | Enable BOOST mode ; more GM |
| [5:5] | XTAL_CLKFLAG_EN | rw | 0x00 | CLKFLAG enable |
| [4:4] | XTAL_SLICER_EN | rw | 0x00 | Enable Slicer |
| [3:3] | XTAL_PKDET_EN | rw | 0x00 | Enable for XTAL peak detector |
| [2:2] | XTAL_AMP_REG_AUTO_EN | rw | 0x00 | Enable analog automatic amplitude regulation |
| [1:1] | XTAL_BYPASS_EN | rw | 0x00 | Bypass GM Buffer |
| [0:0] | XTAL_EN | rw | 0x00 | Enable signal for XTAL Oscillator |

### 9.14.2.49 PCRM_PMU_ANA_VEN_MON (0xCF)

This register provides configuration of VEN pin control.

**Table 197. PCRM_PMU_ANA_VEN_MON (0xCF) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:16] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [15:4] | VEN_OFF_HPD_ENTRY_LIMIT_TIME | rw | 0x0FF | Counter time limit before going to OFF/HPD state when VEN goes low |
| [3:0] | NFC_RESET_LIMIT_TIME | rw | 0xF | Counter time limit before reseting NFC core |

### 9.14.2.50 PCRM_PMU_ANA_VBAT_MON (0xD0)

This register provides VBAT monitor control.

**Table 198. PCRM_PMU_ANA_VBAT_MON (0xD0) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:12] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [11:11] | VBAT_MON_FSM_EN | rw | 0x00 | Enable the vbat monitor fsm |
| [10:10] | VBAT_MON_CMD_DIS | rw | 0x00 | Disable turn off command from VBAT monitor FSM; use mainly for debug purpose. |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 198. PCRM_PMU_ANA_VBAT_MON (0xD0) register bit description**...*continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [9:0] | VBAT_FSM_OFF_LOOP_TIME | rw | 0x03 | Timing between 2 Vbat monitoring (based on LFO_clk cycles) |

### 9.14.2.51 PCRM_PMU_ANA_TEMP_SNS_CTRL (0xD1)

This register provides the temperature warning selection for PMU and NFC.

**Table 199. PCRM_PMU_ANA_TEMP_SNS_CTRL (0xD1) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:4] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [3:2] | NFC_OVER_TEMP_SEL | rw | 0x00 | NFC Thermal warning detection threshold value ( 00b: disabled / 01b: 114 C / 10b: 125 C / 11b: 130 C) |
| [1:0] | PMU_OVER_TEMP_SEL | rw | 0x00 | PMU Thermal warning detection threshold value ( 00b: disabled / 01b: 114 C / 10b: 125 C / 11b: 130 C) |

### 9.14.2.52 PCRM_PMU_ANA_VMON_CTRL (0xD2)

This register provides the monitor configuration for VUP, VDDC, VHV and VBAT.

**Table 200. PCRM_PMU_ANA_VMON_CTRL (0xD2) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:7] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [6:6] | VMON_VUP_THRESH_SEL | rw | 0x00 | Voltage monitor VUP threshold ( 0: 2.4V falling edge 1: 3.2V falling edge) |
| [5:5] | VMON_VUP_EN | rw | 0x00 | Voltage monitor VUP enable |
| [4:4] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [3:3] | VMON_VDDC_EN | rw | 0x00 | Voltage monitor VDDC enable |
| [2:2] | VMON_VHV_EN | rw | 0x00 | Voltage monitor VHV enable |
| [1:1] | VMON_VBAT_THRESH_SEL | rw | 0x00 | Voltage monitor VBAT threshold ( 0: 2.4V falling edge 1: 2.5V rising edge) |
| [0:0] | VMON_VBAT_EN | rw | 0x00 | Voltage monitor VBAT enable |

### 9.14.2.53 PCRM_CFG_OFFPLUS (0xD3)

Reserved for future use.

**Table 201. PCRM_CFG_OFFPLUS (0xD3) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:0] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

### 9.14.2.54 PCRM_PAD_AUX_3 (0xD4)

This register provides settings for AUX_3 pin.

**Table 202. PCRM_PAD_AUX_3 (0xD4) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:6] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [5:4] | AUX_3_SLEW_RATE | rw | 0x00 | Selects Driver Strength for AUX_3 |
| [3:2] | AUX_3_PUPD | rw | 0x01 | Enables PullUp/Down for AUX_3 ( 00b: Weak Pull-Down; 01b: No Pull; 10b: Bus Keeper; 11b: Weak Pull-Up) |
| [1:1] | AUX_3_EN_OUT | rw | 0x00 | Enables Output driver for AUX_3 |
| [0:0] | AUX_3_EN_IN | rw | 0x00 | Enables Input Driver for AUX_3 |

### 9.14.2.55 PCRM_PAD_AUX_2 (0xD5)

This register provides settings for AUX_2 pin.

**Table 203. PCRM_PAD_AUX_2 (0xD5) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:6] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [5:4] | AUX_2_SLEW_RATE | rw | 0x00 | Selects Driver Strength for AUX_2 |
| [3:2] | AUX_2_PUPD | rw | 0x01 | Enables PullUp/Down for AUX_2 ( 00b: Weak Pull-Down; 01b: No Pull; 10b: Bus Keeper; 11b: Weak Pull-Up) |
| [1:1] | AUX_2_EN_OUT | rw | 0x00 | Enables Output driver for AUX_2 |
| [0:0] | AUX_2_EN_IN | rw | 0x00 | Enables Input Driver for AUX_2 |

### 9.14.2.56 PCRM_PAD_AUX_1 (0xD6)

This register provides settings for AUX_1 pin.

**Table 204. PCRM_PAD_AUX_1 (0xD6) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:6] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [5:4] | AUX_1_SLEW_RATE | rw | 0x00 | Selects Driver Strength for AUX_1 |
| [3:2] | AUX_1_PUPD | rw | 0x01 | Enables PullUp/Down for AUX_1 ( 00b: Weak Pull-Down; 01b: No Pull; 10b: Bus Keeper; 11b: Weak Pull-Up) |
| [1:1] | AUX_1_EN_OUT | rw | 0x00 | Enables Output driver for AUX_1 |
| [0:0] | AUX_1_EN_IN | rw | 0x00 | Enables Input Driver for AUX_1 |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

### 9.14.2.57 PCRM_SYS_SUSPEND_CTRL (0xD7)

This register provides configuration for SUSPEND entry.

**Table 205. PCRM_SYS_SUSPEND_CTRL (0xD7) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:1] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [0:0] | NFC_SUSPEND_ENTRY_REQ | -w | 0x00 | Suspend mode request entry configuration |

### 9.14.2.58 PCRM_PAD_SPIM_MISO (0xD8)

This register provides settings for SPIM_MISO pin.

**Table 206. PCRM_PAD_SPIM_MISO (0xD8) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:17] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [16:16] | SPIM_MISO_ENABLE | rw | 0x00 | If set them SPIM_MISO unit output is driving the GPIO |
| [15:6] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [5:4] | SPIM_MISO_SLEW_RATE | rw | 0x00 | Selects Driver Strength for SPIM_MISO |
| | | | 00b | Weak Pull-Down |
| | | | 01b | No Pull |
| | | | 10b | Bus Keeper |
| | | | 11b | Weak Pull-Up |
| [1:1] | SPIM_MISO_EN_OUT | rw | 0x00 | Enables Output driver for SPIM_MISO |
| [0:0] | SPIM_MISO_EN_IN | rw | 0x00 | Enables Input Driver for SPIM_MISO |

### 9.14.2.59 PCRM_PAD_SPIM_MOSI (0xD9)

This register provides settings for SPIM_MOSI pin.

**Table 207. PCRM_PAD_SPIM_MOSI (0xD9) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:17] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [16:16] | SPIM_MOSI_ENABLE | rw | 0x00 | If set them SPIM_MOSI unit output is driving the GPIO |
| [15:6] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [5:4] | SPIM_MOSI_SLEW_RATE | rw | 0x00 | Selects Driver Strength for SPIM_MOSI |
| [3:2] | SPIM_MOSI_PUPD | rw | 0x01 | Enables PullUp/Down for SPIM_MOSI ( 00b: Weak Pull-Down; 01b: No Pull; 10b: Bus Keeper; 11b: Weak Pull-Up) |
| | | | 00b | Weak Pull-Down |
| | | | 01b | No Pull |
| | | | 10b | Bus Keeper |
| | | | 11b | Weak Pull-Up |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 207. PCRM_PAD_SPIM_MOSI (0xD9) register bit description***...continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [1:1] | SPIM_MOSI_EN_OUT | rw | 0x00 | Enables Output driver for SPIM_MOSI |
| [0:0] | SPIM_MOSI_EN_IN | rw | 0x00 | Enables Input Driver for SPIM_MOSI |

### 9.14.2.60 PCRM_PAD_SPIM_SCLK (0xDA)

This register provides settings for SPIM_SCLK pin.

**Table 208. PCRM_PAD_SPIM_SCLK (0xDA) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:17] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [16:16] | SPIM_SCLK_ENABLE | rw | 0x00 | If set them SPIM_SCLK unit output is driving the GPIO |
| [15:6] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [5:4] | SPIM_SCLK_SLEW_RATE | rw | 0x00 | Selects Driver Strength for SPIM_SCLK |
| [3:2] | SPIM_SCLK_PUPD | rw | 0x01 | Enables PullUp/Down for SPIM_SCLK ( 00b: Weak Pull-Down; 01b: No Pull; 10b: Bus Keeper; 11b: Weak Pull-Up) |
| | | | 00b | Weak Pull-Down |
| | | | 01b | No Pull |
| | | | 10b | Bus Keeper |
| | | | 11b | Weak Pull-Up |
| [1:1] | SPIM_SCLK_EN_OUT | rw | 0x00 | Enables Output driver for SPIM_SCLK |
| [0:0] | SPIM_SCLK_EN_IN | rw | 0x00 | Enables Input Driver for SPIM_SCLK |

### 9.14.2.61 PCRM_PAD_SPIM_SSN (0xDB)

This register provides settings for SPIM_SSN pin.

**Table 209. PCRM_PAD_SPIM_SSN (0xDB) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:17] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [16:16] | SPIM_SSN_ENABLE | rw | 0x00 | If set them SPIM_SSN unit output is driving the GPIO |
| [15:6] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [5:4] | SPIM_SSN_SLEW_RATE | rw | 0x00 | Selects Driver Strength for SPIM_SSN |
| [3:2] | SPIM_SSN_PUPD | rw | 0x01 | Enables PullUp/Down for SPIM_SSN ( 00b: Weak Pull-Down; 01b: No Pull; 10b: Bus Keeper; 11b: Weak Pull-Up) |
| | | | 00b | Weak Pull-Down |
| | | | 01b | No Pull |
| | | | 10b | Bus Keeper |
| | | | 11b | Weak Pull-Up |
| [1:1] | SPIM_SSN_EN_OUT | rw | 0x00 | Enables Output driver for SPIM_SSN |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 209. PCRM_PAD_SPIM_SSN (0xDB) register bit description***...continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [0:0] | SPIM_SSN_EN_IN | rw | 0x00 | Enables Input Driver for SPIM_SSN |

### 9.14.2.62 PCRM_PAD_I2CM_SCL (0xDC)

This register provides settings for I2CM_SCL pin.

**Table 210. PCRM_PAD_I2CM_SCL (0xDC) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:17] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [16:16] | I2CM_SCL_ENABLE | rw | 0x00 | If set them I2CM_SCL unit output is driving the GPIO |
| [15:8] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [7:7] | I2CM_SCL_ECS | rw | 0x00 | Enables Pull-up current source for I2CM_SCL (I2C_SCL) |
| [6:6] | I2CM_SCL_EGP | rw | 0x00 | Enables GPIO mode ( 0: I2C mode; 1: GPIO mode) for I2CM_SCL (I2C_SCL) |
| | | | 0b | I2C mode |
| | | | 1b | GPIO mode |
| [5:5] | I2CM_SCL_FSEL | rw | 0x00 | Selects Input Filter value for I2C mode ( 0: 50ns; 1: 10ns) for I2CM_SCL (I2C_SCL) |
| | | | 0b | 50ns |
| | | | 1b | 10ns |
| [4:4] | I2CM_SCL_SLEW_RATE | rw | 0x00 | Selects Driver Strength / Speed mode ( 0: Low speed GPIO / SF and FP I2C mode; 1: Medium speed GPIO / HS I2C mode) on I2CM_SCL (I2C_SCL) |
| | | | 0b | Low speed GPIO / SF and FP I2C mode |
| | | | 1b | Medium speed GPIO / HS I2C mode |
| [3:2] | I2CM_SCL_PUPD | rw | 0x01 | Enables PullUp/Down for I2CM_SCL (I2C_SCL) ( 00b: Weak Pull-Down; 01b: No Pull; 10b: Bus Keeper; 11b: Weak Pull-Up) |
| | | | 00b | Weak Pull-Down |
| | | | 01b | No Pull |
| | | | 10b | Bus Keeper |
| | | | 11b | Weak Pull-Up |
| [1:1] | I2CM_SCL_EN_OUT | rw | 0x00 | Enables Output driver for I2CM_SCL (I2C_SCL) |
| [0:0] | I2CM_SCL_EN_IN | rw | 0x00 | Enables Input Driver for I2CM_SCL (I2C_SCL) |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

### 9.14.2.63 PCRM_PAD_I2CM_SDA (0xDD)

This register provides settings for I2CM_SDA pin.

**Table 211. PCRM_PAD_I2CM_SDA (0xDD) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:17] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [16:16] | I2CM_SDA_ENABLE | rw | 0x00 | If set them I2CM_SDA unit output is driving the GPIO |
| [15:8] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [7:7] | I2CM_SDA_ECS | rw | 0x00 | Enables Pull-up current source for I2CM_SDA (I2C_SDA) |
| [6:6] | I2CM_SDA_EGP | rw | 0x00 | Enables GPIO mode ( 0: I2C mode; 1: GPIO mode)for I2CM_SDA (I2C_SDA) |
| | | | 0b | I2C mode |
| | | | 1b | GPIO mode |
| [5:5] | I2CM_SDA_FSEL | rw | 0x00 | Selects Input Filter value for I2C mode ( 0: 50ns; 1: 10ns) for I2CM_SDA (I2C_SDA) |
| | | | 0b | 50ns |
| | | | 1b | 10ns |
| [4:4] | I2CM_SDA_SLEW_RATE | rw | 0x00 | Selects Driver Strength / Speed mode ( 0: Low speed GPIO / SF and FP I2C mode; 1: Medium speed GPIO / HS I2C mode) on I2CM_SDA (I2C_SDA) |
| | | | 0b | Low speed GPIO / SF and FP I2C mode |
| | | | 1b | Medium speed GPIO / HS I2C mode |
| [3:2] | I2CM_SDA_PUPD | rw | 0x01 | Enables PullUp/Down for I2CM_SDA (I2C_SDA) ( 00b: Weak Pull-Down; 01b: No Pull; 10b: Bus Keeper; 11b: Weak Pull-Up) |
| | | | 00b | Weak Pull-Down |
| | | | 01b | No Pull |
| | | | 10b | Bus Keeper |
| | | | 11b | Weak Pull-Up |
| [1:1] | I2CM_SDA_EN_OUT | rw | 0x00 | Enables Output driver for I2CM_SDA (I2C_SDA) |
| [0:0] | I2CM_SDA_EN_IN | rw | 0x00 | Enables Input Driver for I2CM_SDA (I2C_SDA) |

### 9.14.2.64 PCRM_PAD_CTAUX_IO (0xDE)

This register provides settings for CT_AUX_IO pin.

**Table 212. PCRM_PAD_CTAUX_IO (0xDE) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:17] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [16:16] | IO_AUX_ENABLE | rw | 0x00 | If set the CT_AUX IP is driving this pad, otherwise GPIO mode is active. |
| [15:7] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 212. PCRM_PAD_CTAUX_IO (0xDE) register bit description**...*continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [6:6] | IO_AUX_ZIF_SEL | rw | 0x00 | Select whether ZI or ZIF pad pin shall be used ( 0:ZI, 1= ZIF) |
| | | | 00b | ZI |
| | | | 01b | ZIF |
| [5:5] | IO_AUX_INDEF | rw | 0x00 | Defines receiver output state when receiver is disabled. |
| [4:4] | IO_AUX_EHS | rw | 0x00 | Output Driver Speed for CT_AUX_IO ( 0: Slow, 1:Fast) |
| | | | 00b | Slow |
| | | | 01b | Fast |
| [3:3] | IO_AUX_ENQN | rw | 0x00 | Quasi-bidirectional mode control for CT_AUX_IO ( 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled) |
| | | | 00b | Disabled |
| | | | 01b | Enabled |
| [2:2] | IO_AUX_EPUN | rw | 0x01 | Enables weak pullup for CT_AUX_IO (Active Low) |
| [1:1] | IO_AUX_EPD | rw | 0x00 | Enables weak pulldown for CT_AUX_IO |
| [0:0] | IO_AUX_ENZI | rw | 0x01 | Enables Receiver for CT_AUX_IO (Active Low) |

### 9.14.2.65 PCRM_PAD_CTAUX_CLK (0xDF)

This register provides settings for CT_AUX_CLK pin.

**Table 213. PCRM_PAD_CTAUX_CLK (0xDF) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:17] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [16:16] | CLK_AUX_ENABLE | rw | 0x00 | If set the CT_AUX IP is driving this pad, otherwise GPIO mode is active. |
| [15:7] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [6:6] | CLK_AUX_ZIF_SEL | rw | 0x00 | Select whether ZI or ZIF pad pin shall be used ( 0:ZI, 1= ZIF) |
| | | | 00b | ZI |
| | | | 01b | ZIF |
| [5:5] | CLK_AUX_INDEF | rw | 0x00 | Defines receiver output state when receiver is disabled. |
| [4:4] | CLK_AUX_EHS | rw | 0x00 | Output Driver Speed for CT_AUX_CLK ( 0: Slow, 1:Fast) |
| | | | 00b | Slow |
| | | | 01b | Fast |
| [3:3] | CLK_AUX_ENQN | rw | 0x00 | Quasi-bidirectional mode control for CT_AUX_CLK ( 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled) |
| | | | 00b | Disabled |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 213. PCRM_PAD_CTAUX_CLK (0xDF) register bit description***...continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | 01b | Enabled |
| [2:2] | CLK_AUX_EPUN | rw | 0x01 | Enables weak pullup for CT_AUX_CLK (Active Low) |
| [1:1] | CLK_AUX_EPD | rw | 0x00 | Enables weak pulldown for CT_AUX_CLK |
| [0:0] | CLK_AUX_ENZI | rw | 0x01 | Enable Receiver for CT_AUX_CLK (Active Low) |

### 9.14.2.66 PCRM_PAD_CTAUX_INT (0xE0)

This register provides settings for CT_AUX_INT pin.

**Table 214. PCRM_PAD_CTAUX_INT (0xE0) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:17] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [16:16] | INT_AUX_ENABLE | rw | 0x00 | If set the CT_AUX IP is driving this pad, otherwise GPIO mode is active. |
| [15:7] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [6:6] | INT_AUX_ZIF_SEL | rw | 0x00 | Select whether ZI or ZIF pad pin shall be used ( 0:ZI, 1= ZIF) |
| | | | 00b | ZI |
| | | | 01b | ZIF |
| [5:5] | INT_AUX_INDEF | rw | 0x00 | Defines receiver output state when receiver is disabled. |
| [4:4] | INT_AUX_EHS | rw | 0x00 | Output Driver Speed for CT_AUX_INT ( 0: Slow, 1:Fast) |
| | | | 00b | Slow |
| | | | 01b | Fast |
| [3:3] | INT_AUX_ENQN | rw | 0x00 | Quasi-bidirectional mode control for CT_AUX_INT ( 0: Disabled, 1 : Enabled) |
| | | | 00b | Disabled |
| | | | 01b | Enabled |
| [2:2] | INT_AUX_EPUN | rw | 0x01 | Enables weak pullup for CT_AUX_INT (Active Low) |
| [1:1] | INT_AUX_EPD | rw | 0x00 | Enables weak pulldown for CT_AUX_INT |
| [0:0] | INT_AUX_ENZI | rw | 0x01 | Enable Receiver for CT_AUX_INT (Active Low) |

### 9.14.2.67 PCRM_CLIF_ULPDET_DISABLE (0xE1)

This register provides configuration to disable ULPDET.

**Table 215. PCRM_CLIF_ULPDET_DISABLE (0xE1) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:1] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [0:0] | RX_ULPDET_DISABLE | rw | 0x00 | Write '1' and sequentially write '0' will disable RX ULPDET function. |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

### 9.14.2.68 PCRM_CLIF_ULPDET_ENABLE (0xE2)

This register provides configuration to enable ULPDET.

**Table 216. PCRM_CLIF_ULPDET_ENABLE (0xE2) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:1] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [0:0] | RX_ULPDET_ENABLE | rw | 0x00 | Write '1' and sequentially write '0' will enable RX ULPDET function |

### 9.14.2.69 PCRM_ANA_USBPLL_MODE (0xE3)

This register provides configuration for USB PLL.

**Table 217. PCRM_ANA_USBPLL_MODE (0xE3) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:6] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [5:5] | USBPLL_BYPASS_PDIV2 | rw | 0x00 | Bypass of the divide by 2 divider in the post divider. |
| [4:4] | USBPLL_DIRECTO | rw | 0x00 | Bypass of the post-divider |
| [3:3] | USBPLL_DIRECTI | rw | 0x00 | Bypass of the pre-divider |
| [2:2] | USBPLL_BYPASS | rw | 0x00 | Bypass of the PLL (input clock to output clock) |
| [1:1] | USBPLL_CLKEN | rw | 0x00 | Enable of the output clock of the PLL |
| [0:0] | USBPLL_POWER_ENABLE | rw | 0x00 | Power enable input of the PLL (active high) |

### 9.14.2.70 PCRM_ANA_USBPLL_DIV (0xE4)

This register provides configuration of USB PLL clock divisor settings.

**Table 218. PCRM_ANA_USBPLL_DIV (0xE4) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:29] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [28:24] | USBPLL_PDIV | rw | 0x05 | Post divider ratio (P-divider) |
| [23:8] | USBPLL_MDIV | rw | 0xB1 | Feedback divider ratio (M-divider) |
| [7:0] | USBPLL_NDIV | rw | 0x0A | Predivider ratio (N-divider) |

### 9.14.2.71 PCRM_ULPCD_CTRL3 (0xE5)

This register provides configuration for ULPCD.

**Table 219. PCRM_ULPCD_CTRL3 (0xE5) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:31] | LOAD | rw | 0x00 | Load ULPCD control signal to PCRM-AON |
| [30:29] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [28:28] | ULP_STANDBY | rw | 0x00 | Ultra Low Power Standby |
| [27:27] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [26:16] | RSSI_REFERENCE | rw | 0x00 | Relative Signal Strength Reference Level |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 219. PCRM_ULPCD_CTRL3 (0xE5) register bit description**...*continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [15:15] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [14:10] | RSSI_THRESHOLD | rw | 0x00 | Relative signal Strenght Threshold Level |
| [9:8] | RSSI_SAMPLES | rw | 0x00 | Number of RSSI samples |
| [7:7] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [6:0] | RSSI_NSPL | rw | 0x00 | RSSI NSPL for LP GPADC |

### 9.14.2.72 PCRM_ULPCD_CTRL2 (0xE6)

This register provides extended configuration for ULPCD.

**Table 220. PCRM_ULPCD_CTRL2 (0xE6) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:23] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [22:19] | ULPCD_VCM_TRIM | rw | 0x00 | VCM Trim value |
| [18:18] | ULPCD_GPIO3_ABORT_POLARITY | rw | 0x00 | ULPCD GPIO3 abort polarity |
| [17:17] | ULPCD_GPIO3_ABORT_EN | rw | 0x00 | ULPCD GPIO3 abort enable |
| [16:16] | ULPCD_CALIBRATION | rw | 0x00 | ULPCD calibration enable |
| [15:15] | RESERVED | rw | 0x00 | reserved |
| [14:14] | VBAT_THRESH_SEL | rw | 0x00 | VBAT threshold select |
| [13:13] | VBAT_EN | rw | 0x00 | VBAT enable |
| [12:12] | VEN_INTERNAL | rw | 0x00 | VEN internal |
| [11:8] | ULPCD_SPARE | rw | 0x00 | SPARE register for retention |
| [7:7] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [6:4] | XTAL_NOVERLAP_TRIMMING | rw | 0x5 | XTAL No-overlap trimming |
| [3:0] | ULFO_TRIM | rw | 0x00 | ULFO trim value |

### 9.14.2.73 PCRM_ULPCD_CTRL1 (0xE7)

This register provides extended configuration of ULPCD.

**Table 221. PCRM_ULPCD_CTRL1 (0xE7) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:31] | BYPASS_VBAT_MON_CHECK_AT_BOOT | rw | 0x00 | reserved |
| [30:30] | TX_SUPPLY_INTERNAL | rw | 0x00 | 1: Internal TX supply, 0: External TX supply |
| [29:26] | RFON_GUARD_TIME | rw | 0x00 | RFON guard time: Trfon_guard_time = (RFON_GUARD_TIME + 2) * Tlfo |
| [25:24] | TX_EN_DRV_DELAY | rw | 0x00 | TX enable driver delay: Ttx_enable_driver_delay = {5, 10, 15, 20} * Tlfo for TX_EN_DRV_DELAY = {0, 1, 2, 3} |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 221. PCRM_ULPCD_CTRL1 (0xE7) register bit description**...*continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [23:22] | TX_EN_DELAY | rw | 0x01 | TX enable delay: Ttx_enable_delay = {10, 16, 23, 30} * Tlfo for TX_EN_DELAY = {0, 1, 2, 3} |
| [21:21] | RESERVED | rw | 0x01 | reserved |
| [20:16] | TX_SET_GS_PN_TX12 | rw | 0x1F | TX Set |
| [15:15] | LDO_VDDPA_CURRENT_SENSE_EN | rw | 0x00 | LDO VDDPA Current sense enable |
| [14:9] | LDO_VDDPA_VOUT_SEL | rw | 0x00 | LDO VDDPA VOUT select |
| [8:8] | LDO_VDDPA_LIMITER_EN | rw | 0x00 | LDO VDDPA limiter enable |
| [7:7] | LDO_VDDPA_OVERCURRENT_EN | rw | 0x00 | LDO VDDPA overcurrent enable |
| [6:6] | LDO_VDDPA_CURMIN_EN | rw | 0x00 | LDO VDDPA CURMIN enable |
| [5:0] | RX_AGC_HFATT_CTRL | rw | 0x00 | RX AGC HF Attenuator control |

### 9.14.2.74 PCRM_ULPCD_CTRL0 (0xE8)

This register provides extended configuration of ULPCD.

**Table 222. PCRM_ULPCD_CTRL0 (0xE8) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:29] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [28:27] | XTAL_OVER_BOOST_DELAY | rw | 0x02 | XTAL over boost delay: Txtal_over_boost_delay = {10, 16, 23, 30} * Tlfo for XTAL_OVER_BOOST_DELAY = {0, 1, 2, 3} |
| [26:23] | XTAL_SLICER_DELAY | rw | 0x08 | XTAL Slicer delay: Txtal_slicer_delay = 66 + (XTAL_SLICER_DELAY * 4) * Tlfo |
| [22:22] | XTAL_OVER_BOOST_EN | rw | 0x01 | XTAL over boost delay enable |
| [21:16] | XTAL_AMP_CTRL | rw | 0x19 | XTAL control |
| [15:12] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [11:0] | ULPCD_WKUP_TIME | rw | 0x00 | Wakeup Timer Reload Value: Tulpcd_wkup_time = ULPCD_WKUP_TIME * Tulfo |

### 9.14.2.75 PCRM_HP_ULPCD_STS (0xE9)

This register provides status of ULPCD configuration loaded to low-power registers before starting ULPCD.

**Table 223. PCRM_HP_ULPCD_STS (0xE9) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:1] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [0:0] | BUSY | r- | 0x00 | ULPCD register file data transfer in progress |

### 9.14.2.76 PCRM_PMU_ANA_SMPS_CTRL (0xEA)

This register provides configuration for DC-DC boost onboard.


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 224. PCRM_PMU_ANA_SMPS_CTRL (0xEA) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:30] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [29:27] | SMPS_MAXDT_SEL | rw | 0x00 | SMPS max duty cycle value, valid when SMPS_MAX_DTC_BYPASS is set |
| [26:26] | SMPS_MAXDT_SEL_BYPASS | rw | 0x00 | SMPS max duty cycle lookup table bypass |
| [25:24] | SMPS_GM | rw | 0x00 | SMPS Gm set up |
| [23:22] | SMPS_RSENSE | rw | 0x00 | SMPS Rsense set up |
| [21:20] | SMPS_SOFT_START | rw | 0x01 | SMPS Soft Start set up |
| [19:17] | SMPS_SAWTOOTHGEN | rw | 0x00 | SMPS Sawtooth generator set up |
| [16:14] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [13:12] | SMPS_PROT_UNDERSHOOT_VTH | rw | 0x00 | SMPS |
| [11:10] | SMPS_REG_SPARE_0 | rw | 0x00 | SMPS |
| [9:7] | SMPS_PID | rw | 0x00 | SMPS PID filter set up |
| [6:1] | SMPS_VDDBOOST_VOUT_SEL | rw | 0x00 | SMPS Ouput voltage selection |
| [0:0] | SMPS_EN | rw | 0x00 | SMPS enable |

### 9.14.2.77 PCRM_ULPCD_CTRL4 (0xEB)

This register provides configuration for ULPCD.

**Table 225. PCRM_ULPCD_CTRL4 (0xEB) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:28] | ULPCD_LP_SPARE | rw | 0x00 | Spare register control/status between PCRM_AON and PCRM_LP |
| [27:20] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [19:18] | ULPCD_GPADC_START_HIGH_TIME | rw | 0x00 | Width of START. 0: 2CLK, 1: 3CLK, 2: 5CLK, 3: 9CLK |
| [17:16] | ULPCD_GPADC_RST_DIS_TO_START_TIME | rw | 0x00 | GPADC RST de-assertion to GPADC START assertion delay. 0: 3CLK, 1: 4CLK, 2: 6CLK, 3: 10CLK |
| [15:14] | ULPCD_GPADC_EN_TO_RST_DIS_TIME | rw | 0x00 | GPADC EN to GPADC RST de-assertion delay. 0: 1CLK, 1: 2 CLK, 2: 4CLK, 3: 8CLK |
| [13:12] | ULPCD_GPADC_RST_SET_TO_EN_TIME | rw | 0x00 | GPADC RST assertion to GPADC EN time. 0: 1CLK, 1: 2 CLK, 2: 3CLK, 3: 4CLK |
| [11:10] | ULPCD_CLKDET_CHK_DELAY_WAIT_MULT | rw | 0x00 | CLKDET check delay wait multiplier. 0: 12'd1140 1: 12'd3188 |
| [9:6] | ULPCD_TESTBUS_MUX_SEL | rw | 0x00 | Testbus MUX select |
| [5:5] | ULPCD_TESTBUS_EN | rw | 0x00 | Enable ULPCD testbus |
| [4:4] | ULPCD_FUNC_DEBUG_MODE | rw | 0x00 | ULPCD Functional Debug mode enable |
| [3:3] | ULPCD_GPADC_SHIFT | rw | 0x00 | ULPCD GPADC shift |
| [2:1] | ULPCD_XTAL_SLICER_PSM | rw | 0x00 | Set XTAL slicer driving strength |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 225. PCRM_ULPCD_CTRL4 (0xEB) register bit description**...*continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [0:0] | ULPCD_XTAL_BYPASS_EN | rw | 0x00 | XTAL bypass enable |

### 9.14.2.78 PCRM_ANA_USBPLL_STS (0xEC)

This register provides status of USB PLL settings.

**Table 226. PCRM_ANA_USBPLL_STS (0xEC) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:5] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [4:4] | USBPLL_FR | r- | 0x00 | Free running detector output (active high) |
| [3:3] | USBPLL_PACK | r- | 0x00 | USB_PLL Post-Divider Ratio Change Acknowledge |
| [2:2] | USBPLL_NACK | r- | 0x00 | Pre-divider ratio change acknowledge output |
| [1:1] | USBPLL_MACK | r- | 0x00 | Feedback divider ratio change acknowledge output |
| [0:0] | USBPLL_LOCK | r- | 0x00 | Lock detector output (active high) |

### 9.14.2.79 PCRM_ANA_USBPLL_CTRL (0xED)

This register provides USBPLL control.

**Table 227. PCRM_ANA_USBPLL_CTRL (0xED) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:7] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [6:6] | USBPLL_LIMUP_OFF | rw | 0x00 | Up limiter control pin |
| [5:5] | USBPLL_FRM_CLOCKSTABLE | rw | 0x00 | Free running mode clock stable control input |
| [4:4] | USBPLL_PREQ | rw | 0x00 | USB_PLL Post-Divider Ratio Change Request |
| [3:3] | USBPLL_NREQ | rw | 0x00 | USB_PLL Pre-Divider Ratio Change Request |
| [2:2] | USBPLL_MREQ | rw | 0x00 | USB_PLL Feedback Divider Ratio Change Request |
| [1:1] | USBPLL_FRM | rw | 0x00 | Free running mode control input |
| [0:0] | USBPLL_SKEW_EN | rw | 0x00 | USB_PLL Skew Mode |

### 9.14.2.80 PCRM_ANA_USBPLL_BW (0xEE)

This register provides USBPLL settings for bandwidth selection.

**Table 228. PCRM_ANA_USBPLL_BW (0xEE) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:31] | USBPLL_BAND_DIRECT | rw | 0x00 | Bandwidth adjustment pin to modify the bandwidth of the PLL directly |
| [30:15] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [14:9] | USBPLL_SELI | rw | 0x2D | Bus to select the bandwidth |
| [8:4] | USBPLL_SELP | rw | 0x1F | Bus to select the bandwidth |
| [3:0] | USBPLL_SELR | rw | 0x00 | Bus to select the bandwidth |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

### 9.14.2.81 PCRM_CLIF_DAC (0xEF)

This register provides the configuration required for antenna tuning DAC.

**Table 229. PCRM_CLIF_DAC (0xEF) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:28] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [27:24] | TUNING_DAC_2_OFFSET_ CTRL | rw | 0x06 | x111b=2V, x110b=3V, x100b=3.45V, x000b=3.8V |
| [23:17] | TUNING_DAC_2_CTRL | rw | 0x00 | Output voltage of DAC2 according to 1/128 *(TUNING_DAC_2_CTRL) * (Range in V) |
| [16:16] | TUNING_DAC_2_PD | rw | 0x0 | 0=DAC Turned off, 1=DAC enabled |
| [15:12] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [11:8] | TUNING_DAC_1_OFFSET_ CTRL | rw | 0x06 | x111b=2V, x110b=3V, x100b=3.45V, x000b=3.8V |
| [7:1] | TUNING_DAC_1_CTRL | rw | 0x00 | Output voltage of DAC1 according to 1/128 *(TUNING_DAC_1_CTRL) * (Range in V) |
| [0:0] | TUNING_DAC_1_PD | rw | 0x0 | 0=DAC Turned off, 1=DAC enabled |

### 9.14.2.82 PCRM_HP_SYS_CLK_EN (0xF0)

This register provides clock enable for various peripherals controlled by application.

**Table 230. PCRM_HP_SYS_CLK_EN (0xF0) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [31:25] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [24:24] | CT_AUX_IF_APB_CLK_ENABLE | rw | 0x00 | Enables clock source for CT_AUX_IF_APB |
| [23:23] | CT_AUX_IF_CLK_ENABLE | rw | 0x00 | Enables clock source for CT_AUX_IF |
| [22:22] | LP_UART_CLK_ENABLE | rw | 0x00 | Enables clock source for LP UART |
| [21:21] | HS_UART_CLK_ENABLE | rw | 0x00 | Enables clock source for LP UART |
| [20:20] | PWM_CLK_ENABLE | rw | 0x00 | Enables clock source for PWM unit |
| [19:19] | PWM_45M_CLK_ENABLE | rw | 0x00 | Enables clock source for PWM unit |
| [18:14] | RESERVED | rw | 0x00 | reserved |
| [13:13] | USB_APB_CLK_ENABLE | rw | 0x00 | Enables clock source for USB APB |
| [12:12] | USB_CLK_ENABLE | rw | 0x00 | Enables clock source for USB |
| [11:11] | SPIM_F_CLK_ENABLE | rw | 0x00 | Enables clock source for SPIM-H CLOCK |
| [10:10] | SPIM_H_CLK_ENABLE | rw | 0x00 | Enables clock source for SPIM-F CLOCK |
| [9:9] | I2CM_APB_CLK_ENABLE | rw | 0x00 | Enables clock source for I2CM APB |
| [8:8] | I2CM_CLK_ENABLE | rw | 0x00 | Enables clock source for I2CM |
| [7:7] | CRC_CLK_ENABLE | rw | 0x00 | Enables clock source for CRC |
| [6:6] | HOSTIF_APB_CLK_ENABLE | rw | 0x00 | Enables clock source for HostIF_APB |
| [5:5] | HOSTIF_CLK_ENABLE | rw | 0x00 | Enables clock source for HOSTIF |
| [4:4] | TIMERS_CLK_ENABLE | rw | 0x00 | Enables clock source for TIMERS |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 230. PCRM_HP_SYS_CLK_EN (0xF0) register bit description**...*continued*

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [3:0] | RESERVED | rw | 0x00 | reserved |

#### 9.14.2.83 PCRM_SYS_CLK_MUX_SEL (0xF1)

This register provides clock selection for CLIF and contact interface.

**Table 231. PCRM_SYS_CLK_MUX_SEL (0xF1) register bit description**

| Bit | Symbol | Access | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| [3:13] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [1:12] | CLIF_CLK_SRC_SEL_A0 | rw | 0x00 | ceres option to select ceres A0 or B0 cclif clock |
| [1:7] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | reserved |
| [6:6] | CTIF_CLK_SRC_SEL | rw | 0x00 | contact interface clock selection ( 0;27.12 Mhz 1: USBPLL div/2 ) |
| [5:0] | RESERVED | r- | 0x00 | Selects the source clock for the GPADC ( 0:HFO/4, 1: clk_27.12MHx clock source from CLIF ANA). |

### 9.14.3 EEPROM configuration description

The settings done in EEPROM are used for basic configuration which does not change frequently. Typically it is performed once during trimming or configuration of a product. The EEPROM has a limited number of erase/write cycles that can be performed. This means, that configurations that change frequently must be performed in standard registers which do not keep their value during reset and power off.

This section describes the EEPROM configuration of the PN7642.

**Writing to the EEPROM has to be performed with Read-Modify-Write for all memory addresses which contain RFU bits.**

The detailed description of the EEPROM is available in the User API documentation.

#### 9.14.3.1 EEPROM configuration for power, TXLDO, XTAL and Clocks

This section provides the configuration of diffrent EEPROM paramters for the system.

##### 9.14.3.1.1 List of EEPROM configuration parameters for power, TXLDO, XTAL and Clocks

**Table 232. List of EEPROM configuration parameters for power, TXLDO, XTAL and Clocks**

| Configuration Parameter | Structure Param Reference | Address (Hex) | Address (Decimal) | Size (in bytes) | EEPROM_AREA |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| DCDC_PWR_CONFIG (0x0000) | PN76_USER_PMU->PwrConfig | 0x0000 | 0 | 1 | E_PN76_EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG |
| DCDC_CONFIG (0x0001) | PN76_USER_PMU->Dcdc Config | 0x0001 | 1 | 1 | E_PN76_EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG |
| TXLDO_CONFIG (0x0002) | PN76_USER_PMU->Txldo Config | 0x0002 | 2 | 4 | E_PN76_EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG |
| TXLDO_VDDPA_CONFIG (0x0006) | PN76_USER_PMU->TxldoStart Vddpa | 0x0006 | 6 | 1 | E_PN76_EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 232. List of EEPROM configuration parameters for power, TXLDO, XTAL and Clocks***...continued*

| Configuration Parameter | Structure Param Reference | Address (Hex) | Address (Decimal) | Size (in bytes) | EEPROM_AREA |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| TXLDO_VDDPA_MAX_RDR (0x0007) | PN76_USER_PMU->TxLdoVddpaMaxRdr | 0x0007 | 7 | 1 | E_PN76_EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG |
| TXLDO_VDDPA_MAX_CARD (0x0008) | PN76_USER_PMU->TxLdoVddpaMaxCard | 0x0008 | 8 | 1 | E_PN76_EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG |
| BOOST_DEFAULT_VOLTAGE (0x0009) | PN76_USER_PMU->BoostDefaultVoltage | 0x0009 | 9 | 1 | E_PN76_EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG |
| XTAL_CONFIG (0x000F) | PN76_CLKGEN->bXtalConfig | 0x000F | 15 | 1 | E_PN76_EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG |
| XTAL_TIMEOUT (0x0010) | PN76_CLKGEN->bXtalTimeOut | 0x0010 | 16 | 1 | E_PN76_EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG |
| CLK_INPUT_FREQ (0x0011) | PN76_RF_CLOCK_CFG->bPLLClkInputFrq | 0x0011 | 17 | 1 | E_PN76_EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG |
| XTAL_CHECK_DELAY (0x0012) | PN76_RF_CLOCK_CFG->bXtalCheckDelay | 0x0012 | 18 | 1 | E_PN76_EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.14.3.1.2 DCDC_PWR_CONFIG (0x0000)

Configuration for power.

**Table 233. DCDC_PWR_CONFIG (0x0000)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| DC-DC usage in card mode | [7] | 0x00 | DC-DC is not powered and set to bypass |
| | | 0x01 | DC-DC is powered and not bypassed |
| DC-DC usage in reader mode | [6] | 0x00 | DC-DC is not powered and set to bypass |
| | | 0x01 | DC-DC is powered and not bypassed |
| RFU | [5] | | Do not touch. Default value is 0x01 |
| VUP input voltage | [4:0] | 0x00 | Not connected or 0 V |
| | | 0x01 | No DC-DC and internal VDDPA_LDO: VUP supplied by VBAT / VBATPWR (pin VUP_TX connected to VBAT/VBATPWR) |
| | | 0x02 | Internal DC-DC: with auto by pass and variable boost w.r.t VDDPA (internal DPC controls VDDBOOST): DC-DC goes into pass through mode when the VDDPA goes below 3.3 V. When VDDPA is greater than 3.3 V, the DC-DC is configured to boost voltage in range of 3.3 V to 6 V. Internal DC-DC: with fixed VDDBOOST |
| | | 0x05 - 0x09 | RFU |
| | | 0x10 | No DC-DC and internal VDDPA_LDO: VUP supplied by external LDO (not connected to VBAT) |

#### 9.14.3.1.3 DCDC_CONFIG (0x0001)

DCDC Configuration

**Table 234. DCDC_CONFIG (0x0001)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| RFU | [7:5] | | Reserved |
| DC-DC pass through feature | [4] | 0x00 | DC-DC pass through feature is not supported (Vout = 0v or +5v) |
| | | 0x01 | DC-DC pass through feature is supported (Vout = 0v or +5v) |
| DC-DC for LPCD (Not ULPCD) | [3] | 0x00 | Use of DC-DC for LPCD disabled (Not ULPCD) |
| | | 0x01 | Use of DC-DC for LPCD enabled (Not ULPCD) |
| RFU | [2:0] | | Reserved |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.14.3.1.4 TXLDO_CONFIG (0x0002)

**Table 235. TXLDO_CONFIG (0x0002)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| RFU | [31:2] | | Reserved |
| Overcurrent protection | [1] | 0x00 | Overcurrent protection feature disabled |
| | | 0x01 | Overcurrent protection feature enabled |
| Enable Tx-LDO | [0] | 0x00 | TxLDO is disabled. No voltage output of the TXLDO |
| | | 0x01 | TxLDO is enabled. Regulated voltage output of the TXLDO |

#### 9.14.3.1.5 TXLDO_VDDPA_CONFIG (0x0006)

**Table 236. TXLDO_VDDPA_CONFIG (0x0006)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| VDDPA voltage level | [7:0] | 0x00 - 0x2A | Value 0 indicates 1.50 V. Further VDDPA voltage would be:<br>1.50+0.10*this parameter value (in Volt).<br>Maximum value of 0x2A indicates 5.70 V.<br>0x00: 1V50<br>0x01: 1V60<br>0x02: 1V70<br>0x03: 1V80<br>0x04: 1V90<br>0x05: 2V00<br>0x06: 2V10<br>0x07: 2V20<br>0x08: 2V30<br>0x09: 2V40<br>0x0A: 2V50<br>0x0B: 2V60<br>0x0C: 2V70<br>0x0D: 2V80<br>0x0E: 2V90<br>0x0F: 3V00<br>0X10: 3V10<br>0x11: 3V20<br>0x12: 3V30<br>0x13: 3V40<br>0x14: 3V50<br>0x15: 3V60<br>0x16: 3V70<br>0x17: 3V80<br>0x18: 3V90<br>0x19: 4V00<br>0x1A: 4V10<br>0x1B: 4V20<br>0x1C: 4V30 |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 236. TXLDO_VDDPA_CONFIG (0x0006)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | 0x1D: 4V40<br>0x1E: 4V50<br>0x1F: 4V60<br>0x20: 4V70<br>0x21: 4V80<br>0x22: 4V90<br>0x23: 5V00<br>0x24: 5V10<br>0x25: 5V20<br>0x26: 5V30<br>0x27: 5V40<br>0x28: 5V50<br>0x29: 5V60<br>0x2A: 5V70 |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.14.3.1.6 TXLDO_VDDPA_MAX_RDR (0x0007)

**Table 237. TXLDO_VDDPA_MAX_RDR (0x0007)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| VDDPA max voltage level | [7:0] | 0x00 - 0x2A | Value 0 indicates 1.50 V. Further VDDPA voltage would be 1.50+0.10*this parameter value. Maximum value of 0x2A indicates for 5.70 V<br>0x00: 1V50<br>0x01: 1V60<br>0x02: 1V70<br>0x03: 1V80<br>0x04: 1V90<br>0x05: 2V00<br>0x06: 2V10<br>0x07: 2V20<br>0x08: 2V30<br>0x09: 2V40<br>0x0A: 2V50<br>0x0B: 2V60<br>0x0C: 2V70<br>0x0D: 2V80<br>0x0E: 2V90<br>0x0F: 3V00<br>0X10: 3V10<br>0x11: 3V20<br>0x12: 3V30<br>0x13: 3V40<br>0x14: 3V50<br>0x15: 3V60<br>0x16: 3V70<br>0x17: 3V80<br>0x18: 3V90<br>0x19: 4V00<br>0x1A: 4V10<br>0x1B: 4V20<br>0x1C: 4V30<br>0x1D: 4V40<br>0x1E: 4V50<br>0x1F: 4V60<br>0x20: 4V70<br>0x21: 4V80<br>0x22: 4V90<br>0x23: 5V00<br>0x24: 5V10<br>0x25: 5V20<br>0x26: 5V30<br>0x27: 5V40<br>0x28: 5V50<br>0x29: 5V60<br>0x2A: 5V70 |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.14.3.1.7 TXLDO_VDDPA_MAX_CARD (0x0008)

**Table 238. TXLDO_VDDPA_MAX_CARD (0x0008)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| VDDPA max voltage level | [7:0] | 0x00 - 0x2A | Value 0 indicates 1.50 V. Further VDDPA voltage would be 1.50+0.10*this parameter value. Maximum value of 0x2A indicates for 5.70 V<br>0x00: 1V50<br>0x01: 1V60<br>0x02: 1V70<br>0x03: 1V80<br>0x04: 1V90<br>0x05: 2V00<br>0x06: 2V10<br>0x07: 2V20<br>0x08: 2V30<br>0x09: 2V40<br>0x0A: 2V50<br>0x0B: 2V60<br>0x0C: 2V70<br>0x0D: 2V80<br>0x0E: 2V90<br>0x0F: 3V00<br>0X10: 3V10<br>0x11: 3V20<br>0x12: 3V30<br>0x13: 3V40<br>0x14: 3V50<br>0x15: 3V60<br>0x16: 3V70<br>0x17: 3V80<br>0x18: 3V90<br>0x19: 4V00<br>0x1A: 4V10<br>0x1B: 4V20<br>0x1C: 4V30<br>0x1D: 4V40<br>0x1E: 4V50<br>0x1F: 4V60<br>0x20: 4V70<br>0x21: 4V80<br>0x22: 4V90<br>0x23: 5V00<br>0x24: 5V10<br>0x25: 5V20<br>0x26: 5V30<br>0x27: 5V40<br>0x28: 5V50<br>0x29: 5V60<br>0x2A: 5V70 |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.14.3.1.8 BOOST_DEFAULT_VOLTAGE (0x0009)

**Table 239. BOOST_DEFAULT_VOLTAGE (0x0009)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| VDDBOOST output voltage | [7:0] | 0x00 - 0x1D | Value 0 indicates 3.1 V. Further VDDBOOST voltage would be 3.10+0.10*this parameter value. Maximum value of 0x1D indicates for 6.00 V<br>0x00: 3.1 V<br>0x01: 3.2 V<br>0x02: 3.3 V<br>0x03: 3.4 V<br>0x04: 3.5 V<br>0x05: 3.6 V<br>0x06: 3.7 V<br>0x07: 3.8 V<br>0x08: 3.9 V<br>0x09: 4.0 V<br>0x0A: 4.1 V<br>0x0B: 4.2 V<br>0x0C: 4.3 V<br>0x0D: 4.4 V<br>0x0E: 4.5 V<br>0x0F: 4.6 V<br>0x10: 4.7 V<br>0x11: 4.8 V<br>0x12: 4.9 V<br>0x13: 5.0 V<br>0x14: 5.1 V<br>0x15: 5.2 V<br>0x16: 5.3 V<br>0x17: 5.4 V<br>0x18: 5.5 V<br>0x19: 5.6 V<br>0x1A: 5.7 V<br>0x1B: 5.8 V<br>0x1C: 5.9 V<br>0x1D: 6.0 V |
| | | Other values | RFU |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.14.3.1.9 XTAL_CONFIG (0x000F)

Configuration for the XTAL startup procedure

**Table 240. XTAL_CONFIG (0x000F)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| RFU | [7:1] | | RFU |
| XTAL startup procedure | [0] | 0x00 | disable Crystal recalibration start after wake-up |
| | | 0x01 | enable Crystal recalibration start after wake-up |

#### 9.14.3.1.10 XTAL_TIMEOUT (0x0010)

Timeout for XTAL to be ready

**Table 241. XTAL_TIMEOUT (0x0010)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Configuration for XTAL startup procedure | [7:0] | | Timeout for XTAL to be ready (in *128us). This configuration does not speed up the boot time. |

#### 9.14.3.1.11 CLK_INPUT_FREQ (0x0011)

Configuration for the PLL input clock frequency

**Table 242. CLK_INPUT_FREQ (0x0011)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| RFU | [7:4] | | RFU |
| PLL clock configuration | [3:0] | 0x00 | 8MHz |
| | | 0x01 | 12MHz |
| | | 0x02 | 16MHz |
| | | 0x03 | 24MHz |
| | | 0x04 | 32MHz |
| | | 0x05 | 48MHz |
| | | 0x06 | RFU |
| | | 0x07 | 22.5MHz HFO |
| | | 0x08 | XTAL 27.12 MHz |
| | | others | RFU |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.14.3.1.12 XTAL_CHECK_DELAY (0x0012)

**Table 243. XTAL_CHECK_DELAY (0x0012)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| RFRetry_numberU | [7:5] | | Max Number of retries before a clock error is raised |
| Interval | [4:0] | | Interval which is used to check if XTAL is ready (unit is 256/fc, e.g. ~18.8 us). This is the time to try to lock the PLL, a stable crystal clock is required for locking. If the PLL is not locked, a next retry to lock the PLL will be done after this interval. This value can be used to optimize the startup time dependent on the crystal characteristics. This is important, e.g., for optimization of the LPCD and ULPCD. |

#### 9.14.3.1.13 VDDPA_DISCHARGE (0x050D)

enable/disable fast VDDPA Discharge

**Table 244. VDDPA_DISCHARGE (0x050D)**

| Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| RFU | [7:1] | | Reserved |
| EnableFast VDDPADischarge | [0] | 0x00 | Disables fast discharge of VDDPA by setting VDDPA=5.7 and then to 1.5 V, during RF OFF |
| | | 0x01 | Enables fast discharge of VDDPA by setting VDDPA=5.7 and then to 1.5 V, during RF OFF (default) |

### 9.14.3.2 RM_TX_SHAPING - TX wave shaping for passive reader mode

This section provides the TX shaping for different type of cards in passive reader mode.

#### 9.14.3.2.1 TX wave shaping for TypeA passive reader mode for all baud-rates.

This section provides the TX shaping for TypeA passive reader mode.

##### 9.14.3.2.1.1 RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_A106 (0x0014)

Residual amplitude level for A106

**Table 245. RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_A106 (0x0014)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Residual amplitude level | [7:0] | 0x00 | 0% carrier |
| | | 0xFF | 100% carrier |



© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.14.3.2.1.2 EDGE_TYPE_A106 (0x0015)

Edge type for A106

**Table 246. EDGE_TYPE_A106 (0x0015)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Edge transition style | [7:4] | Defines style of edge transition of falling edge, Defines style of edge transition: | |
| | | Firmware based shaping | |
| | | `0x01` | linear transition between two amplitude levels |
| | | `0x02` | two linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `0x03` | three linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `Others` | RFU |
| | | Lookup table based shaping | |
| | | `0x04` | lookup table-based transition, no automatic adaptation based on VDDPA |
| | | `0x05` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA including Correction |
| | | `0x06` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA but no Correction |
| | | `Others` | RFU |
| | [3:0] | Definition of edge transition style of rising edge, Defines style of edge transition: | |
| | | Firmware based shaping | |
| | | `0x01` | linear transition between two amplitude levels |
| | | `0x02` | two linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `0x03` | three linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `Others` | RFU |
| | | Lookup table based shaping | |
| | | `0x04` | lookup table-based transition, no automatic adaptation based on VDDPA |
| | | `0x05` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA including Correction |
| | | `0x06` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA but no Correction |
| | | `Others` | RFU |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.14.3.2.1.3 EDGE_STYLE_A106 (0x0016)

Time constant Edge style configuration for A106

**Table 247. EDGE_STYLE_A106 (0x0016)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| RFU | [7] | RFU | |
| Edge style configuration falling edge | [6:4] | Defines edge style configuration | |
| | | | For Firmware based shaping ( bEdgeType_A106 is 1, 2, or 3: time constant configuration of falling edge (depends on edge style) |
| | | | For lookup table based shaping ( bEdgeType_A106 is 4, 5, or 6: This number is the lookup table which shall be used of falling edge (0,1,2,3) |
| RFU | [3] | | RFU |
| Edge style configuration rising edge | [2:0] | Defines edge style configuration | |
| | | | For Firmware based shaping ( bEdgeType_A106 is 1, 2, or 3: time constant configuration of rising edge (depends on edge style) |
| | | | For lookup table based shaping ( bEdgeType_A106 is 4, 5, or 6: This number is the lookup table which shall be used of rising edge (0,1,2,3) |

#### 9.14.3.2.1.4 EDGE_LENGTH_A106 (0x0017)

Edge length for A106

**Table 248. EDGE_LENGTH_A106 (0x0017)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Edge transition length | [7] | Scaling of edge transition by factor 2 of rising/falling edge (refers to both rising and falling edge at the same time) | |
| | | 0x00 | disabled (1 transition state = one carrier cycle) |
| | | 0x01 | enabled (1 transition state = two carrier cycles) |
| | [6:5] | | RFU |
| | [4:0] | | Number of active transition states in rising and falling edge pattern (refers to both rising and falling edge at the same time) |

#### 9.14.3.2.1.5 RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_A212 (0x0018)

**Table 249. RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_A212 (0x0018)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Residual amplitude level | [7:0] | 0x00 | 0% carrier |
| | | 0xFF | 100% carrier |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

### 9.14.3.2.1.6 EDGE_TYPE_A212 (0x0019)

**Table 250. EDGE_TYPE_A212 (0x0019)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Edge transition style | [7:4] | Defines style of edge transition of falling edge, Defines style of edge transition: | |
| | | Firmware based shaping | |
| | | `0x01` | linear transition between two amplitude levels |
| | | `0x02` | two linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `0x03` | three linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `Others` | RFU |
| | | Lookup table based shaping | |
| | | `0x04` | lookup table-based transition, no automatic adaptation based on VDDPA |
| | | `0x05` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA including Correction |
| | | `0x06` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA but no Correction |
| | | `Others` | RFU |
| | [3:0] | Definition of edge transition style of rising edge, Defines style of edge transition: | |
| | | Firmware based shaping | |
| | | `0x01` | linear transition between two amplitude levels |
| | | `0x02` | two linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `0x03` | three linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `Others` | RFU |
| | | Lookup table based shaping | |
| | | `0x04` | lookup table-based transition, no automatic adaptation based on VDDPA |
| | | `0x05` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA including Correction |
| | | `0x06` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA but no Correction |
| | | `Others` | RFU |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.14.3.2.1.7 EDGE_STYLE_A212 (0x001A)

**Table 251. EDGE_STYLE_A212 (0x001A)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| RFU | [7] | RFU | |
| Edge style configuration falling edge | [6:4] | Defines edge style configuration | |
| | | | For Firmware based shaping ( bEdgeType_A212 is 1, 2, or 3: time constant configuration of falling edge (depends on edge style) |
| | | | For lookup table based shaping ( bEdgeType_A212 is 4, 5, or 6: This number is the lookup table which shall be used of falling edge (0,1,2,3) |
| RFU | [3] | | RFU |
| Edge style configuration rising edge | [2:0] | Defines edge style configuration | |
| | | | For Firmware based shaping ( bEdgeType_A212 is 1, 2, or 3: time constant configuration of rising edge (depends on edge style) |
| | | | For lookup table based shaping ( bEdgeType_A212 is 4, 5, or 6: This number is the lookup table which shall be used of rising edge (0,1,2,3) |

#### 9.14.3.2.1.8 EDGE_LENGTH_A212 (0x001B)

**Table 252. EDGE_LENGTH_A212 (0x001B)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Edge transition length | [7] | Scaling of edge transition by factor 2 of rising/falling edge (refers to both rising and falling edge at the same time) | |
| | | 0x00 | disabled (1 transition state = one carrier cycle) |
| | | 0x01 | enabled (1 transition state = two carrier cycles) |
| | [6:5] | | RFU |
| | [4:0] | | Number of active transition states in rising and falling edge pattern (refers to both rising and falling edge at the same time) |

#### 9.14.3.2.1.9 RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_A424 (0x001C)

**Table 253. RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_A424 (0x001C)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Residual amplitude level | [7:0] | 0x00 | 0% carrier |
| | | 0xFF | 100% carrier |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.14.3.2.1.10 EDGE_TYPE_A424 (0x001D)

**Table 254. EDGE_TYPE_A424 (0x001D)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Edge transition style | [7:4] | Defines style of edge transition of falling edge, Defines style of edge transition: | |
| | | Firmware based shaping | |
| | | `0x01` | linear transition between two amplitude levels |
| | | `0x02` | two linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `0x03` | three linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `Others` | RFU |
| | | Lookup table based shaping | |
| | | `0x04` | lookup table-based transition, no automatic adaptation based on VDDPA |
| | | `0x05` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA including Correction |
| | | `0x06` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA but no Correction |
| | | `Others` | RFU |
| | [3:0] | Definition of edge transition style of rising edge, Defines style of edge transition: | |
| | | Firmware based shaping | |
| | | `0x01` | linear transition between two amplitude levels |
| | | `0x02` | two linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `0x03` | three linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `Others` | RFU |
| | | Lookup table based shaping | |
| | | `0x04` | lookup table-based transition, no automatic adaptation based on VDDPA |
| | | `0x05` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA including Correction |
| | | `0x06` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA but no Correction |
| | | `Others` | RFU |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.14.3.2.1.11 EDGE_STYLE_A424 (0x001E)

**Table 255. EDGE_STYLE_A424 (0x001E)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| RFU | [7] | RFU | |
| Edge style configuration falling edge | [6:4] | Defines edge style configuration | |
| | | | For Firmware based shaping ( bEdgeType_A424 is 1, 2, or 3: time constant configuration of falling edge (depends on edge style) |
| | | | For lookup table based shaping ( bEdgeType_A424 is 4, 5, or 6: This number is the lookup table which shall be used of falling edge (0,1,2,3) |
| RFU | [3] | | RFU |
| Edge style configuration rising edge | [2:0] | Defines edge style configuration | |
| | | | For Firmware based shaping ( bEdgeType_A424 is 1, 2, or 3: time constant configuration of rising edge (depends on edge style) |
| | | | For lookup table based shaping ( bEdgeType_A424 is 4, 5, or 6: This number is the lookup table which shall be used of rising edge (0,1,2,3) |

#### 9.14.3.2.1.12 EDGE_LENGTH_A424 (0x001F)

**Table 256. EDGE_LENGTH_A424 (0x001F)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Edge transition length | [7] | Scaling of edge transition by factor 2 of rising/falling edge (refers to both rising and falling edge at the same time) | |
| | | 0x00 | disabled (1 transition state = one carrier cycle) |
| | | 0x01 | enabled (1 transition state = two carrier cycles) |
| | [6:5] | | RFU |
| | [4:0] | | Number of active transition states in rising and falling edge pattern (refers to both rising and falling edge at the same time) |

#### 9.14.3.2.1.13 RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_A848 (0x0020)

**Table 257. RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_A848 (0x0020)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Residual amplitude level | [7:0] | 0x00 | 0% carrier |
| | | 0xFF | 100% carrier |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.14.3.2.1.14 EDGE_TYPE_A848 (0x0021)

**Table 258. EDGE_TYPE_A848 (0x0021)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Edge transition style | [7:4] | Defines style of edge transition of falling edge, Defines style of edge transition: | |
| | | Firmware based shaping | |
| | | `0x01` | linear transition between two amplitude levels |
| | | `0x02` | two linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `0x03` | three linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `Others` | RFU |
| | | Lookup table based shaping | |
| | | `0x04` | lookup table-based transition, no automatic adaptation based on VDDPA |
| | | `0x05` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA including Correction |
| | | `0x06` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA but no Correction |
| | | `Others` | RFU |
| | [3:0] | Definition of edge transition style of rising edge, Defines style of edge transition: | |
| | | Firmware based shaping | |
| | | `0x01` | linear transition between two amplitude levels |
| | | `0x02` | two linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `0x03` | three linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `Others` | RFU |
| | | Lookup table based shaping | |
| | | `0x04` | lookup table-based transition, no automatic adaptation based on VDDPA |
| | | `0x05` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA including Correction |
| | | `0x06` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA but no Correction |
| | | `Others` | RFU |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.14.3.2.1.15 EDGE_STYLE_A848 (0x0022)

**Table 259. EDGE_STYLE_A848 (0x0022)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| RFU | [7] | RFU | |
| Edge style configuration falling edge | [6:4] | Defines edge style configuration | |
| | | | For Firmware based shaping ( bEdgeType_A848 is 1, 2, or 3: time constant configuration of falling edge (depends on edge style) |
| | | | For lookup table based shaping ( bEdgeType_A848 is 4, 5, or 6: This number is the lookup table which shall be used of falling edge (0,1,2,3) |
| RFU | [3] | | RFU |
| Edge style configuration rising edge | [2:0] | Defines edge style configuration | |
| | | | For Firmware based shaping ( bEdgeType_A848 is 1, 2, or 3: time constant configuration of rising edge (depends on edge style) |
| | | | For lookup table based shaping ( bEdgeType_A848 is 4, 5, or 6: This number is the lookup table which shall be used of rising edge (0,1,2,3) |

#### 9.14.3.2.1.16 EDGE_LENGTH_A848 (0x0023)

**Table 260. EDGE_LENGTH_A848 (0x0023)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Edge transition length | [7] | Scaling of edge transition by factor 2 of rising/falling edge (refers to both rising and falling edge at the same time) | |
| | | 0x00 | disabled (1 transition state = one carrier cycle) |
| | | 0x01 | enabled (1 transition state = two carrier cycles) |
| | [6:5] | | RFU |
| | [4:0] | | Number of active transition states in rising and falling edge pattern (refers to both rising and falling edge at the same time) |

### 9.14.3.2.2 TX wave shaping for Type B passive reader mode for all baud-rates.

This section provides the TX shaping for Type B passive reader mode.

#### 9.14.3.2.2.1 RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_B106 (0x0024)

**Table 261. RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_B106 (0x0024)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Residual amplitude level | [7:0] | 0x00 | 0% carrier |
| | | 0xFF | 100% carrier |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.14.3.2.2.2 EDGE_TYPE_B106 (0x0025)

**Table 262. EDGE_TYPE_B106 (0x0025)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Edge transition style | [7:4] | Defines style of edge transition of falling edge, Defines style of edge transition: | |
| | | Firmware based shaping | |
| | | 0x01 | linear transition between two amplitude levels |
| | | 0x02 | two linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | 0x03 | three linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | Others | RFU |
| | | Lookup table based shaping | |
| | | 0x04 | lookup table-based transition, no automatic adaptation based on VDDPA |
| | | 0x05 | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA including Correction |
| | | 0x06 | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA but no Correction |
| | | Others | RFU |
| | [3:0] | Definition of edge transition style of rising edge, Defines style of edge transition: | |
| | | Firmware based shaping | |
| | | 0x01 | linear transition between two amplitude levels |
| | | 0x02 | two linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | 0x03 | three linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | Others | RFU |
| | | Lookup table based shaping | |
| | | 0x04 | lookup table-based transition, no automatic adaptation based on VDDPA |
| | | 0x05 | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA including Correction |
| | | 0x06 | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA but no Correction |
| | | Others | RFU |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.14.3.2.2.3 EDGE_STYLE_B106 (0x0026)

**Table 263. EDGE_STYLE_B106 (0x0026)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| RFU | [7] | RFU | |
| Edge style configuration falling edge | [6:4] | Defines edge style configuration | |
| | | | For Firmware based shaping ( bEdgeType_B106 is 1, 2, or 3: time constant configuration of falling edge (depends on edge style) |
| | | | For lookup table based shaping ( bEdgeType_B106 is 4, 5, or 6: This number is the lookup table which shall be used of falling edge (0,1,2,3) |
| RFU | [3] | | RFU |
| Edge style configuration rising edge | [2:0] | Defines edge style configuration | |
| | | | For Firmware based shaping ( bEdgeType_B106 is 1, 2, or 3: time constant configuration of rising edge (depends on edge style) |
| | | | For lookup table based shaping ( bEdgeType_B106 is 4, 5, or 6: This number is the lookup table which shall be used of rising edge (0,1,2,3) |

#### 9.14.3.2.2.4 EDGE_LENGTH_B106 (0x0027)

**Table 264. EDGE_LENGTH_B106 (0x0027)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Edge transition length | [7] | Scaling of edge transition by factor 2 of rising/falling edge (refers to both rising and falling edge at the same time) | |
| | | 0x00 | disabled (1 transition state = one carrier cycle) |
| | | 0x01 | enabled (1 transition state = two carrier cycles) |
| | [6:5] | | RFU |
| | [4:0] | | Number of active transition states in rising and falling edge pattern (refers to both rising and falling edge at the same time) |

#### 9.14.3.2.2.5 RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_B212 (0x0028)

**Table 265. RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_B212 (0x0028)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Residual amplitude level | [7:0] | 0x00 | 0% carrier |
| | | 0xFF | 100% carrier |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

### 9.14.3.2.2.6 EDGE_TYPE_B212 (0x0029)

**Table 266. EDGE_TYPE_B212 (0x0029)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Edge transition style | [7:4] | Defines style of edge transition of falling edge, Defines style of edge transition: | |
| | | Firmware based shaping | |
| | | 0x01 | linear transition between two amplitude levels |
| | | 0x02 | two linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | 0x03 | three linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | Others | RFU |
| | | Lookup table based shaping | |
| | | 0x04 | lookup table-based transition, no automatic adaptation based on VDDPA |
| | | 0x05 | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA including Correction |
| | | 0x06 | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA but no Correction |
| | | Others | RFU |
| | [3:0] | Definition of edge transition style of rising edge, Defines style of edge transition: | |
| | | Firmware based shaping | |
| | | 0x01 | linear transition between two amplitude levels |
| | | 0x02 | two linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | 0x03 | three linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | Others | RFU |
| | | Lookup table based shaping | |
| | | 0x04 | lookup table-based transition, no automatic adaptation based on VDDPA |
| | | 0x05 | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA including Correction |
| | | 0x06 | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA but no Correction |
| | | Others | RFU |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.14.3.2.2.7 EDGE_STYLE_B212 (0x002A)

**Table 267. EDGE_STYLE_B212 (0x002A)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| RFU | [7] | RFU | |
| Edge style configuration falling edge | [6:4] | Defines edge style configuration | |
| | | | For Firmware based shaping ( bEdgeType_B212 is 1, 2, or 3: time constant configuration of falling edge (depends on edge style) |
| | | | For lookup table based shaping ( bEdgeType_ B212 is 4, 5, or 6: This number is the lookup table which shall be used of falling edge (0,1,2,3) |
| RFU | [3] | | RFU |
| Edge style configuration rising edge | [2:0] | Defines edge style configuration | |
| | | | For Firmware based shaping ( bEdgeType_B212 is 1, 2, or 3: time constant configuration of rising edge (depends on edge style) |
| | | | For lookup table based shaping ( bEdgeType_ B212 is 4, 5, or 6: This number is the lookup table which shall be used of rising edge (0,1,2,3) |

#### 9.14.3.2.2.8 EDGE_LENGTH_B212 (0x002B)

**Table 268. EDGE_LENGTH_B212 (0x002B)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Edge transition length | [7] | Scaling of edge transition by factor 2 of rising/falling edge (refers to both rising and falling edge at the same time) | |
| | | 0x00 | disabled (1 transition state = one carrier cycle) |
| | | 0x01 | enabled (1 transition state = two carrier cycles) |
| | [6:5] | | RFU |
| | [4:0] | | Number of active transition states in rising and falling edge pattern (refers to both rising and falling edge at the same time) |

#### 9.14.3.2.2.9 RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_B424 (0x002C)

**Table 269. RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_B424 (0x002C)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Residual amplitude level | [7:0] | 0x00 | 0% carrier |
| | | 0xFF | 100% carrier |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.14.3.2.2.10 EDGE_TYPE_B424 (0x002D)

**Table 270. EDGE_TYPE_B424 (0x002D)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Edge transition style | [7:4] | Defines style of edge transition of falling edge, Defines style of edge transition: | |
| | | Firmware based shaping | |
| | | 0x01 | linear transition between two amplitude levels |
| | | 0x02 | two linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | 0x03 | three linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | Others | RFU |
| | | Lookup table based shaping | |
| | | 0x04 | lookup table-based transition, no automatic adaptation based on VDDPA |
| | | 0x05 | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA including Correction |
| | | 0x06 | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA but no Correction |
| | | Others | RFU |
| | [3:0] | Definition of edge transition style of rising edge, Defines style of edge transition: | |
| | | Firmware based shaping | |
| | | 0x01 | linear transition between two amplitude levels |
| | | 0x02 | two linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | 0x03 | three linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | Others | RFU |
| | | Lookup table based shaping | |
| | | 0x04 | lookup table-based transition, no automatic adaptation based on VDDPA |
| | | 0x05 | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA including Correction |
| | | 0x06 | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA but no Correction |
| | | Others | RFU |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.14.3.2.2.11 EDGE_STYLE_B424 (0x002E)

**Table 271. EDGE_STYLE_B424 (0x002E)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| RFU | [7] | RFU | |
| Edge style configuration falling edge | [6:4] | Defines edge style configuration | |
| | | | For Firmware based shaping ( bEdgeType_B424 is 1, 2, or 3: time constant configuration of falling edge (depends on edge style) |
| | | | For lookup table based shaping ( bEdgeType_B424 is 4, 5, or 6: This number is the lookup table which shall be used of falling edge (0,1,2,3) |
| RFU | [3] | | RFU |
| Edge style configuration rising edge | [2:0] | Defines edge style configuration | |
| | | | For Firmware based shaping ( bEdgeType_B424 is 1, 2, or 3: time constant configuration of rising edge (depends on edge style) |
| | | | For lookup table based shaping ( bEdgeType_B424 is 4, 5, or 6: This number is the lookup table which shall be used of rising edge (0,1,2,3) |

#### 9.14.3.2.2.12 EDGE_LENGTH_B424 (0x002F)

**Table 272. EDGE_LENGTH_B424 (0x002F)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Edge transition length | [7] | Scaling of edge transition by factor 2 of rising/falling edge (refers to both rising and falling edge at the same time) | |
| | | 0x00 | disabled (1 transition state = one carrier cycle) |
| | | 0x01 | enabled (1 transition state = two carrier cycles) |
| | [6:5] | | RFU |
| | [4:0] | | Number of active transition states in rising and falling edge pattern (refers to both rising and falling edge at the same time) |

#### 9.14.3.2.2.13 RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_B848 (0x0030)

**Table 273. RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_B848 (0x0030)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Residual amplitude level | [7:0] | 0x00 | 0% carrier |
| | | 0xFF | 100% carrier |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.14.3.2.2.14 EDGE_TYPE_B848 (0x0031)

**Table 274. EDGE_TYPE_B848 (0x0031)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Edge transition style | [7:4] | Defines style of edge transition of falling edge, Defines style of edge transition: | |
| | | Firmware based shaping | |
| | | `0x01` | linear transition between two amplitude levels |
| | | `0x02` | two linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `0x03` | three linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `Others` | RFU |
| | | Lookup table based shaping | |
| | | `0x04` | lookup table-based transition, no automatic adaptation based on VDDPA |
| | | `0x05` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA including Correction |
| | | `0x06` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA but no Correction |
| | | `Others` | RFU |
| | [3:0] | Definition of edge transition style of rising edge, Defines style of edge transition: | |
| | | Firmware based shaping | |
| | | `0x01` | linear transition between two amplitude levels |
| | | `0x02` | two linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `0x03` | three linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `Others` | RFU |
| | | Lookup table based shaping | |
| | | `0x04` | lookup table-based transition, no automatic adaptation based on VDDPA |
| | | `0x05` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA including Correction |
| | | `0x06` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA but no Correction |
| | | `Others` | RFU |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.14.3.2.2.15 EDGE_STYLE_B848 (0x0032)

**Table 275. EDGE_STYLE_B848 (0x0032)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| RFU | [7] | RFU | |
| Edge style configuration falling edge | [6:4] | Defines edge style configuration | |
| | | | For Firmware based shaping ( bEdgeType_B848 is 1, 2, or 3: time constant configuration of falling edge (depends on edge style) |
| | | | For lookup table based shaping ( bEdgeType_B848 is 4, 5, or 6: This number is the lookup table which shall be used of falling edge (0,1,2,3) |
| RFU | [3] | | RFU |
| Edge style configuration rising edge | [2:0] | Defines edge style configuration | |
| | | | For Firmware based shaping ( bEdgeType_B848 is 1, 2, or 3: time constant configuration of rising edge (depends on edge style) |
| | | | For lookup table based shaping ( bEdgeType_B848 is 4, 5, or 6: This number is the lookup table which shall be used of rising edge (0,1,2,3) |

#### 9.14.3.2.2.16 EDGE_LENGTH_B848 (0x0033)

**Table 276. EDGE_LENGTH_B848 (0x0033)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Edge transition length | [7] | Scaling of edge transition by factor 2 of rising/falling edge (refers to both rising and falling edge at the same time) | |
| | | 0x00 | disabled (1 transition state = one carrier cycle) |
| | | 0x01 | enabled (1 transition state = two carrier cycles) |
| | [6:5] | | RFU |
| | [4:0] | | Number of active transition states in rising and falling edge pattern (refers to both rising and falling edge at the same time) |

### 9.14.3.2.3 TX wave shaping for Type F passive reader mode for all baud-rates.

This section provides the TX shaping for Type F passive reader mode.

#### 9.14.3.2.3.1 RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_F212 (0x0034)

**Table 277. RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_F212 (0x0034)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Residual amplitude level | [7:0] | 0x00 | 0% carrier |
| | | 0xFF | 100% carrier |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.14.3.2.3.2 EDGE_TYPE_F212 (0x0035)

**Table 278. EDGE_TYPE_F212 (0x0035)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Edge transition style | [7:4] | Defines style of edge transition of falling edge, Defines style of edge transition: | |
| | | Firmware based shaping | |
| | | `0x01` | linear transition between two amplitude levels |
| | | `0x02` | two linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `0x03` | three linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `Others` | RFU |
| | | Lookup table based shaping | |
| | | `0x04` | lookup table-based transition, no automatic adaptation based on VDDPA |
| | | `0x05` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA including Correction |
| | | `0x06` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA but no Correction |
| | | `Others` | RFU |
| | [3:0] | Definition of edge transition style of rising edge, Defines style of edge transition: | |
| | | Firmware based shaping | |
| | | `0x01` | linear transition between two amplitude levels |
| | | `0x02` | two linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `0x03` | three linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `Others` | RFU |
| | | Lookup table based shaping | |
| | | `0x04` | lookup table-based transition, no automatic adaptation based on VDDPA |
| | | `0x05` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA including Correction |
| | | `0x06` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA but no Correction |
| | | `Others` | RFU |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.14.3.2.3.3 EDGE_STYLE_F212 (0x0036)

**Table 279. EDGE_STYLE_F212 (0x0036)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| RFU | [7] | RFU | |
| Edge style configuration falling edge | [6:4] | Defines edge style configuration | |
| | | | For Firmware based shaping ( bEdgeType_F212 is 1, 2, or 3: time constant configuration of falling edge (depends on edge style) |
| | | | For lookup table based shaping ( bEdgeType_F212 is 4, 5, or 6: This number is the lookup table which shall be used of falling edge (0,1,2,3) |
| RFU | [3] | | RFU |
| Edge style configuration rising edge | [2:0] | Defines edge style configuration | |
| | | | For Firmware based shaping ( bEdgeType_F212 is 1, 2, or 3: time constant configuration of rising edge (depends on edge style) |
| | | | For lookup table based shaping ( bEdgeType_F212 is 4, 5, or 6: This number is the lookup table which shall be used of rising edge (0,1,2,3) |

#### 9.14.3.2.3.4 EDGE_LENGTH_F212 (0x0037)

**Table 280. EDGE_LENGTH_F212 (0x0037)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Edge transition length | [7] | Scaling of edge transition by factor 2 of rising/falling edge (refers to both rising and falling edge at the same time) | |
| | | 0x00 | disabled (1 transition state = one carrier cycle) |
| | | 0x01 | enabled (1 transition state = two carrier cycles) |
| | [6:5] | | RFU |
| | [4:0] | | Number of active transition states in rising and falling edge pattern (refers to both rising and falling edge at the same time) |

#### 9.14.3.2.3.5 RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_F424 (0x0038)

**Table 281. RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_F424 (0x0038)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Residual amplitude level | [7:0] | 0x00 | 0% carrier |
| | | 0xFF | 100% carrier |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.14.3.2.3.6 EDGE_TYPE_F424 (0x0039)

**Table 282. EDGE_TYPE_F424 (0x0039)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Edge transition style | [7:4] | Defines style of edge transition of falling edge, Defines style of edge transition: | |
| | | Firmware based shaping | |
| | | `0x01` | linear transition between two amplitude levels |
| | | `0x02` | two linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `0x03` | three linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `Others` | RFU |
| | | Lookup table based shaping | |
| | | `0x04` | lookup table-based transition, no automatic adaptation based on VDDPA |
| | | `0x05` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA including Correction |
| | | `0x06` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA but no Correction |
| | | `Others` | RFU |
| | [3:0] | Definition of edge transition style of rising edge, Defines style of edge transition: | |
| | | Firmware based shaping | |
| | | `0x01` | linear transition between two amplitude levels |
| | | `0x02` | two linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `0x03` | three linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `Others` | RFU |
| | | Lookup table based shaping | |
| | | `0x04` | lookup table-based transition, no automatic adaptation based on VDDPA |
| | | `0x05` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA including Correction |
| | | `0x06` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA but no Correction |
| | | `Others` | RFU |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.14.3.2.3.7 EDGE_STYLE_F424 (0x003A)

**Table 283. EDGE_STYLE_F424 (0x003A)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| RFU | [7] | RFU | |
| Edge style configuration falling edge | [6:4] | Defines edge style configuration | |
| | | | For Firmware based shaping ( bEdgeType_F424 is 1, 2, or 3: time constant configuration of falling edge (depends on edge style) |
| | | | For lookup table based shaping ( bEdgeType_F424 is 4, 5, or 6: This number is the lookup table which shall be used of falling edge (0,1,2,3) |
| RFU | [3] | | RFU |
| Edge style configuration rising edge | [2:0] | Defines edge style configuration | |
| | | | For Firmware based shaping ( bEdgeType_F424 is 1, 2, or 3: time constant configuration of rising edge (depends on edge style) |
| | | | For lookup table based shaping ( bEdgeType_F424 is 4, 5, or 6: This number is the lookup table which shall be used of rising edge (0,1,2,3) |

#### 9.14.3.2.3.8 EDGE_LENGTH_F424 (0x003B)

**Table 284. EDGE_LENGTH_F424 (0x003B)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Edge transition length | [7] | Scaling of edge transition by factor 2 of rising/falling edge (refers to both rising and falling edge at the same time) | |
| | | 0x00 | disabled (1 transition state = one carrier cycle) |
| | | 0x01 | enabled (1 transition state = two carrier cycles) |
| | [6:5] | | RFU |
| | [4:0] | | Number of active transition states in rising and falling edge pattern (refers to both rising and falling edge at the same time) |

### 9.14.3.2.4 TX wave shaping for Type V (ISO15693) passive reader mode for all baud-rates.

This section provides the TX shaping for Type V (ISO15693) passive reader mode.

#### 9.14.3.2.4.1 RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_V10_26 (0x004C)

**Table 285. RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_V10_26 (0x004C)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Residual amplitude level | [7:0] | 0x00 | 0% carrier |
| | | 0xFF | 100% carrier |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.14.3.2.4.2 EDGE_TYPE_V10_26 (0x004D)

**Table 286. EDGE_TYPE_V10_26 (0x004D)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Edge transition style | [7:4] | Defines style of edge transition of falling edge, Defines style of edge transition: | |
| | | Firmware based shaping | |
| | | `0x01` | linear transition between two amplitude levels |
| | | `0x02` | two linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `0x03` | three linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `Others` | RFU |
| | | Lookup table based shaping | |
| | | `0x04` | lookup table-based transition, no automatic adaptation based on VDDPA |
| | | `0x05` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA including Correction |
| | | `0x06` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA but no Correction |
| | | `Others` | RFU |
| | [3:0] | Definition of edge transition style of rising edge, Defines style of edge transition: | |
| | | Firmware based shaping | |
| | | `0x01` | linear transition between two amplitude levels |
| | | `0x02` | two linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `0x03` | three linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `Others` | RFU |
| | | Lookup table based shaping | |
| | | `0x04` | lookup table-based transition, no automatic adaptation based on VDDPA |
| | | `0x05` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA including Correction |
| | | `0x06` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA but no Correction |
| | | `Others` | RFU |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.14.3.2.4.3 EDGE_STYLE_V10_26 (0x004E)

**Table 287. EDGE_STYLE_V10_26 (0x004E)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| RFU | [7] | RFU | |
| Edge style configuration falling edge | [6:4] | Defines edge style configuration | |
| | | | For Firmware based shaping ( bEdgeType_V10_26 is 1, 2, or 3: time constant configuration of falling edge (depends on edge style) |
| | | | For lookup table based shaping ( bEdgeType_V10_26 is 4, 5, or 6: This number is the lookup table which shall be used of falling edge (0,1,2,3) |
| RFU | [3] | | RFU |
| Edge style configuration rising edge | [2:0] | Defines edge style configuration | |
| | | | For Firmware based shaping ( bEdgeType_V10_26 is 1, 2, or 3: time constant configuration of rising edge (depends on edge style) |
| | | | For lookup table based shaping ( bEdgeType_V10_26 is 4, 5, or 6: This number is the lookup table which shall be used of rising edge (0,1,2,3) |

#### 9.14.3.2.4.4 EDGE_LENGTH_V10_26 (0x004F)

**Table 288. EDGE_LENGTH_V10_26 (0x004F)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Edge transition length | [7] | Scaling of edge transition by factor 2 of rising/falling edge (refers to both rising and falling edge at the same time) | |
| | | 0x00 | disabled (1 transition state = one carrier cycle) |
| | | 0x01 | enabled (1 transition state = two carrier cycles) |
| | [6:5] | | RFU |
| | [4:0] | | Number of active transition states in rising and falling edge pattern (refers to both rising and falling edge at the same time) |

#### 9.14.3.2.4.5 RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_V10_53 (0x0050)

**Table 289. RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_V10_53 (0x0050)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Residual amplitude level | [7:0] | 0x00 | 0% carrier |
| | | 0xFF | 100% carrier |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

### 9.14.3.2.4.6 EDGE_TYPE_V10_53 (0x0051)

**Table 290. EDGE_TYPE_V10_53 (0x0051)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Edge transition style | [7:4] | Defines style of edge transition of falling edge, Defines style of edge transition: | |
| | | Firmware based shaping | |
| | | `0x01` | linear transition between two amplitude levels |
| | | `0x02` | two linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `0x03` | three linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `Others` | RFU |
| | | Lookup table based shaping | |
| | | `0x04` | lookup table-based transition, no automatic adaptation based on VDDPA |
| | | `0x05` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA including Correction |
| | | `0x06` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA but no Correction |
| | | `Others` | RFU |
| | [3:0] | Definition of edge transition style of rising edge, Defines style of edge transition: | |
| | | Firmware based shaping | |
| | | `0x01` | linear transition between two amplitude levels |
| | | `0x02` | two linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `0x03` | three linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `Others` | RFU |
| | | Lookup table based shaping | |
| | | `0x04` | lookup table-based transition, no automatic adaptation based on VDDPA |
| | | `0x05` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA including Correction |
| | | `0x06` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA but no Correction |
| | | `Others` | RFU |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.14.3.2.4.7 EDGE_STYLE_V10_53 (0x0052)

**Table 291. EDGE_STYLE_V10_53 (0x0052)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| RFU | [7] | RFU | |
| Edge style configuration falling edge | [6:4] | Defines edge style configuration | |
| | | | For Firmware based shaping ( bEdgeType_V10_53 is 1, 2, or 3: time constant configuration of falling edge (depends on edge style) |
| | | | For lookup table based shaping ( bEdgeType_V10_53 is 4, 5, or 6: This number is the lookup table which shall be used of falling edge (0,1,2,3) |
| RFU | [3] | | RFU |
| Edge style configuration rising edge | [2:0] | Defines edge style configuration | |
| | | | For Firmware based shaping ( bEdgeType_V10_53 is 1, 2, or 3: time constant configuration of rising edge (depends on edge style) |
| | | | For lookup table based shaping ( bEdgeType_V10_53 is 4, 5, or 6: This number is the lookup table which shall be used of rising edge (0,1,2,3) |

#### 9.14.3.2.4.8 EDGE_LENGTH_V10_53 (0x0053)

**Table 292. EDGE_LENGTH_V10_53 (0x0053)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Edge transition length | [7] | Scaling of edge transition by factor 2 of rising/falling edge (refers to both rising and falling edge at the same time) | |
| | | 0x00 | disabled (1 transition state = one carrier cycle) |
| | | 0x01 | enabled (1 transition state = two carrier cycles) |
| | [6:5] | | RFU |
| | [4:0] | | Number of active transition states in rising and falling edge pattern (refers to both rising and falling edge at the same time) |

#### 9.14.3.2.4.9 RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_V10_106 (0x0054)

**Table 293. RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_V10_106 (0x0054)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Residual amplitude level | [7:0] | 0x00 | 0% carrier |
| | | 0xFF | 100% carrier |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.14.3.2.4.10 EDGE_TYPE_V10_106 (0x0055)

**Table 294. EDGE_TYPE_V10_106 (0x0055)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Edge transition style | [7:4] | Defines style of edge transition of falling edge, Defines style of edge transition: | |
| | | Firmware based shaping | |
| | | `0x01` | linear transition between two amplitude levels |
| | | `0x02` | two linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `0x03` | three linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `Others` | RFU |
| | | Lookup table based shaping | |
| | | `0x04` | lookup table-based transition, no automatic adaptation based on VDDPA |
| | | `0x05` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA including Correction |
| | | `0x06` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA but no Correction |
| | | `Others` | RFU |
| | [3:0] | Definition of edge transition style of rising edge, Defines style of edge transition: | |
| | | Firmware based shaping | |
| | | `0x01` | linear transition between two amplitude levels |
| | | `0x02` | two linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `0x03` | three linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `Others` | RFU |
| | | Lookup table based shaping | |
| | | `0x04` | lookup table-based transition, no automatic adaptation based on VDDPA |
| | | `0x05` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA including Correction |
| | | `0x06` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA but no Correction |
| | | `Others` | RFU |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.14.3.2.4.11 EDGE_STYLE_V10_106 (0x0056)

**Table 295. EDGE_STYLE_V10_106 (0x0056)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| RFU | [7] | RFU | |
| Edge style configuration falling edge | [6:4] | Defines edge style configuration | |
| | | | For Firmware based shaping ( bEdgeType_V10_106 is 1, 2, or 3: time constant configuration of falling edge (depends on edge style) |
| | | | For lookup table based shaping ( bEdgeType_V10_106 is 4, 5, or 6: This number is the lookup table which shall be used of falling edge (0,1,2,3) |
| RFU | [3] | | RFU |
| Edge style configuration rising edge | [2:0] | Defines edge style configuration | |
| | | | For Firmware based shaping ( bEdgeType_V10_106 is 1, 2, or 3: time constant configuration of rising edge (depends on edge style) |
| | | | For lookup table based shaping ( bEdgeType_V10_106 is 4, 5, or 6: This number is the lookup table which shall be used of rising edge (0,1,2,3) |

#### 9.14.3.2.4.12 EDGE_LENGTH_V10_106 (0x0057)

**Table 296. EDGE_LENGTH_V10_106 (0x0057)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Edge transition length | [7] | Scaling of edge transition by factor 2 of rising/falling edge (refers to both rising and falling edge at the same time) | |
| | | 0x00 | disabled (1 transition state = one carrier cycle) |
| | | 0x01 | enabled (1 transition state = two carrier cycles) |
| | [6:5] | | RFU |
| | [4:0] | | Number of active transition states in rising and falling edge pattern (refers to both rising and falling edge at the same time) |

#### 9.14.3.2.4.13 RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_V10_212 (0x0058)

**Table 297. RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_V10_212 (0x0058)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Residual amplitude level | [7:0] | 0x00 | 0% carrier |
| | | 0xFF | 100% carrier |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.14.3.2.4.14 EDGE_TYPE_V10_212 (0x0059)

**Table 298. EDGE_TYPE_V10_212 (0x0059)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Edge transition style | [7:4] | Defines style of edge transition of falling edge, Defines style of edge transition: | |
| | | Firmware based shaping | |
| | | `0x01` | linear transition between two amplitude levels |
| | | `0x02` | two linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `0x03` | three linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `Others` | RFU |
| | | Lookup table based shaping | |
| | | `0x04` | lookup table-based transition, no automatic adaptation based on VDDPA |
| | | `0x05` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA including Correction |
| | | `0x06` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA but no Correction |
| | | `Others` | RFU |
| | [3:0] | Definition of edge transition style of rising edge, Defines style of edge transition: | |
| | | Firmware based shaping | |
| | | `0x01` | linear transition between two amplitude levels |
| | | `0x02` | two linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `0x03` | three linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `Others` | RFU |
| | | Lookup table based shaping | |
| | | `0x04` | lookup table-based transition, no automatic adaptation based on VDDPA |
| | | `0x05` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA including Correction |
| | | `0x06` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA but no Correction |
| | | `Others` | RFU |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.14.3.2.4.15 EDGE_STYLE_V10_212 (0x005A)

**Table 299. EDGE_STYLE_V10_212 (0x005A)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| RFU | [7] | RFU | |
| Edge style configuration falling edge | [6:4] | Defines edge style configuration | |
| | | | For Firmware based shaping ( bEdgeType_V10_212 is 1, 2, or 3: time constant configuration of falling edge (depends on edge style) |
| | | | For lookup table based shaping ( bEdgeType_V10_212 is 4, 5, or 6: This number is the lookup table which shall be used of falling edge (0,1,2,3) |
| RFU | [3] | | RFU |
| Edge style configuration rising edge | [2:0] | Defines edge style configuration | |
| | | | For Firmware based shaping ( bEdgeType_V10_212 is 1, 2, or 3: time constant configuration of rising edge (depends on edge style) |
| | | | For lookup table based shaping ( bEdgeType_V10_212 is 4, 5, or 6: This number is the lookup table which shall be used of rising edge (0,1,2,3) |

#### 9.14.3.2.4.16 EDGE_LENGTH_V10_212 (0x005B)

**Table 300. EDGE_LENGTH_V10_212 (0x005B)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Edge transition length | [7] | Scaling of edge transition by factor 2 of rising/falling edge (refers to both rising and falling edge at the same time) | |
| | | 0x00 | disabled (1 transition state = one carrier cycle) |
| | | 0x01 | enabled (1 transition state = two carrier cycles) |
| | [6:5] | | RFU |
| | [4:0] | | Number of active transition states in rising and falling edge pattern (refers to both rising and falling edge at the same time) |

#### 9.14.3.2.4.17 RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_V100_26 (0x003C)

**Table 301. RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_V100_26 (0x003C)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Residual amplitude level | [7:0] | 0x00 | 0% carrier |
| | | 0xFF | 100% carrier |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.14.3.2.4.18 EDGE_TYPE_V100_26 (0x003D)

**Table 302. EDGE_TYPE_V100_26 (0x003D)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Edge transition style | [7:4] | Defines style of edge transition of falling edge, Defines style of edge transition: | |
| | | Firmware based shaping | |
| | | `0x01` | linear transition between two amplitude levels |
| | | `0x02` | two linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `0x03` | three linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `Others` | RFU |
| | | Lookup table based shaping | |
| | | `0x04` | lookup table-based transition, no automatic adaptation based on VDDPA |
| | | `0x05` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA including Correction |
| | | `0x06` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA but no Correction |
| | | `Others` | RFU |
| | [3:0] | Definition of edge transition style of rising edge, Defines style of edge transition: | |
| | | Firmware based shaping | |
| | | `0x01` | linear transition between two amplitude levels |
| | | `0x02` | two linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `0x03` | three linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `Others` | RFU |
| | | Lookup table based shaping | |
| | | `0x04` | lookup table-based transition, no automatic adaptation based on VDDPA |
| | | `0x05` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA including Correction |
| | | `0x06` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA but no Correction |
| | | `Others` | RFU |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.14.3.2.4.19 EDGE_STYLE_V100_26 (0x003E)

**Table 303. EDGE_STYLE_V100_26 (0x003E)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| RFU | [7] | RFU | |
| Edge style configuration falling edge | [6:4] | Defines edge style configuration | |
| | | | For Firmware based shaping ( bEdgeType_V100_26 is 1, 2, or 3: time constant configuration of falling edge (depends on edge style) |
| | | | For lookup table based shaping ( bEdgeType_V100_26 is 4, 5, or 6: This number is the lookup table which shall be used of falling edge (0,1,2,3) |
| RFU | [3] | | RFU |
| Edge style configuration rising edge | [2:0] | Defines edge style configuration | |
| | | | For Firmware based shaping ( bEdgeType_V100_26 is 1, 2, or 3: time constant configuration of rising edge (depends on edge style) |
| | | | For lookup table based shaping ( bEdgeType_V100_26 is 4, 5, or 6: This number is the lookup table which shall be used of rising edge (0,1,2,3) |

#### 9.14.3.2.4.20 EDGE_LENGTH_V100_26 (0x003F)

**Table 304. EDGE_LENGTH_V100_26 (0x003F)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Edge transition length | [7] | Scaling of edge transition by factor 2 of rising/falling edge (refers to both rising and falling edge at the same time) | |
| | | 0x00 | disabled (1 transition state = one carrier cycle) |
| | | 0x01 | enabled (1 transition state = two carrier cycles) |
| | [6:5] | | RFU |
| | [4:0] | | Number of active transition states in rising and falling edge pattern (refers to both rising and falling edge at the same time) |

#### 9.14.3.2.4.21 RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_V100_53 (0x0040)

**Table 305. RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_V100_53 (0x0040)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Residual amplitude level | [7:0] | 0x00 | 0% carrier |
| | | 0xFF | 100% carrier |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

### 9.14.3.2.4.22 EDGE_TYPE_V100_53 (0x0041)

**Table 306. EDGE_TYPE_V100_53 (0x0041)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Edge transition style | [7:4] | Defines style of edge transition of falling edge, Defines style of edge transition: | |
| | | Firmware based shaping | |
| | | `0x01` | linear transition between two amplitude levels |
| | | `0x02` | two linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `0x03` | three linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `Others` | RFU |
| | | Lookup table based shaping | |
| | | `0x04` | lookup table-based transition, no automatic adaptation based on VDDPA |
| | | `0x05` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA including Correction |
| | | `0x06` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA but no Correction |
| | | `Others` | RFU |
| | [3:0] | Definition of edge transition style of rising edge, Defines style of edge transition: | |
| | | Firmware based shaping | |
| | | `0x01` | linear transition between two amplitude levels |
| | | `0x02` | two linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `0x03` | three linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `Others` | RFU |
| | | Lookup table based shaping | |
| | | `0x04` | lookup table-based transition, no automatic adaptation based on VDDPA |
| | | `0x05` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA including Correction |
| | | `0x06` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA but no Correction |
| | | `Others` | RFU |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.14.3.2.4.23 EDGE_STYLE_V100_53 (0x0042)

**Table 307. EDGE_STYLE_V100_53 (0x0042)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| RFU | [7] | RFU | |
| Edge style configuration falling edge | [6:4] | Defines edge style configuration | |
| | | | For Firmware based shaping ( bEdgeType_V100_53 is 1, 2, or 3: time constant configuration of falling edge (depends on edge style) |
| | | | For lookup table based shaping ( bEdgeType_V100_53 is 4, 5, or 6: This number is the lookup table which shall be used of falling edge (0,1,2,3) |
| RFU | [3] | | RFU |
| Edge style configuration rising edge | [2:0] | Defines edge style configuration | |
| | | | For Firmware based shaping ( bEdgeType_V100_53 is 1, 2, or 3: time constant configuration of rising edge (depends on edge style) |
| | | | For lookup table based shaping ( bEdgeType_V100_53 is 4, 5, or 6: This number is the lookup table which shall be used of rising edge (0,1,2,3) |

#### 9.14.3.2.4.24 EDGE_LENGTH_V100_53 (0x0043)

**Table 308. EDGE_LENGTH_V100_53 (0x0043)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Edge transition length | [7] | Scaling of edge transition by factor 2 of rising/falling edge (refers to both rising and falling edge at the same time) | |
| | | 0x00 | disabled (1 transition state = one carrier cycle) |
| | | 0x01 | enabled (1 transition state = two carrier cycles) |
| | [6:5] | | RFU |
| | [4:0] | | Number of active transition states in rising and falling edge pattern (refers to both rising and falling edge at the same time) |

#### 9.14.3.2.4.25 RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_V100_106 (0x0044)

**Table 309. RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_V100_106 (0x0044)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Residual amplitude level | [7:0] | 0x00 | 0% carrier |
| | | 0xFF | 100% carrier |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

### 9.14.3.2.4.26 EDGE_TYPE_V100_106 (0x0045)

**Table 310. EDGE_TYPE_V100_106 (0x0045)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Edge transition style | [7:4] | Defines style of edge transition of falling edge, Defines style of edge transition: | |
| | | Firmware based shaping | |
| | | `0x01` | linear transition between two amplitude levels |
| | | `0x02` | two linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `0x03` | three linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `Others` | RFU |
| | | Lookup table based shaping | |
| | | `0x04` | lookup table-based transition, no automatic adaptation based on VDDPA |
| | | `0x05` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA including Correction |
| | | `0x06` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA but no Correction |
| | | `Others` | RFU |
| | [3:0] | Definition of edge transition style of rising edge, Defines style of edge transition: | |
| | | Firmware based shaping | |
| | | `0x01` | linear transition between two amplitude levels |
| | | `0x02` | two linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `0x03` | three linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `Others` | RFU |
| | | Lookup table based shaping | |
| | | `0x04` | lookup table-based transition, no automatic adaptation based on VDDPA |
| | | `0x05` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA including Correction |
| | | `0x06` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA but no Correction |
| | | `Others` | RFU |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.14.3.2.4.27 EDGE_STYLE_V100_106 (0x0046)

**Table 311. EDGE_STYLE_V100_106 (0x0046)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| RFU | [7] | RFU | |
| Edge style configuration falling edge | [6:4] | Defines edge style configuration | |
| | | | For Firmware based shaping ( bEdgeType_V100_106 is 1, 2, or 3: time constant configuration of falling edge (depends on edge style) |
| | | | For lookup table based shaping ( bEdgeType_V100_106 is 4, 5, or 6: This number is the lookup table which shall be used of falling edge (0,1,2,3) |
| RFU | [3] | | RFU |
| Edge style configuration rising edge | [2:0] | Defines edge style configuration | |
| | | | For Firmware based shaping ( bEdgeType_V100_106 is 1, 2, or 3: time constant configuration of rising edge (depends on edge style) |
| | | | For lookup table based shaping ( bEdgeType_V100_106 is 4, 5, or 6: This number is the lookup table which shall be used of rising edge (0,1,2,3) |

#### 9.14.3.2.4.28 EDGE_LENGTH_V100_106 (0x0047)

**Table 312. EDGE_LENGTH_V100_106 (0x0047)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Edge transition length | [7] | Scaling of edge transition by factor 2 of rising/falling edge (refers to both rising and falling edge at the same time) | |
| | | 0x00 | disabled (1 transition state = one carrier cycle) |
| | | 0x01 | enabled (1 transition state = two carrier cycles) |
| | [6:5] | | RFU |
| | [4:0] | | Number of active transition states in rising and falling edge pattern (refers to both rising and falling edge at the same time) |

#### 9.14.3.2.4.29 RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_V100_212 (0x0048)

**Table 313. RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_V100_212 (0x0048)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Residual amplitude level | [7:0] | 0x00 | 0% carrier |
| | | 0xFF | 100% carrier |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

### 9.14.3.2.4.30 EDGE_TYPE_V100_212 (0x0049)

**Table 314. EDGE_TYPE_V100_212 (0x0049)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Edge transition style | [7:4] | Defines style of edge transition of falling edge, Defines style of edge transition: | |
| | | Firmware based shaping | |
| | | `0x01` | linear transition between two amplitude levels |
| | | `0x02` | two linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `0x03` | three linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `Others` | RFU |
| | | Lookup table based shaping | |
| | | `0x04` | lookup table-based transition, no automatic adaptation based on VDDPA |
| | | `0x05` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA including Correction |
| | | `0x06` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA but no Correction |
| | | `Others` | RFU |
| | [3:0] | Definition of edge transition style of rising edge, Defines style of edge transition: | |
| | | Firmware based shaping | |
| | | `0x01` | linear transition between two amplitude levels |
| | | `0x02` | two linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `0x03` | three linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `Others` | RFU |
| | | Lookup table based shaping | |
| | | `0x04` | lookup table-based transition, no automatic adaptation based on VDDPA |
| | | `0x05` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA including Correction |
| | | `0x06` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA but no Correction |
| | | `Others` | RFU |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.14.3.2.4.31 EDGE_STYLE_V100_212 (0x004A)

**Table 315. EDGE_STYLE_V100_212 (0x004A)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| RFU | [7] | RFU | |
| Edge style configuration falling edge | [6:4] | Defines edge style configuration | |
| | | | For Firmware based shaping ( bEdgeType_V100_212 is 1, 2, or 3: time constant configuration of falling edge (depends on edge style) |
| | | | For lookup table based shaping ( bEdgeType_V100_212 is 4, 5, or 6: This number is the lookup table which shall be used of falling edge (0,1,2,3) |
| RFU | [3] | | RFU |
| Edge style configuration rising edge | [2:0] | Defines edge style configuration | |
| | | | For Firmware based shaping ( bEdgeType_V100_212 is 1, 2, or 3: time constant configuration of rising edge (depends on edge style) |
| | | | For lookup table based shaping ( bEdgeType_V100_212 is 4, 5, or 6: This number is the lookup table which shall be used of rising edge (0,1,2,3) |

#### 9.14.3.2.4.32 EDGE_LENGTH_V100_212 (0x004B)

**Table 316. EDGE_LENGTH_V100_212 (0x004B)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Edge transition length | [7] | Scaling of edge transition by factor 2 of rising/falling edge (refers to both rising and falling edge at the same time) | |
| | | 0x00 | disabled (1 transition state = one carrier cycle) |
| | | 0x01 | enabled (1 transition state = two carrier cycles) |
| | [6:5] | | RFU |
| | [4:0] | | Number of active transition states in rising and falling edge pattern (refers to both rising and falling edge at the same time) |

### 9.14.3.2.5 TX wave shaping for ISO18000 p3m3 passive reader mode for all baud-rates.

This section provides the TX shaping for ISO18000 p3m3 passive reader mode.

#### 9.14.3.2.5.1 RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_180003M3_TARI9P44 (0x0060)

**Table 317. RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_180003M3_TARI9P44 (0x0060)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Residual amplitude level | [7:0] | 0x00 | 0% carrier |
| | | 0xFF | 100% carrier |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.14.3.2.5.2 EDGE_TYPE_180003M3_TARI9P44 (0x0061)

**Table 318. EDGE_TYPE_180003M3_TARI9P44 (0x0061)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Edge transition style | [7:4] | Defines style of edge transition of falling edge, Defines style of edge transition: | |
| | | Firmware based shaping | |
| | | `0x01` | linear transition between two amplitude levels |
| | | `0x02` | two linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `0x03` | three linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `Others` | RFU |
| | | Lookup table based shaping | |
| | | `0x04` | lookup table-based transition, no automatic adaptation based on VDDPA |
| | | `0x05` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA including Correction |
| | | `0x06` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA but no Correction |
| | | `Others` | RFU |
| | [3:0] | Definition of edge transition style of rising edge, Defines style of edge transition: | |
| | | Firmware based shaping | |
| | | `0x01` | linear transition between two amplitude levels |
| | | `0x02` | two linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `0x03` | three linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `Others` | RFU |
| | | Lookup table based shaping | |
| | | `0x04` | lookup table-based transition, no automatic adaptation based on VDDPA |
| | | `0x05` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA including Correction |
| | | `0x06` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA but no Correction |
| | | `Others` | RFU |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.14.3.2.5.3 EDGE_STYLE_180003M3_TARI9P44 (0x0062)

**Table 319. EDGE_STYLE_180003M3_TARI9P44 (0x0062)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| RFU | [7] | RFU | |
| Edge style configuration falling edge | [6:4] | Defines edge style configuration | |
| | | | For Firmware based shaping ( bEdgeType_ 180003M3_TARI9P44 is 1, 2, or 3: time constant configuration of falling edge (depends on edge style) |
| | | | For lookup table based shaping ( bEdgeType_ 180003M3_TARI9P44 is 4, 5, or 6: This number is the lookup table which shall be used of falling edge (0,1,2,3) |
| RFU | [3] | | RFU |
| Edge style configuration rising edge | [2:0] | Defines edge style configuration | |
| | | | For Firmware based shaping ( bEdgeType_ 180003M3_TARI9P44 is 1, 2, or 3: time constant configuration of rising edge (depends on edge style) |
| | | | For lookup table based shaping ( bEdgeType_ 180003M3_TARI9P44 is 4, 5, or 6: This number is the lookup table which shall be used of rising edge (0,1,2,3) |

#### 9.14.3.2.5.4 EDGE_LENGTH_180003M3_TARI9P44 (0x0063)

**Table 320. EDGE_LENGTH_180003M3_TARI9P44 (0x0063)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Edge transition length | [7] | Scaling of edge transition by factor 2 of rising/falling edge (refers to both rising and falling edge at the same time) | |
| | | 0x00 | disabled (1 transition state = one carrier cycle) |
| | | 0x01 | enabled (1 transition state = two carrier cycles) |
| | [6:5] | | RFU |
| | [4:0] | | Number of active transition states in rising and falling edge pattern (refers to both rising and falling edge at the same time) |

#### 9.14.3.2.5.5 RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_180003M3_TARI18P88 (0x005C)

**Table 321. RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_180003M3_TARI18P88 (0x005C)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Residual amplitude level | [7:0] | 0x00 | 0% carrier |
| | | 0xFF | 100% carrier |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

### 9.14.3.2.5.6 EDGE_TYPE_180003M3_TARI18P88 (0x005D)

**Table 322. EDGE_TYPE_180003M3_TARI18P88 (0x005D)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Edge transition style | [7:4] | Defines style of edge transition of falling edge, Defines style of edge transition: | |
| | | Firmware based shaping | |
| | | 0x01 | linear transition between two amplitude levels |
| | | 0x02 | two linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | 0x03 | three linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | Others | RFU |
| | | Lookup table based shaping | |
| | | 0x04 | lookup table-based transition, no automatic adaptation based on VDDPA |
| | | 0x05 | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA including Correction |
| | | 0x06 | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA but no Correction |
| | | Others | RFU |
| | [3:0] | Definition of edge transition style of rising edge, Defines style of edge transition: | |
| | | Firmware based shaping | |
| | | 0x01 | linear transition between two amplitude levels |
| | | 0x02 | two linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | 0x03 | three linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | Others | RFU |
| | | Lookup table based shaping | |
| | | 0x04 | lookup table-based transition, no automatic adaptation based on VDDPA |
| | | 0x05 | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA including Correction |
| | | 0x06 | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA but no Correction |
| | | Others | RFU |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.14.3.2.5.7 EDGE_STYLE_180003M3_TARI18P88 (0x005E)

**Table 323. EDGE_STYLE_180003M3_TARI18P88 (0x005E)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| RFU | [7] | RFU | |
| Edge style configuration falling edge | [6:4] | Defines edge style configuration | |
| | | | For Firmware based shaping ( bEdgeType_ 180003M3_TARI18P8 is 1, 2, or 3: time constant configuration of falling edge (depends on edge style) |
| | | | For lookup table based shaping ( bEdgeType_ 180003M3_TARI18P8 is 4, 5, or 6: This number is the lookup table which shall be used of falling edge (0,1,2,3) |
| RFU | [3] | | RFU |
| Edge style configuration rising edge | [2:0] | Defines edge style configuration | |
| | | | For Firmware based shaping ( bEdgeType_ 180003M3_TARI18P8 is 1, 2, or 3: time constant configuration of rising edge (depends on edge style) |
| | | | For lookup table based shaping ( bEdgeType_ 180003M3_TARI18P8 is 4, 5, or 6: This number is the lookup table which shall be used of rising edge (0,1,2,3) |

#### 9.14.3.2.5.8 EDGE_LENGTH_180003M3_TARI18P88 (0x005F)

**Table 324. EDGE_LENGTH_180003M3_TARI18P88 (0x005F)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Edge transition length | [7] | Scaling of edge transition by factor 2 of rising/falling edge (refers to both rising and falling edge at the same time) | |
| | | 0x00 | disabled (1 transition state = one carrier cycle) |
| | | 0x01 | enabled (1 transition state = two carrier cycles) |
| | [6:5] | | RFU |
| | [4:0] | | Number of active transition states in rising and falling edge pattern (refers to both rising and falling edge at the same time) |

### 9.14.3.2.6 TX wave shaping for B-Prime passive reader mode for all baud-rates.

This section provides the TX shaping for B-Prime passive reader mode.

#### 9.14.3.2.6.1 RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_B_PRIME106 (0x0064)

**Table 325. RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_B_PRIME106 (0x0064)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Residual amplitude level | [7:0] | 0x00 | 0% carrier |
| | | 0xFF | 100% carrier |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.14.3.2.6.2 EDGE_TYPE_B_PRIME106 (0x0065)

**Table 326. EDGE_TYPE_B_PRIME106 (0x0065)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Edge transition style | [7:4] | Defines style of edge transition of falling edge, Defines style of edge transition: | |
| | | Firmware based shaping | |
| | | `0x01` | linear transition between two amplitude levels |
| | | `0x02` | two linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `0x03` | three linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `Others` | RFU |
| | | Lookup table based shaping | |
| | | `0x04` | lookup table-based transition, no automatic adaptation based on VDDPA |
| | | `0x05` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA including Correction |
| | | `0x06` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA but no Correction |
| | | `Others` | RFU |
| | [3:0] | Definition of edge transition style of rising edge, Defines style of edge transition: | |
| | | Firmware based shaping | |
| | | `0x01` | linear transition between two amplitude levels |
| | | `0x02` | two linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `0x03` | three linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `Others` | RFU |
| | | Lookup table based shaping | |
| | | `0x04` | lookup table-based transition, no automatic adaptation based on VDDPA |
| | | `0x05` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA including Correction |
| | | `0x06` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA but no Correction |
| | | `Others` | RFU |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.14.3.2.6.3 EDGE_STYLE_B_PRIME106 (0x0066)

**Table 327. EDGE_STYLE_B_PRIME106 (0x0066)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| RFU | [7] | RFU | |
| Edge style configuration falling edge | [6:4] | Defines edge style configuration | |
| | | | For Firmware based shaping ( bEdgeType_B_PRIME106 is 1, 2, or 3: time constant configuration of falling edge (depends on edge style) |
| | | | For lookup table based shaping ( bEdgeType_B_PRIME106 is 4, 5, or 6: This number is the lookup table which shall be used of falling edge (0,1,2,3) |
| RFU | [3] | | RFU |
| Edge style configuration rising edge | [2:0] | Defines edge style configuration | |
| | | | For Firmware based shaping ( bEdgeType_B_PRIME106 is 1, 2, or 3: time constant configuration of rising edge (depends on edge style) |
| | | | For lookup table based shaping ( bEdgeType_B_PRIME106 is 4, 5, or 6: This number is the lookup table which shall be used of rising edge (0,1,2,3) |

#### 9.14.3.2.6.4 EDGE_LENGTH_B_PRIME106 (0x0067)

**Table 328. EDGE_LENGTH_B_PRIME106 (0x0067)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Edge transition length | [7] | Scaling of edge transition by factor 2 of rising/falling edge (refers to both rising and falling edge at the same time) | |
| | | 0x00 | disabled (1 transition state = one carrier cycle) |
| | | 0x01 | enabled (1 transition state = two carrier cycles) |
| | [6:5] | | RFU |
| | [4:0] | | Number of active transition states in rising and falling edge pattern (refers to both rising and falling edge at the same time) |

### 9.14.3.3 DPC Settings

This section provides the settings related to DPC configuration

#### 9.14.3.3.1 DPC_CONFIG (0x0068)

DPC configuration

**Table 329. DPC_CONFIG (0x0068)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| RFU | [7:3] | | RFU |
| DPC in Active target mode | [2] | | DPC configuration in active target mode |
| | | 0x00 | disabled |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 329. DPC_CONFIG (0x0068)***...continued*

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | 0x01 | enabled |
| DPC in Active initiator mode | [1] | | DPC configuration in active initiator mode |
| | | 0x00 | disabled |
| | | 0x01 | enabled |
| DPC in Reader/Passive Initiator mode | [0] | | DPC configuration in Reader/ Passive Initiator mode |
| | | 0x00 | disabled |
| | | 0x01 | enabled |

#### 9.14.3.3.2 DPC_TARGET_CURRENT (0x0069)

DPC configuration unloaded VDDPA target current in mA

**Table 330. DPC_TARGET_CURRENT (0x0069)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| DPC in Active target mode | [15:0] | | VDDPA target current in mA. The target current +/- hysteresis defines the limiting maximum current for the DPC. |

Note: This configuration shall not exceed 350 mA - hysteresis.

Note: The resulting current that is driven by the transmitter can be further reduced based on the current reduction lookup table entries.

#### 9.14.3.3.3 DPC_HYSTERESIS_LOADING (0x006B)

The hysteresis (**bHysteresis** and **bHysteresis_Unloading**) together with the target current (**wTargetCurrent**) defines the current limit, at which the DPC automatically decreases or raises the VDDPA. The VDDPA is automatically reduced, as soon as the current exceeds the **wTargetCurrent + bHysteresis**, and the VDDPA is automatically increased again, as soon as the current is below **wTargetCurrent** # **bHysteresis_Unloading**.

**Table 331. DPC_HYSTERESIS_LOADING (0x006B)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| DPC hysteresis loading | [7:0] | | Absolute difference to current Target Current in mA that triggers a DPC update event during loading. |

**Note:** If the hysteresis is configured too small, it might cause an oscillation of the transmitted field.

**Note:** In most application, the default values work well and do not need to be modified.

#### 9.14.3.3.4 DPC_ALGO_INTERVAL (0x006C)

**Table 332. DPC_ALGO_INTERVAL (0x006C)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| algointerval | [15:0] | 1ms | DPC algorithm time interval between two consecutive current checks, unit = 128/13,56MHz (~9.44us) Default = 1ms |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.14.3.3.5 DPC_HYSTERESIS_UNLOADING (0x006E)

**Table 333. DPC_HYSTERESIS_UNLOADING (0x006E)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| DPC hysteresis unloading | [7:0] | | Absolute difference to current Target Current in mA that triggers a DPC update event during unloading. |

#### 9.14.3.3.6 DPC_TXLDOVDDPALow (0x006F)

**Table 334. DPC_TXLDOVDDPALow (0x006F)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| TXLDOVDDPALow | [7:0] | | VDDPA Low Limit for RDON |

#### 9.14.3.3.7 DPC_TXGSN (0x0070)

TXGSN configuration.

**Table 335. DPC_TXGSN (0x0070)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| DPC hysterisis loading | [7:0] | Less than 20 | resistance = 10 Ohm / (tx1_gsn + 1) |
| | | more than or equal 20 | 20: resistance = 0.5 Ohm |

#### 9.14.3.3.8 DPC_RDON_CONTROL (0x0071)

**Table 336. DPC_RDON_CONTROL (0x0071)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| VDDPA low limit control | [7:0] | 0x00 | Disabled |
| | | 0x01 | RdON Control |
| | | 0x02 | PWM control |
| | | Others | RFU |

#### 9.14.3.3.9 DPC_InitialRDOn_RFOn (0x0072)

**Table 337. DPC_InitialRDOn_RFOn (0x0072)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| DPC_InitialRDOn_RFOn | [7:0] | | Initial GSP TX1/TX2 value during FieldON |

#### 9.14.3.3.10 DPC_TXLDO_MAX_DROPOUT (0x0073)

**Table 338. DPC_TXLDO_MAX_DROPOUT (0x0073)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| DPC_TXLDO_MAX_DROPOUT | [15:0] | 0xE10* | Maximum allowed voltage drop in milliVolts in the TxLDO, between `VUP` and `VDDPA`, if DPC is enabled.<br>***Note:*** *`VDDPA` does not go below `(VUP - DPC_TXLDO_MAX_DROPOUT)`, even if the loading requires a lower `VDDPA`.* |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 338. DPC_TXLDO_MAX_DROPOUT (0x0073)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Default = E10h = 3600 mV |

### 9.14.3.3.11 DPC_GUARD_TIME (0x0079)

**Table 339. DPC_GUARD_TIME (0x0079)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| algointerval | [7:0] | | DPC guard time configuration. Guard time before tx. 1unit = 1us. |

The DPC regulation is done once before TX and once after RX.

The guard time parameter is the time between DPC regulation completion and TX start.

The guard time parameter is the time between RX stop and DPC regulation start.

The guard time is always enabled for TX

**Note:** Recommendation is not to modify the default value.

### 9.14.3.3.12 DPC_ENABLE_DURING_FDT (0x007A)

DPC regulation enable during FDT.

**Table 340. DPC_ENABLE_DURING_FDT (0x007A)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Disable DPC during FDT | [7:0] | 0x00 | DPC disabled during FDT (debug purpose only) |
| | | `0x01` | DPC enabled during FDT (recommendation) |
| | | `others` | RFU |

### 9.14.3.3.13 DPC_GUARD_TIME_AFTER_RX (0x007B)

Enable DPC with guard time after RX

**Table 341. DPC_GUARD_TIME_AFTER_RX (0x007B)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Enable DPC guard time after RX | [7:0] | `0x00` | DPC disabled after RX (debug purpose only) |
| | | `0x01` | DPC enabled after RX (recommendation) |
| | | `others` | RFU |

### 9.14.3.3.14 DPC Lookup table entries

**Table 342. DPC lookup table entries**

| Entry | Address | Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ENTRY 0 for 1V5 | 0x7D | This below details are for entry 0. Similar is for all other entries. | | | |
| | | Target current reduction | [31:24] | | Byte 0. Target current reduction in mA (unsigned) |
| | | AWC amp mod change | [23:16] | | Byte 1. Relative change of modulated amplitude level (signed) |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 342. DPC lookup table entries**...*continued*

| Entry | Address | Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | AWC edge time constant for ASK100 | [15:8] | | Byte 2. Target current reduction in mA (unsigned) |
| | | | [15:12] | | ASK100, Relative change of rising edge time constant (signed) |
| | | | [11:8] | | ASK100, Relative change of falling edge time constant (signed) |
| | | AWC edge time constant for ASK100 | [7:0] | | Byte 2. Target current reduction in mA (unsigned) |
| | | | [7:4] | | ASK10, Relative change of rising edge time constant (signed) |
| | | | [3:0] | | ASK10, Relative change of falling edge time constant (signed) |
| ENTRY_01 for 1.60V | 0x0081 | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to ENTRY_0 . | | | |
| ENTRY_02 for 1.70V | 0x0085 | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to ENTRY_0 . | | | |
| ENTRY_03 for 1.80V | 0x0089 | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to ENTRY_0 . | | | |
| ENTRY_04 for 1.90V | 0x008D | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to ENTRY_0 . | | | |
| ENTRY_05 for 2.00V | 0x0091 | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to ENTRY_0 . | | | |
| ENTRY_06 for 2.10V | 0x0095 | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to ENTRY_0 . | | | |
| ENTRY_07 for 2.20V | 0x0099 | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to ENTRY_0 . | | | |
| ENTRY_08 for 2.30V | 0x009D | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to ENTRY_0 . | | | |
| ENTRY_09 for 2.40V | 0x00A1 | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to ENTRY_0 . | | | |
| ENTRY_10 for 2.50V | 0x00A5 | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to ENTRY_0 . | | | |
| ENTRY_11 for 2.60V | 0x00A9 | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to ENTRY_0 . | | | |
| ENTRY_12 for 2.70V | 0x00AD | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to ENTRY_0 . | | | |
| ENTRY_13 for 2.80V | 0x00B1 | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to ENTRY_0 . | | | |
| ENTRY_14 for 2.90V | 0x00B5 | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to ENTRY_0 . | | | |
| ENTRY_15 for 3.00V | 0x00B9 | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to ENTRY_0 . | | | |
| ENTRY_16 for 3.10V | 0x00BD | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to ENTRY_0 . | | | |
| ENTRY_17 for 3.20V | 0x00C1 | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to ENTRY_0 . | | | |
| ENTRY_18 for 3.30V | 0x00C5 | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to ENTRY_0 . | | | |
| ENTRY_19 for 3.40V | 0x00C9 | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to ENTRY_0 . | | | |
| ENTRY_20 for 3.50V | 0x00CD | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to ENTRY_0 . | | | |
| ENTRY_21 for 3.60V | 0x00D1 | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to ENTRY_0 . | | | |
| ENTRY_22 for 3.70V | 0x00D5 | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to ENTRY_0 . | | | |
| ENTRY_23 for 3.80V | 0x00D9 | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to ENTRY_0 . | | | |
| ENTRY_24 for 3.90V | 0x00DD | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to ENTRY_0 . | | | |
| ENTRY_25 for 4.00V | 0x00E1 | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to ENTRY_0 . | | | |
| ENTRY_26 for 4.10V | 0x00E5 | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to ENTRY_0 . | | | |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 342. DPC lookup table entries**...*continued*

| Entry | Address | Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ENTRY_27 for 4.20V | 0x00E9 | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to ENTRY_0 . | | | |
| ENTRY_28 for 4.30V | 0x00ED | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to ENTRY_0 . | | | |
| ENTRY_29 for 4.40V | 0x00F1 | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to ENTRY_0 . | | | |
| ENTRY_30 for 4.50V | 0x00F5 | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to ENTRY_0 . | | | |
| ENTRY_31 for 4.60V | 0x00F9 | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to ENTRY_0 . | | | |
| ENTRY_32 for 4.70V | 0x00FD | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to ENTRY_0 . | | | |
| ENTRY_33 for 4.80V | 0x0101 | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to ENTRY_0 . | | | |
| ENTRY_34 for 4.90V | 0x0105 | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to ENTRY_0 . | | | |
| ENTRY_35 for 5.00V | 0x0109 | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to ENTRY_0 . | | | |
| ENTRY_36 for 5.10V | 0x010D | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to ENTRY_0 . | | | |
| ENTRY_37 for 5.20V | 0x0111 | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to ENTRY_0 . | | | |
| ENTRY_38 for 5.30V | 0x0115 | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to ENTRY_0 . | | | |
| ENTRY_39 for 5.40V | 0x0119 | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to ENTRY_0 . | | | |
| ENTRY_40 for 5.50V | 0x011D | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to ENTRY_0 . | | | |
| ENTRY_41 for 5.60V | 0x0121 | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to ENTRY_0 . | | | |
| ENTRY_42 for 5.70V | 0x0125 | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to ENTRY_0 . | | | |

### 9.14.3.4 ARC Settings for passive reader modes

This section provides the ARC settings for Reader Mode TX wave shaping configuration

#### 9.14.3.4.1 ARC_SETTINGS_BARCCONFIG (0x0129)

ARC settings configuration.

**Table 343. ARC_SETTINGS_BARCCONFIG (0x0129)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| ARC settings configuration | [7] | 0x00 | ARC algorithm is disabled. |
| | | 0x01 | ARC algorithm is enabled. |
| | [6:3] | | RFU |
| | [2:0] | | Number of entries in ARC table |
| | | 0x00 | one entry |
| | | 0x01 | two entries |
| | | 0x02 | three entries |
| | | 0x03 | four entries |
| | | 0x04 | five entries |
| | | others | RFU |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.14.3.4.2 ARC_SETTINGS_WARCVDDPA (0x012B)

VDDPA settings.

**Table 344. ARC_SETTINGS_WARCVDDPA (0x012B)**

| Function | byte | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| VDDPA settings | [4] | See below note | VDDPA range_index 4: if VDDPA voltage between VDDPA_3 to ARC_VDDPA_4 |
| | [3] | | VDDPA range_index 3: if VDDPA voltage between VDDPA_2 to ARC_VDDPA_3 - 0.1 |
| | [2] | | VDDPA_range_index 2: if VDDPA voltage between VDDPA_1 to ARC_VDDPA_2 - 0.1 |
| | [1] | | VDDPA_range_index 1: if VDDPA voltage between VDDPA_0 to (ARC_VDDPA_1 - 0.1) |
| | [0] | | VDDPA_range_index 0: if VDDPA voltage between 1.5 to (VDDPA_0 - 0.1) |

**Note:**for above settings, value of 0x00 indicates for 1V50, 0x01 indicates for 1V60. Further increase with 100mV and value of 0x2A corresponds to 5V70.

#### 9.14.3.4.3 ARC_SETTINGS_WRMARCA_106 (0x0130)

ARC table settings for reader mode Type A 106kbps

**Table 345. ARC_SETTINGS_WRMARCA_106 (0x0130)**

| Function | byte | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| RM_RX_ARC_0 | [9:8] | [15] | | ARC settings applicability. Settings will be taken into account only if bit[14] of this settings is set to '1'. |
| | | | 0x00 | ARC settings applicable always. bits [9:0] of ARC_ RM_A106 are used. |
| | | | 0x01 | ARC settings applicable during FDT. bits [9:0] of ARM_RM_A106_FDT are used else bits[9:0] of table ARC_RM_A106 are used. |
| | | [14] | | ARC enable/disable |
| | | | 0x00 | ARC disabled for this technology and baudrate |
| | | | 0x01 | ARC enabled for this technology and baudrate |
| | | [13:10] | | RFU |
| | | [9] | | Enable the IIR filter |
| | | [8:7] | | MF_GAIN (this value will be applied to the SIGPR_ RM_TECH register, applies as soon as the ARC is enabled) |
| | | [6:0] | | DPC_ SIGNAL_DETECT_TH_OVR_VAL (this value will be applied to the DGRM_RSSI register, applies as soon as the ARC is enabled) |
| RM_RX_ARC_1 | [7:6] | [15] | | ARC settings applicability. Settings will be taken into account only if bit[14] of this settings is set to '1'. |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 345. ARC_SETTINGS_WRMARCA_106 (0x0130)***...continued*

| Function | byte | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | 0x00 | ARC settings applicable always. bits [9:0] of ARC_RM_A106 are used. |
| | | | 0x01 | ARC settings applicable during FDT. bits [9:0] of ARM_RM_A106_FDT are used else bits[9:0] of table ARC_RM_A106 are used. |
| | | [14] | | RFU |
| | | [13:10] | | RFU |
| | | [9] | | Enable the IIR filter |
| | | [8:7] | | MF_GAIN (this value will be applied to the SIGPR_RM_TECH register, applies as soon as the ARC is enabled) |
| | | [6:0] | | DPC_ SIGNAL_DETECT_TH_OVR_VAL (this value will be applied to the DGRM_RSSI register, applies as soon as the ARC is enabled) |
| RM_RX_ARC_2 | [5:4] | [15] | | ARC settings applicability. Settings will be taken into account only if bit[14] of this settings is set to '1'. |
| | | | 0x00 | ARC settings applicable always. bits [9:0] of ARC_RM_A106 are used. |
| | | | 0x01 | ARC settings applicable during FDT. bits [9:0] of ARM_RM_A106_FDT are used else bits[9:0] of table ARC_RM_A106 are used. |
| | | [14] | | RFU |
| | | [13:10] | | RFU |
| | | [9] | | Enable the IIR filter |
| | | [8:7] | | MF_GAIN (this value will be applied to the SIGPR_RM_TECH register, applies as soon as the ARC is enabled) |
| | | [6:0] | | DPC_ SIGNAL_DETECT_TH_OVR_VAL (this value will be applied to the DGRM_RSSI register, applies as soon as the ARC is enabled) |
| RM_RX_ARC_3 | [3:2] | [15] | | ARC settings applicability. Settings will be taken into account only if bit[14] of this settings is set to '1'. |
| | | | 0x00 | ARC settings applicable always. bits [9:0] of ARC_RM_A106 are used. |
| | | | 0x01 | ARC settings applicable during FDT. bits [9:0] of ARM_RM_A106_FDT are used else bits[9:0] of table ARC_RM_A106 are used. |
| | | [14] | | RFU |
| | | [13:10] | | RFU |
| | | [9] | | Enable the IIR filter |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 345. ARC_SETTINGS_WRMARCA_106 (0x0130)***...continued*

| Function | byte | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | [8:7] | | MF_GAIN (this value will be applied to the SIGPR_RM_TECH register, applies as soon as the ARC is enabled) |
| | | [6:0] | | DPC_ SIGNAL_DETECT_TH_OVR_VAL (this value will be applied to the DGRM_RSSI register, applies as soon as the ARC is enabled) |
| RM_RX_ARC_4 | [1:0] | [15] | | ARC settings applicability. Settings will be taken into account only if bit[14] of this settings is set to '1'. |
| | | | 0x00 | ARC settings applicable always. bits [9:0] of ARC_RM_A106 are used. |
| | | | 0x01 | ARC settings applicable during FDT. bits [9:0] of ARM_RM_A106_FDT are used else bits[9:0] of table ARC_RM_A106 are used. |
| | | [14] | | RFU |
| | | [13:10] | | RFU |
| | | [9] | | Enable the IIR filter |
| | | [8:7] | | MF_GAIN (this value will be applied to the SIGPR_RM_TECH register, applies as soon as the ARC is enabled) |
| | | [6:0] | | DPC_ SIGNAL_DETECT_TH_OVR_VAL (this value will be applied to the DGRM_RSSI register, applies as soon as the ARC is enabled) |

### 9.14.3.4.4 ARC_SETTINGS_TABLE for other technologies

**Table 346. ARC_SETTINGS_TABLE for other technologies**

| Technology | Address | Function | Byte | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ARC_SETTINGS_A_212 | 0x13A-0x143 | RM_RX_ARC_0 | [9:8] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_0. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_1 | [7:6] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_1. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_2 | [5:4] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_2. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_3 | [3:2] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_3. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_4 | [1:0] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_4. |
| ARC_SETTINGS_A_424 | 0x144-0x14D | RM_RX_ARC_0 | [9:8] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_0. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_1 | [7:6] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_1. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_2 | [5:4] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_2. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_3 | [3:2] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_3. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_4 | [1:0] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_4. |
| ARC_SETTINGS_A_848 | 0x14E-0x157 | RM_RX_ARC_0 | [9:8] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_0. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_1 | [7:6] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_1. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_2 | [5:4] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_2. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_3 | [3:2] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_3. |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

Table 346. ARC_SETTINGS_TABLE for other technologies...*continued*

| Technology | Address | Function | Byte | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | RM_RX_ARC_4 | [1:0] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_4. |
| ARC_SETTINGS_B_106 | 0x158-0x161 | RM_RX_ARC_0 | [9:8] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_0. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_1 | [7:6] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_1. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_2 | [5:4] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_2. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_3 | [3:2] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_3. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_4 | [1:0] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_4. |
| ARC_SETTINGS_B_212 | 0x162-0x16B | RM_RX_ARC_0 | [9:8] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_0. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_1 | [7:6] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_1. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_2 | [5:4] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_2. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_3 | [3:2] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_3. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_4 | [1:0] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_4. |
| ARC_SETTINGS_B_424 | 0x16C-0x175 | RM_RX_ARC_0 | [9:8] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_0. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_1 | [7:6] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_1. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_2 | [5:4] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_2. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_3 | [3:2] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_3. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_4 | [1:0] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_4. |
| ARC_SETTINGS_B_848 | 0x176-0x17F | RM_RX_ARC_0 | [9:8] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_0. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_1 | [7:6] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_1. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_2 | [5:4] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_2. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_3 | [3:2] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_3. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_4 | [1:0] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_4. |
| ARC_SETTINGS_F_424 | 0x180-0x189 | RM_RX_ARC_0 | [9:8] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_0. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_1 | [7:6] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_1. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_2 | [5:4] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_2. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_3 | [3:2] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_3. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_4 | [1:0] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_4. |
| ARC_SETTINGS_F_424 | 0x18A-0x193 | RM_RX_ARC_0 | [9:8] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_0. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_1 | [7:6] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_1. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_2 | [5:4] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_2. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_3 | [3:2] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_3. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_4 | [1:0] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_4. |
| ARC_SETTINGS_V_6P6 | 0x19E-0x1A7 | RM_RX_ARC_0 | [9:8] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_0. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_1 | [7:6] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_1. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_2 | [5:4] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_2. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_3 | [3:2] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_3. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_4 | [1:0] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_4. |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

Table 346. ARC_SETTINGS_TABLE for other technologies...*continued*

| Technology | Address | Function | Byte | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ARC_SETTINGS_V_26 | 0x19E-0x1A7 | RM_RX_ARC_0 | [9:8] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_0. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_1 | [7:6] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_1. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_2 | [5:4] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_2. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_3 | [3:2] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_3. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_4 | [1:0] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_4. |
| ARC_SETTINGS_V_53 | 0x1A8-0x1B1 | RM_RX_ARC_0 | [9:8] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_0. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_1 | [7:6] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_1. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_2 | [5:4] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_2. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_3 | [3:2] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_3. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_4 | [1:0] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_4. |
| ARC_SETTINGS_V_106 | 0x1B2-0x1BB | RM_RX_ARC_0 | [9:8] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_0. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_1 | [7:6] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_1. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_2 | [5:4] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_2. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_3 | [3:2] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_3. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_4 | [1:0] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_4. |
| ARC_SETTINGS_V_212 | 0x1BC-0x1C5 | RM_RX_ARC_0 | [9:8] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_0. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_1 | [7:6] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_1. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_2 | [5:4] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_2. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_3 | [3:2] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_3. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_4 | [1:0] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_4. |
| ARC_SETTINGS_180003M3_SC424_4MAN | 0x1C6-1CF | RM_RX_ARC_0 | [9:8] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_0. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_1 | [7:6] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_1. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_2 | [5:4] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_2. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_3 | [3:2] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_3. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_4 | [1:0] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_4. |
| ARC_SETTINGS_180003M3_SC424_2MAN | 0x1D0-1D9 | RM_RX_ARC_0 | [9:8] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_0. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_1 | [7:6] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_1. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_2 | [5:4] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_2. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_3 | [3:2] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_3. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_4 | [1:0] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_4. |
| ARC_SETTINGS_180003M3_SC848_4MAN | 0x1DA-0x1E3 | RM_RX_ARC_0 | [9:8] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_0. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_1 | [7:6] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_1. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_2 | [5:4] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_2. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_3 | [3:2] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_3. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_4 | [1:0] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_4. |
| ARC_SETTINGS_180003M3_SC848_2MAN | 0x1E4-0x1ED | RM_RX_ARC_0 | [9:8] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_0. |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 346. ARC_SETTINGS_TABLE for other technologies**...*continued*

| Technology | Address | Function | Byte | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | RM_RX_ARC_1 | [7:6] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_1. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_2 | [5:4] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_2. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_3 | [3:2] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_3. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_4 | [1:0] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_4. |
| ARC_SETTINGS_AI_106 | 0x1EE-0x1F7 | RM_RX_ARC_0 | [9:8] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_0. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_1 | [7:6] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_1. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_2 | [5:4] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_2. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_3 | [3:2] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_3. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_4 | [1:0] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_4. |
| ARC_SETTINGS_AI_212 | 0x1F8-0x201 | RM_RX_ARC_0 | [9:8] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_0. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_1 | [7:6] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_1. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_2 | [5:4] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_2. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_3 | [3:2] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_3. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_4 | [1:0] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_4. |
| ARC_SETTINGS_AI_424 | 0x202-0x20B | RM_RX_ARC_0 | [9:8] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_0. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_1 | [7:6] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_1. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_2 | [5:4] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_2. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_3 | [3:2] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_3. |
| | | RM_RX_ARC_4 | [1:0] | Refer to RM_RX_ARC_4. |

### 9.14.3.4.5 ARC_RM_A106_FDT (0x051B)

**Table 347. ARC_RM_A106_FDT (0x051B)**

| Function | Address | Bytesn | Bits | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| RM_RX_ARC_FDT_0 | 0x51B | [1:0] | Settings for RM_RX_ARC_FDT_0 | | |
| | | | [15] | 0x00 | ARC settings apply always |
| | | | | 0x01 | ARC settings applicable during FDT |
| | | | [14] | 0x00 | ARC Disabled for this Tech and Baudrate |
| | | | | 0x01 | ARC Enabled for this Tech and Baudrate |
| | | | | NOTE | This bit is RFU for RM_RX_ARC_FDT_1, RM_RX_ARC_FDT_2, RM_RX_ARC_FDT_3, RM_RX_ARC_FDT_4. |
| | | | [13:10] | | RFU. Reserved. |
| | | | [9] | | Enable the IIR filter. |
| | | | [8:7] | | MF_GAIN (ths value will be applied to the SIGPR_RM_ |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 347. ARC_RM_A106_FDT (0x051B)**...*continued*

| Function | Address | Bytesn | Bits | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | TECH register, applies as soon as the ARC is enabled) |
| | | | [6:0] | | DPC_ SIGNAL_DETECT_TH_ OVR_VAL (this value will be applied to the DGRM_RSSI register, applies as soon as the ARC is enabled) |
| RM_RX_ARC_FDT_1 | 0x51D | [3:2] | Settings for RM_RX_ARC_FDT_1. Bit definitions is same as that of RM_RX_ARC_FDT_0 | | |
| RM_RX_ARC_FDT_2 | 0x51F | [5:4] | Settings for RM_RX_ARC_FDT_2. Bit definitions is same as that of RM_RX_ARC_FDT_0 | | |
| RM_RX_ARC_FDT_3 | 0x521 | [7:6] | Settings for RM_RX_ARC_FDT_3. Bit definitions is same as that of RM_RX_ARC_FDT_0 | | |
| RM_RX_ARC_FDT_4 | 0x523 | [9:8] | Settings for RM_RX_ARC_FDT_4. Bit definitions is same as that of RM_RX_ARC_FDT_0 | | |

### 9.14.3.5 RSSI configuration parameters (applicable for card emulation)

#### 9.14.3.5.1 EEPROM_APC_RSSI_LIST

List of RSSI settings for card emulation only

**Table 348. List of RSSI settings for card emulation only**

| Configuration Parameter | Structure Param Reference | Address (Hex) | Address (Decimal) | Size (in bytes) | EEPROM_AREA |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| RSSI_TIMER (0x020C) | PN76_APC_RSSI->bRssiTimer | 0x020C | 524 | 2 | E_PN76_EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG |
| RSSI_TIMER_FIRST_PERIOD (0x020E) | PN76_APC_RSSI->bRssiTimerFirstPeriod | 0x020E | 526 | 2 | E_PN76_EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG |
| RSSI_CTRL_00_AB (0x0210) | PN76_APC_RSSI->bRssiCtrl_00_AB | 0x0210 | 528 | 1 | E_PN76_EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG |
| RSSI_NB_ENTRIES_AB (0x0211) | PN76_APC_RSSI->bRssiNbEntriesAB | 0x0211 | 529 | 1 | E_PN76_EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG |
| RSSI_THRESHOLD_AB entries table | PN76_APC_RSSI->wRssiThresholdAB_01 | 0x0212-0x271 | 530 | 2 | E_PN76_EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG |
| RSSI_CTRL_00_F (0x0272) | PN76_APC_RSSI->bRssiCtrl_00_F | 0x0272 | 626 | 1 | E_PN76_EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG |
| RSSI_NB_ENTRIES_F (0x0273) | PN76_APC_RSSI->bRssiNbEntriesF | 0x0273 | 627 | 1 | E_PN76_EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG |
| RSSI_THRESHOLD_F entries table | PN76_APC_RSSI->wRssiThresholdF_01 | 0x0274-0x2D3 | 628 | 2 | E_PN76_EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG |

#### 9.14.3.5.2 RSSI_TIMER (0x020C)

RSSI timer


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 349. RSSI_TIMER (0x020C)**

| Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| RSSI_TIMER | [15:0] | | RSSI timer. Default: 423d. |

### 9.14.3.5.3 RSSI_TIMER_FIRST_PERIOD (0x020E)

First period duration after Rf field ON.

**Table 350. RSSI_TIMER_FIRST_PERIOD (0x020E)**

| Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| RSSI | [15:0] | | First period duration after Rffield ON. Unit is 128/fc (106kHz) if set to 0 it means feature is not used 0D2 => ~2ms |

### 9.14.3.5.4 RSSI_CTRL_00_AB (0x0210)

RSSI control.

**Table 351. RSSI_CTRL_00_AB (0x0210)**

| Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| RSSI | [7:6] | | Reserved |
| | [5:0] | | (APC_ID_REF_AB) ID of APC_TX entry that is equiv to RSSI = 0 (for Type AB) |

### 9.14.3.5.5 RSSI_NB_ENTRIES_AB (0x0211)

For Initial RF ON, CEA and CEB.

**Table 352. RSSI_NB_ENTRIES_AB (0x0211)**

| Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| RSSI | [7:5] | | Reserved |
| | [4:0] | | Number of entries in RSSI look up table (it refers to RSSI_ENTRY_AB_01 to RSSI_ENTRY_AB_18); |

### 9.14.3.5.6 RSSI_THRESHOLD_PHASE_TABLE for Type-A and Type-B

**Table 353. RSSI_THRESHOLD_PHASE_TABLE for Type-A and Type-B**

| Entry | Address | Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| RSSI_THRESHOLD_AB_01 | 0x212 | RSSI | Threshold value for APC algorithm for TypeA and TypeB<br>**Note:** dwRssiEntryAB_00 = 0 (not in EEPROM) Signed phase compensation with 1/4 degree resolution: 16 bits signed value (using complement of 2) | | |
| | | | [15:13] | | Reserved |
| | | | [12:0] | | RSSI Value |
| RSSI_PHASE_AB_01 | 0x214 | RSSI | [15:0] | | Phase compensation value for APC algorithm for TypeA and TypeB.<br>Signed phase compensation with 1/4 degree resolution:16 bits signed value (using complement of 2) |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

Table 353. RSSI_THRESHOLD_PHASE_TABLE for Type-A and Type-B*...continued*

| Entry | Address | Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| RSSI_THRESHOLD_AB_02 | 0x0216 | Refer to the entry RSSI_THRESHOLD_AB_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_PHASE_AB_02 | 0x0218 | Refer to the entry RSSI_PHASE_AB_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_THRESHOLD_AB_03 | 0x021A | Refer to the entry RSSI_THRESHOLD_AB_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_PHASE_AB_03 | 0x021C | Refer to the entry RSSI_PHASE_AB_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_THRESHOLD_AB_04 | 0x021E | Refer to the entry RSSI_THRESHOLD_AB_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_PHASE_AB_04 | 0x0220 | Refer to the entry RSSI_PHASE_AB_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_THRESHOLD_AB_05 | 0x0222 | Refer to the entry RSSI_THRESHOLD_AB_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_PHASE_AB_05 | 0x0224 | Refer to the entry RSSI_PHASE_AB_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_THRESHOLD_AB_06 | 0x0226 | Refer to the entry RSSI_THRESHOLD_AB_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_PHASE_AB_06 | 0x0228 | Refer to the entry RSSI_PHASE_AB_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_THRESHOLD_AB_07 | 0x022A | Refer to the entry RSSI_THRESHOLD_AB_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_PHASE_AB_07 | 0x022C | Refer to the entry RSSI_PHASE_AB_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_THRESHOLD_AB_08 | 0x022E | Refer to the entry RSSI_THRESHOLD_AB_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_PHASE_AB_08 | 0x0230 | Refer to the entry RSSI_PHASE_AB_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_THRESHOLD_AB_09 | 0x0232 | Refer to the entry RSSI_THRESHOLD_AB_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_PHASE_AB_09 | 0x0234 | Refer to the entry RSSI_PHASE_AB_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_THRESHOLD_AB_0A | 0x0236 | Refer to the entry RSSI_THRESHOLD_AB_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_PHASE_AB_0A | 0x0238 | Refer to the entry RSSI_PHASE_AB_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_THRESHOLD_AB_0B | 0x023A | Refer to the entry RSSI_THRESHOLD_AB_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_PHASE_AB_0B | 0x023C | Refer to the entry RSSI_PHASE_AB_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_THRESHOLD_AB_0C | 0x023E | Refer to the entry RSSI_THRESHOLD_AB_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_PHASE_AB_0C | 0x0240 | Refer to the entry RSSI_PHASE_AB_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_THRESHOLD_AB_0D | 0x0242 | Refer to the entry RSSI_THRESHOLD_AB_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_PHASE_AB_0D | 0x0244 | Refer to the entry RSSI_PHASE_AB_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_THRESHOLD_AB_0E | 0x0246 | Refer to the entry RSSI_THRESHOLD_AB_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_PHASE_AB_0E | 0x0248 | Refer to the entry RSSI_PHASE_AB_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_THRESHOLD_AB_0F | 0x024A | Refer to the entry RSSI_THRESHOLD_AB_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_PHASE_AB_0F | 0x024C | Refer to the entry RSSI_PHASE_AB_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_THRESHOLD_AB_10 | 0x024E | Refer to the entry RSSI_THRESHOLD_AB_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_PHASE_AB_10 | 0x0250 | Refer to the entry RSSI_PHASE_AB_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_THRESHOLD_AB_11 | 0x0252 | Refer to the entry RSSI_THRESHOLD_AB_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_PHASE_AB_11 | 0x0254 | Refer to the entry RSSI_PHASE_AB_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_THRESHOLD_AB_12 | 0x0256 | Refer to the entry RSSI_THRESHOLD_AB_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_PHASE_AB_12 | 0x0258 | Refer to the entry RSSI_PHASE_AB_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_THRESHOLD_AB_13 | 0x025A | Refer to the entry RSSI_THRESHOLD_AB_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_PHASE_AB_13 | 0x025C | Refer to the entry RSSI_PHASE_AB_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 353. RSSI_THRESHOLD_PHASE_TABLE for Type-A and Type-B***...continued*

| Entry | Address | Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| RSSI_THRESHOLD_AB_14 | 0x025E | Refer to the entry RSSI_THRESHOLD_AB_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_PHASE_AB_14 | 0x0260 | Refer to the entry RSSI_PHASE_AB_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_THRESHOLD_AB_15 | 0x0262 | Refer to the entry RSSI_THRESHOLD_AB_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_PHASE_AB_15 | 0x0264 | Refer to the entry RSSI_PHASE_AB_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_THRESHOLD_AB_16 | 0x0266 | Refer to the entry RSSI_THRESHOLD_AB_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_PHASE_AB_16 | 0x0268 | Refer to the entry RSSI_PHASE_AB_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_THRESHOLD_AB_17 | 0x026A | Refer to the entry RSSI_THRESHOLD_AB_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_PHASE_AB_17 | 0x026C | Refer to the entry RSSI_PHASE_AB_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_THRESHOLD_AB_18 | 0x026E | Refer to the entry RSSI_THRESHOLD_AB_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_PHASE_AB_18 | 0x0270 | Refer to the entry RSSI_PHASE_AB_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |

### 9.14.3.5.7 RSSI_CTRL_00_F (0x0272)

**Table 354. RSSI_CTRL_00_F (0x0272)**

| Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| RSSI | [7:6] | | Reserved |
| | [5:0] | | (APC_ID_REF_AB) ID of APC_TX entry that is equiv to RSSI = 0 (for Type F) |

### 9.14.3.5.8 RSSI_NB_ENTRIES_F (0x0273)

**Table 355. RSSI_NB_ENTRIES_F (0x0273)**

| Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| RSSI | [7:5] | | Reserved |
| | [4:0] | | Number of entries in RSSI look up table (it refers to RSSI_ENTRY_F_01 to RSSI_ENTRY_F_18); |

### 9.14.3.5.9 RSSI_THRESHOLD_PHASE_TABLE for Type-F

**Table 356. RSSI_THRESHOLD_PHASE_TABLE for Type-F**

| Entry | Address | Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| RSSI_THRESHOLD_F_01 | 0x276 | RSSI | Threshold value for APC algorithm for TypeF<br>**Note:** dwRssiEntryF_00 = 0 (not in EEPROM) Signed phase compensation with 1/4 degree resolution: 16 bits signed value (using complement of 2) | | |
| | | | [15:13] | | Reserved |
| | | | [12:0] | | RSSI Value |
| RSSI_PHASE_F_01 | 0x276 | RSSI | [15:0] | | Phase compensation value for APC algorithm for TypeF.<br>Signed phase compensation with 1/4 degree resolution:16 bits signed value (using complement of 2) |
| RSSI_THRESHOLD_F_02 | 0x0278 | Refer to the entry RSSI_THRESHOLD_F_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 356. RSSI_THRESHOLD_PHASE_TABLE for Type-F***...continued*

| Entry | Address | Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| RSSI_PHASE_F_02 | 0x027A | Refer to the entry RSSI_PHASE_F_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_THRESHOLD_F_03 | 0x027C | Refer to the entry RSSI_THRESHOLD_F_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_PHASE_F_03 | 0x027E | Refer to the entry RSSI_PHASE_F_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_THRESHOLD_F_04 | 0x0280 | Refer to the entry RSSI_THRESHOLD_F_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_PHASE_F_04 | 0x0282 | Refer to the entry RSSI_PHASE_F_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_THRESHOLD_F_05 | 0x0284 | Refer to the entry RSSI_THRESHOLD_F_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_PHASE_F_05 | 0x0286 | Refer to the entry RSSI_PHASE_F_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_THRESHOLD_F_06 | 0x0288 | Refer to the entry RSSI_THRESHOLD_F_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_PHASE_F_06 | 0x028A | Refer to the entry RSSI_PHASE_F_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_THRESHOLD_F_07 | 0x028C | Refer to the entry RSSI_THRESHOLD_F_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_PHASE_F_07 | 0x028E | Refer to the entry RSSI_PHASE_F_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_THRESHOLD_F_08 | 0x0290 | Refer to the entry RSSI_THRESHOLD_F_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_PHASE_F_08 | 0x0292 | Refer to the entry RSSI_PHASE_F_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_THRESHOLD_F_09 | 0x0294 | Refer to the entry RSSI_THRESHOLD_F_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_PHASE_F_09 | 0x0296 | Refer to the entry RSSI_PHASE_F_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_THRESHOLD_F_0A | 0x0298 | Refer to the entry RSSI_THRESHOLD_F_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_PHASE_F_0A | 0x029A | Refer to the entry RSSI_PHASE_F_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_THRESHOLD_F_0B | 0x029C | Refer to the entry RSSI_THRESHOLD_F_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_PHASE_F_0B | 0x029E | Refer to the entry RSSI_PHASE_F_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_THRESHOLD_F_0C | 0x02A0 | Refer to the entry RSSI_THRESHOLD_F_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_PHASE_F_0C | 0x02A2 | Refer to the entry RSSI_PHASE_F_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_THRESHOLD_F_0D | 0x02A4 | Refer to the entry RSSI_THRESHOLD_F_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_PHASE_F_0D | 0x02A6 | Refer to the entry RSSI_PHASE_F_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_THRESHOLD_F_0E | 0x02A8 | Refer to the entry RSSI_THRESHOLD_F_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_PHASE_F_0E | 0x02AA | Refer to the entry RSSI_PHASE_F_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_THRESHOLD_F_0F | 0x02AC | Refer to the entry RSSI_THRESHOLD_F_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_PHASE_F_0F | 0x02AE | Refer to the entry RSSI_PHASE_F_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_THRESHOLD_F_10 | 0x02B0 | Refer to the entry RSSI_THRESHOLD_F_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_PHASE_F_10 | 0x02B2 | Refer to the entry RSSI_PHASE_F_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_THRESHOLD_F_11 | 0x02B4 | Refer to the entry RSSI_THRESHOLD_F_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_PHASE_F_11 | 0x02B6 | Refer to the entry RSSI_PHASE_F_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_THRESHOLD_F_12 | 0x02B8 | Refer to the entry RSSI_THRESHOLD_F_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_PHASE_F_12 | 0x02BA | Refer to the entry RSSI_PHASE_F_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_THRESHOLD_F_13 | 0x02BC | Refer to the entry RSSI_THRESHOLD_F_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_PHASE_F_13 | 0x02BE | Refer to the entry RSSI_PHASE_F_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_THRESHOLD_F_14 | 0x02C0 | Refer to the entry RSSI_THRESHOLD_F_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 356. RSSI_THRESHOLD_PHASE_TABLE for Type-F***...continued*

| Entry | Address | Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| RSSI_PHASE_F_14 | 0x02C2 | Refer to the entry RSSI_PHASE_F_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_THRESHOLD_F_15 | 0x02C4 | Refer to the entry RSSI_THRESHOLD_F_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_PHASE_F_15 | 0x02C6 | Refer to the entry RSSI_PHASE_F_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_THRESHOLD_F_16 | 0x02C8 | Refer to the entry RSSI_THRESHOLD_F_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_PHASE_F_16 | 0x02CA | Refer to the entry RSSI_PHASE_F_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_THRESHOLD_F_17 | 0x02CC | Refer to the entry RSSI_THRESHOLD_F_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_PHASE_F_17 | 0x02CE | Refer to the entry RSSI_PHASE_F_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_THRESHOLD_F_18 | 0x02D0 | Refer to the entry RSSI_THRESHOLD_F_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |
| RSSI_PHASE_F_18 | 0x02D2 | Refer to the entry RSSI_PHASE_F_01 for bit-fields and description. | | | |

### 9.14.3.6 RSSI APC algorithm table output settings TX_PARAM_ENTRY_TABLE. Applicable only for card emulation.

APC TX_PARAM_ENTRY for ID.

**Table 357. TX_PARAM_ENTRY_00_ID (0x02D4)**

| Entry ID | Address | Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ENTRY_00_ID | 0x2D4 | Driver count | [7] | | Driver count (CLIF_TX_CONTROL_REG.TX_ALM_TYPE_SELECT): |
| | | | | 0x00 | Dual driver |
| | | | | 0x01 | Single driver |
| | | BPSK mode | [6] | | BPSK mode (CLIF_TX_CONTROL_REG.TX_ALM_BPSK_ENABLE): |
| | | | | 0x00 | Dual driver |
| | | | | 0x01 | Single driver |
| | | ID | [5:0] | | ID |
| ENTRY_00_Tx1 | 0x2D5 | RFU | [7:6] | | Reserved |
| | | PMU VDDPA setting | [5:0] | | VDDPA(v) = (val*10)+1,5 0x00 = 1.50 V ... 0x2Ah = 5.70 V |
| ENTRY_00_Tx2 | 0x2D6 | Scaling factor | [7:0] | | Scaling factor for TX1 and TX2 |
| ENTRY_01_ID | 0x02D7 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_01_TX1 | 0x02D8 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_01_TX2 | 0x02D9 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_02_ID | 0x02DA | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_02_TX1 | 0x02DB | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_02_TX2 | 0x02DC | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_03_ID | 0x02DD | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_03_TX1 | 0x02DE | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

Table 357. TX_PARAM_ENTRY_00_ID (0x02D4)*...continued*

| Entry ID | Address | Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ENTRY_03_TX2 | 0x02DF | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_04_ID | 0x02E0 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_04_TX1 | 0x02E1 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_04_TX2 | 0x02E2 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_05_ID | 0x02E3 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_05_TX1 | 0x02E4 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_05_TX2 | 0x02E5 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_06_ID | 0x02E6 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_06_TX1 | 0x02E7 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_06_TX2 | 0x02E8 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_07_ID | 0x02E9 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_07_TX1 | 0x02EA | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_07_TX2 | 0x02EB | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_08_ID | 0x02EC | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_08_TX1 | 0x02ED | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_08_TX2 | 0x02EE | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_09_ID | 0x02EF | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_09_TX1 | 0x02F0 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_09_TX2 | 0x02F1 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_0A_ID | 0x02F2 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_0A_TX1 | 0x02F3 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_0A_TX2 | 0x02F4 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_0B_ID | 0x02F5 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_0B_TX1 | 0x02F6 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_0B_TX2 | 0x02F7 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_0C_ID | 0x02F8 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_0C_TX1 | 0x02F9 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_0C_TX2 | 0x02FA | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_0D_ID | 0x02FB | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_0D_TX1 | 0x02FC | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_0D_TX2 | 0x02FD | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_0E_ID | 0x02FE | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_0E_TX1 | 0x02FF | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_0E_TX2 | 0x0300 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_0F_ID | 0x0301 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_0F_TX1 | 0x0302 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

Table 357. TX_PARAM_ENTRY_00_ID (0x02D4)*...continued*

| Entry ID | Address | Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ENTRY_0F_TX2 | 0x0303 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_10_ID | 0x0304 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_10_TX1 | 0x0305 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_10_TX2 | 0x0306 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_11_ID | 0x0307 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_11_TX1 | 0x0308 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_11_TX2 | 0x0309 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_12_ID | 0x030A | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_12_TX1 | 0x030B | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_12_TX2 | 0x030C | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_13_ID | 0x030D | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_13_TX1 | 0x030E | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_13_TX2 | 0x030F | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_14_ID | 0x0310 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_14_TX1 | 0x0311 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_14_TX2 | 0x0312 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_15_ID | 0x0313 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_15_TX1 | 0x0314 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_15_TX2 | 0x0315 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_16_ID | 0x0316 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_16_TX1 | 0x0317 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_16_TX2 | 0x0318 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_17_ID | 0x0319 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_17_TX1 | 0x031A | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_17_TX2 | 0x031B | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_18_ID | 0x031C | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_18_TX1 | 0x031D | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_18_TX2 | 0x031E | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_19_ID | 0x031F | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_19_TX1 | 0x0320 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_19_TX2 | 0x0321 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_1A_ID | 0x0322 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_1A_TX1 | 0x0323 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_1A_TX2 | 0x0324 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_1B_ID | 0x0325 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_1B_TX1 | 0x0326 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

Table 357. TX_PARAM_ENTRY_00_ID (0x02D4)*...continued*

| Entry ID | Address | Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ENTRY_1B_TX2 | 0x0327 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_1C_ID | 0x0328 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_1C_TX1 | 0x0329 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_1C_TX2 | 0x032A | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_1D_ID | 0x032B | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_1D_TX1 | 0x032C | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_1D_TX2 | 0x032D | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_1E_ID | 0x032E | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_1E_TX1 | 0x032F | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_1E_TX2 | 0x0330 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_1F_ID | 0x0331 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_1F_TX1 | 0x0332 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_1F_TX2 | 0x0333 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_20_ID | 0x0334 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_20_TX1 | 0x0335 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_20_TX2 | 0x0336 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_21_ID | 0x0337 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_21_TX1 | 0x0338 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_21_TX2 | 0x0339 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_22_ID | 0x033A | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_22_TX1 | 0x033B | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_22_TX2 | 0x033C | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_23_ID | 0x033D | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_23_TX1 | 0x033E | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_23_TX2 | 0x033F | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_24_ID | 0x0340 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_24_TX1 | 0x0341 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_24_TX2 | 0x0342 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_25_ID | 0x0343 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_25_TX1 | 0x0344 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_25_TX2 | 0x0345 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_26_ID | 0x0346 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_26_TX1 | 0x0347 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_26_TX2 | 0x0348 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_27_ID | 0x0349 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_27_TX1 | 0x034A | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

Table 357. TX_PARAM_ENTRY_00_ID (0x02D4)*...continued*

| Entry ID | Address | Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ENTRY_27_TX2 | 0x034B | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_28_ID | 0x034C | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_28_TX1 | 0x034D | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_28_TX2 | 0x034E | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_29_ID | 0x034F | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_29_TX1 | 0x0350 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_29_TX2 | 0x0351 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_2A_ID | 0x0352 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_2A_TX1 | 0x0353 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_2A_TX2 | 0x0354 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_2B_ID | 0x0355 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_2B_TX1 | 0x0356 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_2B_TX2 | 0x0357 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_2C_ID | 0x0358 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_2C_TX1 | 0x0359 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_2C_TX2 | 0x035A | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_2D_ID | 0x035B | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_2D_TX1 | 0x035C | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_2D_TX2 | 0x035D | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_2E_ID | 0x035E | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_2E_TX1 | 0x035F | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_2E_TX2 | 0x0360 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_2F_ID | 0x0361 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_2F_TX1 | 0x0362 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_2F_TX2 | 0x0363 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_30_ID | 0x0364 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_30_TX1 | 0x0365 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_30_TX2 | 0x0366 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_31_ID | 0x0367 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_31_TX1 | 0x0368 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_31_TX2 | 0x0369 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_32_ID | 0x036A | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_32_TX1 | 0x036B | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_32_TX2 | 0x036C | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_33_ID | 0x036D | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_33_TX1 | 0x036E | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 357. TX_PARAM_ENTRY_00_ID (0x02D4)***...continued*

| Entry ID | Address | Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ENTRY_33_TX2 | 0x036F | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_34_ID | 0x0370 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_34_TX1 | 0x0371 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_34_TX2 | 0x0372 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_35_ID | 0x0373 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_35_TX1 | 0x0374 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_35_TX2 | 0x0375 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_36_ID | 0x0376 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_36_TX1 | 0x0377 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_36_TX2 | 0x0378 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_37_ID | 0x0379 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_37_TX1 | 0x037A | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_37_TX2 | 0x037B | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_38_ID | 0x037C | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_38_TX1 | 0x037D | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_38_TX2 | 0x037E | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_39_ID | 0x037F | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_39_TX1 | 0x0380 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_39_TX2 | 0x0381 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_3A_ID | 0x0382 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_3A_TX1 | 0x0383 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_3A_TX2 | 0x0384 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_3B_ID | 0x0385 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_3B_TX1 | 0x0386 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_3B_TX2 | 0x0387 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_3C_ID | 0x0388 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_3C_TX1 | 0x0389 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_3C_TX2 | 0x038A | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_3D_ID | 0x038B | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_3D_TX1 | 0x038C | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_3D_TX2 | 0x038D | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_3E_ID | 0x038E | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_3E_TX1 | 0x038F | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_3E_TX2 | 0x0390 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_3F_ID | 0x0391 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_3F_TX1 | 0x0392 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

Table 357. TX_PARAM_ENTRY_00_ID (0x02D4)*...continued*

| Entry ID | Address | Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ENTRY_3F_TX2 | 0x0393 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_40_ID | 0x0394 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_40_TX1 | 0x0395 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_40_TX2 | 0x0396 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_41_ID | 0x0397 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_41_TX1 | 0x0398 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_41_TX2 | 0x0399 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_42_ID | 0x039A | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_42_TX1 | 0x039B | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_42_TX2 | 0x039C | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_43_ID | 0x039D | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_43_TX1 | 0x039E | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_43_TX2 | 0x039F | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_44_ID | 0x03A0 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_44_TX1 | 0x03A1 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_44_TX2 | 0x03A2 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_45_ID | 0x03A3 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_45_TX1 | 0x03A4 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_45_TX2 | 0x03A5 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_46_ID | 0x03A6 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_46_TX1 | 0x03A7 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_46_TX2 | 0x03A8 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_47_ID | 0x03A9 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_47_TX1 | 0x03AA | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_47_TX2 | 0x03AB | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_48_ID | 0x03AC | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_48_TX1 | 0x03AD | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_48_TX2 | 0x03AE | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_49_ID | 0x03AF | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_49_TX1 | 0x03B0 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_49_TX2 | 0x03B1 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_4A_ID | 0x03B2 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_4A_TX1 | 0x03B3 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_4A_TX2 | 0x03B4 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_4B_ID | 0x03B5 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_4B_TX1 | 0x03B6 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 357. TX_PARAM_ENTRY_00_ID (0x02D4)***...continued*

| Entry ID | Address | Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ENTRY_4B_TX2 | 0x03B7 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_4C_ID | 0x03B8 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_4C_TX1 | 0x03B9 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_4C_TX2 | 0x03BA | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_4D_ID | 0x03BB | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_4D_TX1 | 0x03BC | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_4D_TX2 | 0x03BD | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |
| ENTRY_4E_ID | 0x03BE | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_ID above | | | |
| ENTRY_4E_TX1 | 0x03BF | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX1 above | | | |
| ENTRY_4E_TX2 | 0x03C0 | For bit-field values, refer to ENTRY_00_TX2 above | | | |

### 9.14.3.7 Autocol configuration settings.

Autocol configuration settings.

#### 9.14.3.7.1 List of Autocoll configuration settings

List of Autocoll configuration settings

**Table 358. List of Autocoll configuration settings**

| Configuration Parameter | Structure Param Reference | Address (Hex) | Address (Decimal) | Size (in bytes) | EEPROM_AREA |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| RF_DEBOUNCE_TIMEOUT (0x03C4) | PN76_AUTOCOLL_CFG->bRfDebounceTimeout | 0x03C4 | 964 | 1 | E_PN76_EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG |
| SENSE_RES (0x03C5) | PN76_AUTOCOLL_CFG->bSensRes | 0x03C5 | 965 | 2 | E_PN76_EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG |
| NFC_ID1 (0x03C7) | PN76_AUTOCOLL_CFG->bNfcID1 | 0x03C7 | 967 | 3 | E_PN76_EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG |
| SEL_RES (0x03CA) | PN76_AUTOCOLL_CFG->bSelRes | 0x03CA | 970 | 1 | E_PN76_EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG |
| FELICA_POLLRES (0x03CB) | PN76_AUTOCOLL_CFG->bPollRes | 0x03CB | 971 | 18 | E_PN76_EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG |
| RANDOM_UID_ENABLE (0x03DD) | PN76_AUTOCOLL_CFG->bRandomUIDEnable | 0x03DD | 989 | 1 | E_PN76_EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG |

#### 9.14.3.7.2 RF_DEBOUNCE_TIMEOUT (0x03C4)

Debounce timeout

**Table 359. RF_DEBOUNCE_TIMEOUT (0x03C4)**

| Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| DEBOUNCE_TIMEOUT | [7:0] | | Timeout used after the RF detection during the AUTOCOLL to detect if there is a glitch or continuous RF. Value is entered in 1 micro seconds. |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.14.3.7.3 SENSE_RES (0x03C5)

Response to ReqA / ATQA in order byte 0, byte 1.

**Table 360. SENSE_RES (0x03C5)**

| Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Response to ReqA / ATQA | [15:0] | | ATQA in order byte 0, byte 1 |
| | [15:8] | | Byte1 value |
| | [7:0] | | Byte0 value |

#### 9.14.3.7.4 NFC_ID1 (0x03C7)

Response to ReqA / ATQA in order byte 0, byte 1

**Table 361. NFC_ID1 (0x03C7)**

| Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| UID address generation | [31:0] | | If Random UID is disabled (EEPROM address 0x2CB), the content of these addresses is used to generate a Fixed UID. The order is byte 0, Byte 1, Byte 2; Byte3 - which is the first NFCID1 byte - is fixed to 08h, the check byte is calculated automatically. |
| | [31:24] | 0x08 | Byte3 value |
| | [23:16] | | Byte2 value |
| | [15:8] | | Byte1 value |
| | [7:0] | | Byte0 value |

#### 9.14.3.7.5 SEL_RES (0x03CA)

Response to Select : SAK.

**Table 362. SEL_RES (0x03CA)**

| Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Response to Select | [7:0] | | Response to Select : SAK |

#### 9.14.3.7.6 FELICA_POLLRES (0x03CB)

Response to Select : SAK

**Table 363. FELICA_POLLRES (0x03CB)**

| Function | byte | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Felica Poll response | [1:0] | [15:0] | 0x01FE | FeliCa polling response. Shall be the same value. |
| | [7:2] | [47:0] | | FeliCa polling response. NFCID2 (6 bytes). |
| | [15:8] | [63:0] | | FeliCa polling response. PAD (8 bytes). |
| | [17:16] | [15:0] | | FeliCa polling response. System code (2 bytes). |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.14.3.7.7 RANDOM_UID_ENABLE (0x03DD)

Random UID enable

**Table 364. RANDOM_UID_ENABLE (0x03DD)**

| Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Random UID enable | [7:1] | | Reserved |
| | [0] | 0x00 | Use UID stored in EEPROM |
| | | 0x01 | Randomly generate the UID in which the first byte is fixed and the remaining 3 bytes are random A new random number is generated after each RF-OFF to RF-ON. |

### 9.14.3.8 LPCD related configuration parameters

#### 9.14.3.8.1 EEPROM_LPCD_SETTINGS_LIST

List of LPCD related configuration settings

**Table 365. List of LPCD related configuration settings**

| Configuration Parameter | Structure Param Reference | Address (Hex) | Address (Decimal) | Size (in bytes) | EEPROM_AREA |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| EEPR1OM_LPCD_SETTINGS_AVG_SAMPLES | PN76_LPCD_SETTINGS->avg_samples | 0x03DE | 990 | 1 | E_PN76_EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG |
| LPCD_RSSI_TARGET (0x03E0) | PN76_LPCD_SETTINGS->lpcd_rssi_target | 0x03E0 | 992 | 2 | E_PN76_EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG |
| LPCD_RSSI_HYST (0x03E2) | PN76_LPCD_SETTINGS->lpcd_rssi_hyst | 0x03E2 | 994 | 1 | E_PN76_EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG |
| LPCD_CONFIG (0x03E3) | PN76_LPCD_SETTINGS->wConfig | 0x03E3 | 995 | 2 | E_PN76_EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG |
| LPCD_THRESHOLD (0x03E6) | PN76_LPCD_SETTINGS->lpcd_threshold_coarse | 0x03E6 | 998 | 4 | E_PN76_EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG |
| LPCD_WAIT_RX_SETTLE (0x03F7) | PN76_LPCD_SETTINGS->wWaitRxSettle | 0x03F7 | 1015 | 2 | E_PN76_EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG |
| LPCD_VDDPA (0x03FB) | PN76_LPCD_SETTINGS->bTxLdoVddpa | 0x03FB | 1019 | 1 | E_PN76_EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG |
| LPCD_CHECK_PERIOD (0x03FC) | PN76_LPCD_SETTINGS->wCheckPeriod | 0x03FC | 1020 | 2 | E_PN76_EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG |

#### 9.14.3.8.2 LPCD_AVG_SAMPLES (0x03DE)

Number of samples used for averaging

**Table 366. LPCD_AVG_SAMPLES (0x03DE)**

| Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Random UID enable | [7:3] | | Reserved |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 366. LPCD_AVG_SAMPLES (0x03DE)***...continued*

| Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| LPCD_AVG_SAMPLES | [2:0] | | Defines how many samples of the I and Q values are used for the averaging. Average samples in power of 2. |
| | | 0x00 | 1 sample |
| | | 0x01 | 2 samples |
| | | 0x02 | 4 samples |
| | | 0x03 | 8 samples |
| | | 0x04 | 16 samples |
| | | 0x05 | 32 samples |
| | | 0x06 | 64 samples |
| | | 0x07 | RFU |

### 9.14.3.8.3 LPCD_RSSI_TARGET (0x03E0)

**Table 367. LPCD_RSSI_TARGET (0x03E0)**

| Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| LPCD_RSSI_TARGET | [15:0] | | Value to be set in register DGRM_RSSI_REG_ DGRM_RSSI_TARGET. Typically the same values from the Type A106 LOAD_RF_CONFIGURATION API (DGRM_RSSI register) are used. |

### 9.14.3.8.4 LPCD_RSSI_HYST (0x03E2)

**Table 368. LPCD_RSSI_HYST (0x03E2)**

| Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| LPCD_RSSI_HYST | [7:0] | | Value to be set in CLIF_DGRM_RSSI_REG_ DGRM_RSSI_HYST Typically the same values from the Type A106 LOAD_RF_CONFIGURATION API (DGRM_RSSI register) are used. |

### 9.14.3.8.5 LPCD_CONFIG (0x03E3)

Number of samples used for averaging

**Table 369. LPCD_CONFIG (0x03E3)**

| Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| RFU | [15:6] | | Reserved |
| LPCD_CONFIG | [5] | 0x00 | Disables feature Immediate RF OFF before TXLDO shutdown to save power |
| | | 0x01 | Enables feature Immediate RF OFF before TXLDO shutdown to save power. For this feature, Enable VDDPA fast discharge must be enabled. |
| | [4] | 0x00 | Disables VDDPA fast discharge. |
| | | 0x01 | Enable VDDPA fast discharge. |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 369. LPCD_CONFIG (0x03E3)***...continued*

| Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| | [3] | 0x00 | Enable single driver |
| | | 0x01 | Enable both drivers |
| | [2:0] | | Acquisition channels |
| | | 0x00-0x01 | RFU |
| | | 0x02 | Magnitude |
| | | 0x03 | I and Q |
| | | 0x04 | M, I and Q |
| | | 0x05-0x07 | RFU |

### 9.14.3.8.6 LPCD_THRESHOLD (0x03E6)

LPCD threshold type depends upon the LPCD_CONFIG[2:0] value in Table 369

For 'I and Q' mode: 1st threshold = I ch; 2nd threshold = Q ch.

**Table 370. LPCD_THRESHOLD (0x03E6)**

| Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| LPCD Q channel threshold | [31:16] | | ADC LSB granularity of threshold depends of avg_samples_meas value: |
| | | 0x00 | unit 1 |
| | | 0x01 | unit 1/2 |
| | | 0x02 | unit 1/4 |
| | | 0x03 | unit 1/8 |
| | | 0x04 | unit 1/16 |
| | | 0x05 | unit 1/32 |
| | | Other | Reserved |
| LPCD I channel threshold | [15:0] | | ADC LSB granularity of threshold depends of avg_samples_meas value: |
| | | 0x00 | unit 1 |
| | | 0x01 | unit 1/2 |
| | | 0x02 | unit 1/4 |
| | | 0x03 | unit 1/8 |
| | | 0x04 | unit 1/16 |
| | | 0x05 | unit 1/32 |
| | | Other | Reserved |

**Note:** If the difference between the measured value and the reference is greater than the threshold on either channels, then a card is detected.

### 9.14.3.8.7 LPCD_WAIT_RX_SETTLE (0x03F7)

Delay between FieldOn and starting ADC data averaging.


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 371. LPCD_WAIT_RX_SETTLE (0x03F7)**

| Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| LPCD DELAY | [15:0] | | Delay between FieldOn and starting ADC data averaging. Value in us, default 14h = 20us |

### 9.14.3.8.8 LPCD_VDDPA (0x03FB)

VDDPA voltage when DCDC (internal or external) or external power source is used to feed TXLDO.

**Table 372. LPCD_VDDPA (0x03FB)**

| Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| VDDPA voltage LPCD DELAY | [7:0] | | TXLDO output voltage. |
| | | 0x00-0x2A | resultant voltage would be: 1V50 + this value * 0.10)<br>0x00: 1V50<br>0x01: 1V60<br>0x02: 1V70<br>0x03: 1V80<br>0x04: 1V90<br>0x05: 2V00<br>0x06: 2V10<br>0x07: 2V20<br>0x08: 2V30<br>0x09: 2V40<br>0x0A: 2V50<br>0x0B: 2V60<br>0x0C: 2V70<br>0x0D: 2V80<br>0x0E: 2V90<br>0x0F: 3V00<br>0X10: 3V10<br>0x11: 3V20<br>0x12: 3V30<br>0x13: 3V40<br>0x14: 3V50<br>0x15: 3V60<br>0x16: 3V70<br>0x17: 3V80<br>0x18: 3V90<br>0x19: 4V00<br>0x1A: 4V10<br>0x1B: 4V20<br>0x1C: 4V30<br>0x1D: 4V40<br>0x1E: 4V50<br>0x1F: 4V60<br>0x20: 4V70<br>0x21: 4V80<br>0x22: 4V90<br>0x23: 5V00 |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 372. LPCD_VDDPA (0x03FB)**...*continued*

| Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | 0x24: 5V10<br>0x25: 5V20<br>0x26: 5V30<br>0x27: 5V40<br>0x28: 5V50<br>0x29: 5V60<br>0x2A: 5V70 |
| | | Others | Reserved |

### 9.14.3.8.9 LPCD_CHECK_PERIOD (0x03FC)

Timer value defining standby duration before calibration and reference measurement in LPCD single mode(Mode 4)

**Table 373. LPCD_CHECK_PERIOD (0x03FC)**

| Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| LPCD DELAY | [15:0] | | 2.63ms resolution, default 0x26 = ~100ms |

### 9.14.3.9 CORRECTION_ENTRY_TABLE TX wave shaping for proprietary correction configuration

**Table 374. CORRECTION_ENTRY_TABLE**

| Entry | Address | Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CORRECTION_ENTRY 0 for 1V5 | 0x042B | PROP_CORRECTION_ ENTRY | [15:8] | | Correction applied for ASK10<br>Range would be -128 to +127. |
| | | | [7:0] | | Correction applied for ASK100.<br>Range would be -128 to +127. |
| CORRECTION_ENTRY1 for 1.60V | 0x042D | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to CORRECTION_ENTRY_0 | | | |
| CORRECTION_ENTRY2 for 1.70V | 0x042F | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to CORRECTION_ENTRY_0 | | | |
| CORRECTION_ENTRY3 for 1.80V | 0x0431 | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to CORRECTION_ENTRY_0 | | | |
| CORRECTION_ENTRY4 for 1.90V | 0x0433 | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to CORRECTION_ENTRY_0 | | | |
| CORRECTION_ENTRY5 for 2.00V | 0x0435 | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to CORRECTION_ENTRY_0 | | | |
| CORRECTION_ENTRY6 for 2.10V | 0x0437 | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to CORRECTION_ENTRY_0 | | | |
| CORRECTION_ENTRY7 for 2.20V | 0x0439 | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to CORRECTION_ENTRY_0 | | | |
| CORRECTION_ENTRY8 for 2.30V | 0x043B | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to CORRECTION_ENTRY_0 | | | |
| CORRECTION_ENTRY9 for 2.40V | 0x043D | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to CORRECTION_ENTRY_0 | | | |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

Table 374. CORRECTION_ENTRY_TABLE...*continued*

| Entry | Address | Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CORRECTION_ENTRY10 for 2.50V | 0x043F | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to CORRECTION_ENTRY_0 | | | |
| CORRECTION_ENTRY11 for 2.60V | 0x0441 | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to CORRECTION_ENTRY_0 | | | |
| CORRECTION_ENTRY12 for 2.70V | 0x0443 | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to CORRECTION_ENTRY_0 | | | |
| CORRECTION_ENTRY13 for 2.80V | 0x0445 | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to CORRECTION_ENTRY_0 | | | |
| CORRECTION_ENTRY14 for 2.90V | 0x0447 | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to CORRECTION_ENTRY_0 | | | |
| CORRECTION_ENTRY15 for 3.00V | 0x0449 | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to CORRECTION_ENTRY_0 | | | |
| CORRECTION_ENTRY16 for 3.10V | 0x044B | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to CORRECTION_ENTRY_0 | | | |
| CORRECTION_ENTRY17 for 3.20V | 0x044D | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to CORRECTION_ENTRY_0 | | | |
| CORRECTION_ENTRY18 for 3.30V | 0x044F | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to CORRECTION_ENTRY_0 | | | |
| CORRECTION_ENTRY19 for 3.40V | 0x0451 | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to CORRECTION_ENTRY_0 | | | |
| CORRECTION_ENTRY20 for 3.50V | 0x0453 | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to CORRECTION_ENTRY_0 | | | |
| CORRECTION_ENTRY21 for 3.60V | 0x0455 | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to CORRECTION_ENTRY_0 | | | |
| CORRECTION_ENTRY22 for 3.70V | 0x0457 | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to CORRECTION_ENTRY_0 | | | |
| CORRECTION_ENTRY23 for 3.80V | 0x0459 | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to CORRECTION_ENTRY_0 | | | |
| CORRECTION_ENTRY24 for 3.90V | 0x045B | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to CORRECTION_ENTRY_0 | | | |
| CORRECTION_ENTRY25 for 4.00V | 0x045D | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to CORRECTION_ENTRY_0 | | | |
| CORRECTION_ENTRY26 for 4.10V | 0x045F | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to CORRECTION_ENTRY_0 | | | |
| CORRECTION_ENTRY27 for 4.20V | 0x0461 | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to CORRECTION_ENTRY_0 | | | |
| CORRECTION_ENTRY28 for 4.30V | 0x0463 | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to CORRECTION_ENTRY_0 | | | |
| CORRECTION_ENTRY29 for 4.40V | 0x0465 | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to CORRECTION_ENTRY_0 | | | |
| CORRECTION_ENTRY30 for 4.50V | 0x0467 | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to CORRECTION_ENTRY_0 | | | |
| CORRECTION_ENTRY31 for 4.60V | 0x0469 | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to CORRECTION_ENTRY_0 | | | |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 374. CORRECTION_ENTRY_TABLE***...continued*

| Entry | Address | Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CORRECTION_ENTRY32 for 4.70V | 0x046B | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to CORRECTION_ENTRY_0 | | | |
| CORRECTION_ENTRY33 for 4.80V | 0x046D | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to CORRECTION_ENTRY_0 | | | |
| CORRECTION_ENTRY34 for 4.90V | 0x046F | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to CORRECTION_ENTRY_0 | | | |
| CORRECTION_ENTRY35 for 5.00V | 0x0471 | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to CORRECTION_ENTRY_0 | | | |
| CORRECTION_ENTRY36 for 5.10V | 0x0473 | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to CORRECTION_ENTRY_0 | | | |
| CORRECTION_ENTRY37 for 5.20V | 0x0475 | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to CORRECTION_ENTRY_0 | | | |
| CORRECTION_ENTRY38 for 5.30V | 0x0477 | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to CORRECTION_ENTRY_0 | | | |
| CORRECTION_ENTRY39 for 5.40V | 0x0479 | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to CORRECTION_ENTRY_0 | | | |
| CORRECTION_ENTRY40 for 5.50V | 0x047B | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to CORRECTION_ENTRY_0 | | | |
| CORRECTION_ENTRY41 for 5.60V | 0x047D | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to CORRECTION_ENTRY_0 | | | |
| CORRECTION_ENTRY42 for 5.70V | 0x047F | Byte and bit-fields description, refer to CORRECTION_ENTRY_0 | | | |

### 9.14.3.10 TX_SHAPING_RTRANS_FTRANS_TABLE TX wave shaping for proprietary correction configuration for rising edge and falling edges. (0x0481)

#### 9.14.3.10.1 TX_SHAPING_RTRANS_FTRANS_1 (0x0481)

The rising Transition register values loaded when Proprietary TX Shaping configuration is set in the RM_TECHNO_TX_SHAPING table to use proprietary TX shaping.

**Table 375. TX_SHAPING_RTRANS_FTRANS_1 (0x0481)**

| Function | Address | Bytes | Bits | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| RTRANS0 | 0x0481 | [3:0] | [31:0] | These values apply in case EDGE_STYLE = 0 is configured for the rising edge |
| RTRANS1 | 0x0485 | [3:0] | [31:0] | These values apply in case EDGE_STYLE = 0 is configured for the rising edge |
| RTRANS2 | 0x0489 | [3:0] | [31:0] | These values apply in case EDGE_STYLE = 0 is configured for the rising edge |
| RTRANS3 | 0x048D | [3:0] | [31:0] | These values apply in case EDGE_STYLE = 0 is configured for the rising edge |
| FTRANS0 | 0x0491 | [3:0] | [31:0] | These values apply in case EDGE_STYLE = 0 is configured for the falling edge |
| FTRANS1 | 0x0495 | [3:0] | [31:0] | These values apply in case EDGE_STYLE = 0 is configured for the falling edge |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 375. TX_SHAPING_RTRANS_FTRANS_1 (0x0481)***...continued*

| Function | Address | Bytes | Bits | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| FTRANS2 | 0x0499 | [3:0] | [31:0] | These values apply in case EDGE_STYLE = 0 is configured for the falling edge |
| FTRANS3 | 0x049D | [3:0] | [31:0] | These values apply in case EDGE_STYLE = 0 is configured for the falling edge |

### 9.14.3.10.2 TX_SHAPING_RTRANS_FTRANS_2 (0x4A1)

The rising Transition register values loaded when Proprietary TX Shaping configuration is set in the RM_TECHNO_TX_SHAPING table to use proprietary TX shaping.

**Table 376. TX_SHAPING_RTRANS_FTRANS_2 (0x4A1)**

| Function | Address | Bytes | Bits | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| RTRANS0 | 0x4A1 | [3:0] | [31:0] | These values apply in case EDGE_STYLE = 0 is configured for the rising edge |
| RTRANS1 | 0x04A5 | [3:0] | [31:0] | These values apply in case EDGE_STYLE = 0 is configured for the rising edge |
| RTRANS2 | 0x04A9 | [3:0] | [31:0] | These values apply in case EDGE_STYLE = 0 is configured for the rising edge |
| RTRANS3 | 0x04AD | [3:0] | [31:0] | These values apply in case EDGE_STYLE = 0 is configured for the rising edge |
| FTRANS0 | 0x04B1 | [3:0] | [31:0] | These values apply in case EDGE_STYLE = 0 is configured for the falling edge |
| FTRANS1 | 0x04B5 | [3:0] | [31:0] | These values apply in case EDGE_STYLE = 0 is configured for the falling edge |
| FTRANS2 | 0x04B9 | [3:0] | [31:0] | These values apply in case EDGE_STYLE = 0 is configured for the falling edge |
| FTRANS3 | 0x04BD | [3:0] | [31:0] | These values apply in case EDGE_STYLE = 0 is configured for the falling edge |

### 9.14.3.10.3 TX_SHAPING_RTRANS_FTRANS_3 (0x04C1)

The rising Transition register values loaded when Proprietary TX Shaping configuration is set in the RM_TECHNO_TX_SHAPING table to use proprietary TX shaping.

**Table 377. TX_SHAPING_RTRANS_FTRANS_3 (0x04C1)**

| Function | Address | Bytes | Bits | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| RTRANS0 | 0x04C1 | [3:0] | [31:0] | These values apply in case EDGE_STYLE = 0 is configured for the rising edge |
| RTRANS1 | 0x04C5 | [3:0] | [31:0] | These values apply in case EDGE_STYLE = 0 is configured for the rising edge |
| RTRANS2 | 0x04C9 | [3:0] | [31:0] | These values apply in case EDGE_STYLE = 0 is configured for the rising edge |
| RTRANS3 | 0x04CD | [3:0] | [31:0] | These values apply in case EDGE_STYLE = 0 is configured for the rising edge |
| FTRANS0 | 0x04D1 | [3:0] | [31:0] | These values apply in case EDGE_STYLE = 0 is configured for the falling edge |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

Table 377. TX_SHAPING_RTRANS_FTRANS_3 (0x04C1)*...continued*

| Function | Address | Bytes | Bits | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| FTRANS1 | 0x04D5 | [3:0] | [31:0] | These values apply in case EDGE_STYLE = 0 is configured for the falling edge |
| FTRANS2 | 0x04D9 | [3:0] | [31:0] | These values apply in case EDGE_STYLE = 0 is configured for the falling edge |
| FTRANS3 | 0x04DD | [3:0] | [31:0] | These values apply in case EDGE_STYLE = 0 is configured for the falling edge |

#### 9.14.3.10.4 TX_SHAPING_RTRANS_FTRANS_1 (0x04E1)

The rising Transition register values loaded when Proprietary TX Shaping configuration is set in the RM_TECHNO_TX_SHAPING table to use proprietary TX shaping.

Table 378. TX_SHAPING_RTRANS_FTRANS_1 (0x04E1)

| Function | Address | Bytes | Bits | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| RTRANS0 | 0x04E1 | [3:0] | [31:0] | These values apply in case EDGE_STYLE = 0 is configured for the rising edge |
| RTRANS1 | 0x04E5 | [3:0] | [31:0] | These values apply in case EDGE_STYLE = 0 is configured for the rising edge |
| RTRANS2 | 0x04E9 | [3:0] | [31:0] | These values apply in case EDGE_STYLE = 0 is configured for the rising edge |
| RTRANS3 | 0x04ED | [3:0] | [31:0] | These values apply in case EDGE_STYLE = 0 is configured for the rising edge |
| FTRANS0 | 0x04F1 | [3:0] | [31:0] | These values apply in case EDGE_STYLE = 0 is configured for the falling edge |
| FTRANS1 | 0x04F5 | [3:0] | [31:0] | These values apply in case EDGE_STYLE = 0 is configured for the falling edge |
| FTRANS2 | 0x04F9 | [3:0] | [31:0] | These values apply in case EDGE_STYLE = 0 is configured for the falling edge |
| FTRANS3 | 0x04FD | [3:0] | [31:0] | These values apply in case EDGE_STYLE = 0 is configured for the falling edge |

### 9.14.3.11 TX driver NOV (non-overlap) settings configuration.

#### 9.14.3.11.1 EEPROM_TX_DRIVER_NOV_LIST

List of NOV configuration parameters

Table 379. List of NOV configuration parameters

| Configuration Parameter | Structure Param Reference | Address (Hex) | Address (Decimal) | Size (in bytes) | EEPROM_AREA |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| NOV_CFG_CAL (0x0501) | PN76_TX_DRIVER_NOV->Cfg NovCal | 0x0501 | 1281 | 1 | EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_ CONFIG |
| NOV_CAL_VAL1 (0x0502) | PN76_TX_DRIVER_NOV- >VddpaCalVal1 | 0x0502 | 1282 | 1 | EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_ CONFIG |
| NOV_CAL_VAL2 (0x0503) | PN76_TX_DRIVER_NOV- >VddpaCalVal2 | 0x0503 | 1283 | 1 | EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_ CONFIG |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 379. List of NOV configuration parameters**...*continued*

| Configuration Parameter | Structure Param Reference | Address (Hex) | Address (Decimal) | Size (in bytes) | EEPROM_AREA |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| NOV_CAL_THRESHOLD (0x0504) | PN76_TX_DRIVER_NOV->Cfg Threshold | 0x0504 | 1284 | 1 | EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG |
| NOV_CAL_OFFSET1 (0x0505) | PN76_TX_DRIVER_NOV->UserOffsets1 | 0x0505 | 1285 | 4 | EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG |
| NOV_CAL_OFFSET2 (0x0509) | PN76_TX_DRIVER_NOV->UserOffsets2 | 0x0509 | 1289 | 4 | EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG |

### 9.14.3.11.2 NOV_CFG_CAL (0x0501)

NOV calibration type

**Table 380. NOV_CFG_CAL (0x0501)**

| Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| RFU | [7:2] | | Reserved |
| NOV_CALIBRATION_TYPE | [1:0] | 0x00 | No calibration performed, needs to be updated to 01 or 10 before the first RF on of the chip is performed. |
| | | 0x01 | Enable FW calibration after every cold boot. |
| | | 0x02 | Use calibration value coming from EEPROM NOV_CAL_VAL1, NOV_CAL_VAL2 (Default) |
| | | 0x03 | RFU |

### 9.14.3.11.3 NOV_CAL_VAL1 (0x0502)

**Table 381. NOV_CAL_VAL1 (0x0502)**

| Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| VDDPACALVAL1 | [7:0] | 0x03 | (1.8 V) |
| | | 0x0D | (2.8V) |

### 9.14.3.11.4 NOV_CAL_VAL2 (0x0503)

**Table 382. NOV_CAL_VAL2 (0x0503)**

| Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| VDDPACALVAL2 | [7:0] | 0x15 | (3.6 V) |
| | | 0x24 | (5.1V) |

### 9.14.3.11.5 NOV_CAL_THRESHOLD (0x0504)

**Table 383. NOV_CAL_THRESHOLD (0x0504)**

| Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| VDDPACALVAL2 | [7:0] | 0x08 | (2.3 V) |
| | | 0x16 | (3.7V) |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.14.3.11.6 NOV_CAL_OFFSET1 (0x0505)

**Table 384. NOV_CAL_OFFSET1 (0x0505)**

| Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| RFU | [31:29] | | Reserved |
| VDDAPA MIN | [28:24] | | Group#1 (VDDPA min to CfgThreshold), offset_2l(1) |
| | [23:21] | | Reserved |
| | [20:16] | | Group#1 (VDDPA min to CfgThreshold), offset_2l(0) |
| | [15:13] | | Reserved |
| | [12:08] | | Group#1 (VDDPA min to CfgThreshold), offset_3l_p2 |
| | [07:05] | | Reserved |
| | [04:00] | | Group#1 (VDDPA min to CfgThreshold), offset_3l |

#### 9.14.3.11.7 NOV_CAL_OFFSET2 (0x0509)

**Table 385. NOV_CAL_OFFSET2 (0x0509)**

| Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| RFU | [31:29] | | Reserved |
| VDDAPA MAX | [28:24] | | Group#1 (VDDPA max to CfgThreshold), offset_2l(1) |
| | [23:21] | | Reserved |
| | [20:16] | | Group#1 (VDDPA max to CfgThreshold), offset_2l(0) |
| | [15:13] | | Reserved |
| | [12:08] | | Group#1 (VDDPA max to CfgThreshold), offset_3l_p2 |
| | [07:05] | | Reserved |
| | [04:00] | | Group#1 (VDDPA max to CfgThreshold), offset_3l |

### 9.14.3.12 Active reader mode TX wave shaping configuration

This section provides the active reader mode TX wave shaping configuration settings.

#### 9.14.3.12.1 RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_ACTIVE_A106 (0X050E)

**Table 386. RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_ACTIVE_A106 (0X050E)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Residual amplitude level | [7:0] | 0x00 | 0% carrier |
| | | 0xFF | 100% carrier |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

### 9.14.3.12.2 EDGE_TYPE_ACTIVE_A106 (0X050F)

**Table 387. EDGE_TYPE_ACTIVE_A106 (0X050F)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Edge transition style | [7:4] | Defines style of edge transition of falling edge, Defines style of edge transition: | |
| | | Firmware based shaping | |
| | | `0x01` | linear transition between two amplitude levels |
| | | `0x02` | two linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `0x03` | three linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `Others` | RFU |
| | | Lookup table based shaping | |
| | | `0x04` | lookup table-based transition, no automatic adaptation based on VDDPA |
| | | `0x05` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA including Correction |
| | | `0x06` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA but no Correction |
| | | `Others` | RFU |
| | [3:0] | Definition of edge transition style of rising edge, Defines style of edge transition: | |
| | | Firmware based shaping | |
| | | `0x01` | linear transition between two amplitude levels |
| | | `0x02` | two linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `0x03` | three linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `Others` | RFU |
| | | Lookup table based shaping | |
| | | `0x04` | lookup table-based transition, no automatic adaptation based on VDDPA |
| | | `0x05` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA including Correction |
| | | `0x06` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA but no Correction |
| | | `Others` | RFU |

### 9.14.3.12.3 EDGE_STYLE_ACTIVE_A106 (0X0510)

**Table 388. EDGE_STYLE_ACTIVE_A106 (0X0510)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| RFU | [7] | RFU | |
| Edge style configuration falling edge | [6:4] | Defines edge style configuration | |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 388. EDGE_STYLE_ACTIVE_A106 (0X0510)***...continued*

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | For Firmware based shaping ( bEdgeType_A106 is 1, 2, or 3: time constant configuration of falling edge (depends on edge style) |
| | | | For lookup table based shaping ( bEdgeType_A106 is 4, 5, or 6: This number is the lookup table which shall be used of falling edge (0,1,2,3) |
| RFU | [3] | | RFU |
| Edge style configuration rising edge | [2:0] | Defines edge style configuration | |
| | | | For Firmware based shaping ( bEdgeType_A106 is 1, 2, or 3: time constant configuration of rising edge (depends on edge style) |
| | | | For lookup table based shaping ( bEdgeType_A106 is 4, 5, or 6: This number is the lookup table which shall be used of rising edge (0,1,2,3) |

### 9.14.3.12.4 EDGE_LENGTH_ACTIVE_A106 (0X0511)

**Table 389. EDGE_LENGTH_ACTIVE_A106 (0X0511)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Edge transition length | [7] | Scaling of edge transition by factor 2 of rising/falling edge (refers to both rising and falling edge at the same time) | |
| | | 0x00 | disabled (1 transition state = one carrier cycle) |
| | | 0x01 | enabled (1 transition state = two carrier cycles) |
| | [6:5] | | RFU |
| | [4:0] | | Number of active transition states in rising and falling edge pattern (refers to both rising and falling edge at the same time) |

### 9.14.3.12.5 RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_ACTIVE_F212 (0X0512)

**Table 390. RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_ACTIVE_F212 (0X0512)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Residual amplitude level | [7:0] | 0x00 | 0% carrier |
| | | 0xFF | 100% carrier |

### 9.14.3.12.6 EDGE_TYPE_ACTIVE_F212 (0X0513)

**Table 391. EDGE_TYPE_ACTIVE_F212 (0X0513)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Edge transition style | [7:4] | Defines style of edge transition of falling edge, Defines style of edge transition: | |
| | | Firmware based shaping | |
| | | `0x01` | linear transition between two amplitude levels |
| | | `0x02` | two linear transitions between amplitude levels |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 391. EDGE_TYPE_ACTIVE_F212 (0X0513)***...continued*

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | 0x03 | three linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | Others | RFU |
| | | Lookup table based shaping | |
| | | 0x04 | lookup table-based transition, no automatic adaptation based on VDDPA |
| | | 0x05 | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA including Correction |
| | | 0x06 | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA but no Correction |
| | | Others | RFU |
| | [3:0] | Definition of edge transition style of rising edge, Defines style of edge transition: | |
| | | Firmware based shaping | |
| | | 0x01 | linear transition between two amplitude levels |
| | | 0x02 | two linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | 0x03 | three linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | Others | RFU |
| | | Lookup table based shaping | |
| | | 0x04 | lookup table-based transition, no automatic adaptation based on VDDPA |
| | | 0x05 | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA including Correction |
| | | 0x06 | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA but no Correction |
| | | Others | RFU |

### 9.14.3.12.7 EDGE_STYLE_ACTIVE_F212 (0X0514)

**Table 392. EDGE_STYLE_ACTIVE_F212 (0X0514)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| RFU | [7] | RFU | |
| Edge style configuration falling edge | [6:4] | Defines edge style configuration | |
| | | | For Firmware based shaping ( bEdgeType_F212 is 1, 2, or 3: time constant configuration of falling edge (depends on edge style) |
| | | | For lookup table based shaping ( bEdgeType_F212 is 4, 5, or 6: This number is the lookup table which shall be used of falling edge (0,1,2,3) |
| RFU | [3] | | RFU |
| Edge style configuration rising edge | [2:0] | Defines edge style configuration | |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 392. EDGE_STYLE_ACTIVE_F212 (0X0514)***...continued*

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | For Firmware based shaping ( bEdgeType_F212 is 1, 2, or 3: time constant configuration of rising edge (depends on edge style) |
| | | | For lookup table based shaping ( bEdgeType_F212 is 4, 5, or 6: This number is the lookup table which shall be used of rising edge (0,1,2,3) |

### 9.14.3.12.8 EDGE_LENGTH_ACTIVE_F212 (0X0515)

**Table 393. EDGE_LENGTH_ACTIVE_F212 (0X0515)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Edge transition length | [7] | Scaling of edge transition by factor 2 of rising/falling edge (refers to both rising and falling edge at the same time) | |
| | | 0x00 | disabled (1 transition state = one carrier cycle) |
| | | 0x01 | enabled (1 transition state = two carrier cycles) |
| | [6:5] | | RFU |
| | [4:0] | | Number of active transition states in rising and falling edge pattern (refers to both rising and falling edge at the same time) |

### 9.14.3.12.9 RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_ACTIVE_F424 (0X0516)

**Table 394. RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_ACTIVE_F424 (0X0516)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Residual amplitude level | [7:0] | 0x00 | 0% carrier |
| | | 0xFF | 100% carrier |

### 9.14.3.12.10 EDGE_TYPE_ACTIVE_F424 (0X0517)

**Table 395. EDGE_TYPE_ACTIVE_F424 (0X0517)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Edge transition style | [7:4] | Defines style of edge transition of falling edge, Defines style of edge transition: | |
| | | Firmware based shaping | |
| | | `0x01` | linear transition between two amplitude levels |
| | | `0x02` | two linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `0x03` | three linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `Others` | RFU |
| | | Lookup table based shaping | |
| | | `0x04` | lookup table-based transition, no automatic adaptation based on VDDPA |
| | | `0x05` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA including Correction |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 395. EDGE_TYPE_ACTIVE_F424 (0X0517)***...continued*

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | `0x06` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA but no Correction |
| | | `Others` | RFU |
| | [3:0] | Definition of edge transition style of rising edge, Defines style of edge transition: | |
| | | Firmware based shaping | |
| | | `0x01` | linear transition between two amplitude levels |
| | | `0x02` | two linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `0x03` | three linear transitions between amplitude levels |
| | | `Others` | RFU |
| | | Lookup table based shaping | |
| | | `0x04` | lookup table-based transition, no automatic adaptation based on VDDPA |
| | | `0x05` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA including Correction |
| | | `0x06` | lookup table-based transition, automatic adaptation based on VDDPA but no Correction |
| | | `Others` | RFU |

### 9.14.3.12.11 EDGE_STYLE_ACTIVE_F424 (0X0518)

**Table 396. EDGE_STYLE_ACTIVE_F424 (0X0518)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| RFU | [7] | RFU | |
| Edge style configuration falling edge | [6:4] | Defines edge style configuration | |
| | | | For Firmware based shaping ( bEdgeType_F424 is 1, 2, or 3: time constant configuration of falling edge (depends on edge style) |
| | | | For lookup table based shaping ( bEdgeType_F424 is 4, 5, or 6: This number is the lookup table which shall be used of falling edge (0,1,2,3) |
| RFU | [3] | | RFU |
| Edge style configuration rising edge | [2:0] | Defines edge style configuration | |
| | | | For Firmware based shaping ( bEdgeType_F424 is 1, 2, or 3: time constant configuration of rising edge (depends on edge style) |
| | | | For lookup table based shaping ( bEdgeType_F424 is 4, 5, or 6: This number is the lookup table which shall be used of rising edge (0,1,2,3) |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.14.3.12.12 EDGE_LENGTH_ACTIVE_F424 (0X0519)

**Table 397. EDGE_LENGTH_ACTIVE_F424 (0X0519)**

| Function | bit | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Edge transition length | [7] | Scaling of edge transition by factor 2 of rising/falling edge (refers to both rising and falling edge at the same time) | |
| | | 0x00 | disabled (1 transition state = one carrier cycle) |
| | | 0x01 | enabled (1 transition state = two carrier cycles) |
| | [6:5] | | RFU |
| | [4:0] | | Number of active transition states in rising and falling edge pattern (refers to both rising and falling edge at the same time) |

### 9.14.3.13 Settings related to NFCLD and RFLD. For Card Mode Dynamic LMA settings(0x011D)

#### 9.14.3.13.1 EEPROM_MEASURED_LMA_RSSI_LIST

List of Settings related to NFCLD and RFLD. For Card Mode Dynamic LMA settings.

**Table 398. List of Settings related to NFCLD and RFLD. For Card Mode Dynamic LMA settings.**

| Configuration Parameter | Structure Param Reference | Address (Hex) | Address (Decimal) | Size (in bytes) | EEPROM_AREA |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| LMA_RSSI_INTERPOLATED_RSSI (0x0530) | PN76_MEASURED_LMA_RSSI->wMeasuredInterpolatedRSSI | 0x0530 | 1328 | 2 | E_PN76_EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG |
| LMA_RSSI_FIELD_STRENGTH (0x0532) | PN76_MEASURED_LMA_RSSI->bMeasuredFieldStrength | 0x0532 | 1330 | 1 | E_PN76_EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG |

#### 9.14.3.13.2 LMA_RSSI_INTERPOLATED_RSSI (0x0530)

**Table 399. LMA_RSSI_INTERPOLATED_RSSI (0x0530)**

| Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| LMA_RSSI_INTERPOLATED_RSSI | [15:0] | | Measured Interpolated RSSI (16 bit, in little-endian format). Each count indicates a value of 1/2048 mV. |

#### 9.14.3.13.3 LMA_RSSI_FIELD_STRENGTH (0x0532)

**Table 400. LMA_RSSI_FIELD_STRENGTH (0x0532)**

| Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| LMA_RSSI_FIELD_STRENGTH | [7:0] | | Field strength (8 bits, 1/16 A/m LSB) used for b MeasuredLMA and wMeasuredInterpolatedRSSI. |

### 9.14.3.14 Global TX_SHAPING configuration

This section provides configuration global TX waveform shaping settings.


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.14.3.14.1 EEPROM_RM_GLOBAL_TX_SHAPING_LIST

List of Settings related TX_SHAPING configuration.

**Table 401. List of Settings related TX_SHAPING configuration.**

| Configuration Parameter | Structure Param Reference | Address (Hex) | Address (Decimal) | Size (in bytes) | EEPROM_AREA |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| TX_SHAPING_CONIFG (0x058C) | PN76_RM_GLOBAL_TX_SHAPING->bConfig | 0x058C | 1420 | 1 | E_PN76_EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG |
| TX_INV_RM (0x058D) | PN76_RM_GLOBAL_TX_SHAPING->bTX_INV_RM | 0x058D | 1421 | 1 | E_PN76_EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG |
| TX_CLK_MODE_1 (0x058E) | PN76_RM_GLOBAL_TX_SHAPING->bCLK_MODE_1 | 0x058E | 1422 | 1 | E_PN76_EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG |
| TX_CLK_MODE_2 (0x058F) | PN76_RM_GLOBAL_TX_SHAPING->bCLK_MODE_2 | 0x058F | 1423 | 1 | E_PN76_EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG |
| GSN_MOD_RM (0x0590) | PN76_RM_GLOBAL_TX_SHAPING->bGSN_MOD_RM | 0x0590 | 1424 | 1 | E_PN76_EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG |
| GSN_CW_RM (0x0591) | PN76_RM_GLOBAL_TX_SHAPING->bGSN_CW_RM | 0x0591 | 1425 | 1 | E_PN76_EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG |
| GSP_RM (0x0592) | PN76_RM_GLOBAL_TX_SHAPING->bGSP_RM | 0x0592 | 1426 | 1 | E_PN76_EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG |
| TX_FRCZERO_THR (0x0593) | PN76_RM_GLOBAL_TX_SHAPING->bTX_FRCZERO_THR | 0x0593 | 1427 | 1 | E_PN76_EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG |
| SIGNAL_SCALING_CONFIG (0x0594) | PN76_RM_GLOBAL_TX_SHAPING->bSignalScaling Config | 0x0594 | 1428 | 1 | E_PN76_EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG |
| TX_PH_SHIFT_DIV10 (0x0595) | PN76_RM_GLOBAL_TX_SHAPING->bTX_PH_SHIFT_DIV10 | 0x0595 | 1429 | 1 | E_PN76_EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG |
| TX_PH_SHIFT_MOD10 (0x0596) | PN76_RM_GLOBAL_TX_SHAPING->bTX_PH_SHIFT_MOD10 | 0x0596 | 1430 | 1 | E_PN76_EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG |

#### 9.14.3.14.2 TX_SHAPING_CONIFG (0x058C)

PWM scheme for RM

**Table 402. TX_SHAPING_CONIFG (0x058C)**

| Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| RFU | [7:1] | | Reserved |
| PWM scheme for RM | [0] | 0x00 | defining 3-levels for drivers TX1/2 - required for balanced antenna (default) |
| | | 0x01 | defining 2-levels for drivers TX1/2 - required for single ended antenna |

#### 9.14.3.14.3 TX_INV_RM (0x058D)

Transmitter configuration


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 403. TX_INV_RM (0x058D)**

| Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| RFU | [7:6] | | Reserved |
| TX1 output configuration | [5] | 0x00 | TX1 non-inverted output (output zero remains zero) |
| | | 0x01 | TX1 inverted output (common mode operation, output zero becomes one) |
| TX2 output configuration | [4] | 0x00 | TX2 non-inverted output (output zero remains zero) |
| | | 0x01 | TX2 inverted output (common mode operation, output zero becomes one) |
| RFU | [3:2] | | Reserved |
| TX1 phase shift configuration | [1] | 0x00 | TX1 no phase shift, 0 deg |
| | | 0x01 | TX1 phase shifted by 180 deg |
| TX2 phase shift configuration | [0] | 0x00 | TX2 no phase shift, 0 deg |
| | | 0x01 | TX2 phase shifted by 180 deg |

### 9.14.3.14.4 TX_CLK_MODE_1 (0x058E)

Transmitter configuration

**Table 404. TX_CLK_MODE_1 (0x058E)**

| Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| RFU | [7] | | Reserved |
| CLK_MODE_CW_RM | [6:4] | | CLK_MODE_CW_RM |
| RFU | [3] | | Reserved |
| CLK_MODE_MOD_RM | [2:0] | | CLK_MODE_MOD_RM |

### 9.14.3.14.5 TX_CLK_MODE_2 (0x058F)

CLK_MODE configuration

**Table 405. TX_CLK_MODE_2 (0x058F)**

| Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| RFU | [7] | | Reserved |
| CLK_MODE_DEFAULT | [6:4] | | CLK_MODE_DEFAULT |
| RFU | [3] | | Reserved |
| CLK_MODE_TRANS_RM | [2:0] | | CLK_MODE_TRANS_RM |

### 9.14.3.14.6 GSN_MOD_RM (0x0590)

GSN_MOD_RM configuration

**Table 406. GSN_MOD_RM (0x0590)**

| Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| RFU | [7:5] | | Reserved |
| GSN_MOD_RM | [4:0] | | GSN_MOD_RM |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.14.3.14.7 GSN_CW_RM (0x0591)

GSN_CW_RM configuration

**Table 407. GSN_CW_RM (0x0591)**

| Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| RFU | [7:5] | | Reserved |
| GSN_CW_RM | [4:0] | | GSN_CW_RM |

#### 9.14.3.14.8 GSP_RM (0x0592)

GSP_RM configuration

**Table 408. GSP_RM (0x0592)**

| Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| RFU | [7:5] | | Reserved |
| GSP_RM | [4:0] | | GSP_RM |

#### 9.14.3.14.9 TX_FRCZERO_THR (0x0593)

CLIF_SS_TX_CFG_REG configuration

**Table 409. TX_FRCZERO_THR (0x0593)**

| Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| RFU | [7] | | Reserved |
| CLIF_SS_TX_CFG_REG | [6:0] | | Defining CLIF_SS_TX_CFG_REG[12:6] |

#### 9.14.3.14.10 SIGNAL_SCALING_CONFIG (0x0594)

Global TX_SS_TARGET_SCALE configuration

**Table 410. SIGNAL_SCALING_CONFIG (0x0594)**

| Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Global TX_SS_TARGET_SCALE | [7:0] | | Global TX_SS_TARGET_SCALE configuration for debugging purposes |

#### 9.14.3.14.11 TX_PH_SHIFT_DIV10 (0x0595)

Global TX_SS_TARGET_SCALE configuration

**Table 411. TX_PH_SHIFT_DIV10 (0x0595)**

| Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| RFU | [7:5] | | Reserved |
| CLIF_ANACTRL_TX_CONFIG_REG | [4:0] | | CLIF_ANACTRL_TX_CONFIG_REG.TX_PH_SHIFT_DIV10 |

#### 9.14.3.14.12 TX_PH_SHIFT_MOD10 (0x0596)

Global CLIF_ANACTRL_TX_CONFIG_REG.TX_PH_SHIFT_MOD10 configuration


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

Table 412. TX_PH_SHIFT_MOD10 (0x0596)

| Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| RFU | [7:4] | | Reserved |
| CLIF_ANACTRL_TX_CONFIG_REG.TX_PH_SHIFT_MOD10 | [3:0] | | CLIF_ANACTRL_TX_CONFIG_REG.TX_PH_SHIFT_MOD10 |

### 9.14.3.15 Settings for encryption/decryption of keys storage for Symmetric and Asymmetric private keys

This section provides the derivation messages for different operations on application keys.

#### 9.14.3.15.1 APP_ENCRY_DECRY_KEY_DERIV_MSG (0x0550)

Table 413. APP_ENCRY_DECRY_KEY_DERIV_MSG (0x0550)

| Function | bytes | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| abCustEncrDecrDerivMsg | [23:0] | | Derivation message for encryption/decryption for Master Keys for interfacing with Mbed. |

#### 9.14.3.15.2 APP_ENCRY_KEY_DERIV_MSG_ASYMM_KEY (0x568)

Table 414. APP_ENCRY_KEY_DERIV_MSG_ASYMM_KEY (0x568)

| Function | bytes | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| adwDerivMsgEncDecKeyForAsym | [23:0] | | Derivation message for encrypting/decrypting the storing/retrieving of Asymm private key. |

### 9.14.3.16 RFLD and NFCLD settings

#### 9.14.3.16.1 EEPROM_RFLD_NFCLD_SETTINGS_LIST

List of settings related to RFLD and NFCLD

Table 415. List of settings related to RFLD and NFCLD

| Configuration Parameter | Structure Param Reference | Address (Hex) | Address (Decimal) | Size (in bytes) | EEPROM_AREA |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| NFCLD_ONOFF_THRESHOLD (0x0597) | PN76_EXT_RF_DETECTION_HW->dwNFCLD_OnOff Threshold | 0x0597 | 1431 | 4 | E_PN76_EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG |
| NFCLD_ONOFF_MASKTIME (0x059B) | PN76_EXT_RF_DETECTION_HW->dwNFCLD_OnOffMask Time | 0x059B | 1435 | 4 | E_PN76_EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG |
| NFCLD_ON_THRESHOLD (0x05BF) | PN76_EXT_RF_DETECT_INT_INPUT->wNFCLD_OnThreshold | 0x05BF | 1471 | 2 | E_PN76_EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG |
| NFCLD_OFF_THRESHOLD (0x05C1) | PN76_EXT_RF_DETECT_INT_INPUT->wNFCLD_OffThreshold | 0x05C1 | 1473 | 2 | E_PN76_EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG |
| LPDET_ON_THRESHOLD (0x05C3) | PN76_EXT_RF_DETECT_INT_INPUT->wLPDET_OnThreshold | 0x05C3 | 1475 | 2 | E_PN76_EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 415. List of settings related to RFLD and NFCLD**...*continued*

| Configuration Parameter | Structure Param Reference | Address (Hex) | Address (Decimal) | Size (in bytes) | EEPROM_AREA |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| NFCLD_RFLD_VALID (0x05C5) | PN76_EXT_RF_DETECT_INT_INPUT->wNFCLD_RFLD_Valid_Bit | 0x05C5 | 1477 | 1 | E_PN76_EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG |

### 9.14.3.16.2 NFCLD_ONOFF_THRESHOLD (0x0597)

NFCLD_ON_OFF_THRESHOLD

**Note:**Value can be overwritten if writing tags A098, A09E or A01F (depends on feature controls: NFCLD interpolation, APC/RX enhancements).

**Table 416. NFCLD_ONOFF_THRESHOLD (0x0597)**

| Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| NFCLD_ON_OFF_THRESHOLD | [31:16] | | RF Field OFF Threshold |
| | [15:0] | | RF Field ON Threshold |

### 9.14.3.16.3 NFCLD_ONOFF_MASKTIME (0x059B)

NFCLD_ON_OFF_MASKTIME

**Table 417. NFCLD_ONOFF_MASKTIME (0x059B)**

| Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| RFU | [31:20] | | Reserved. |
| NFCLD_ON_OFF_MASKTIME | [19:15] | | Masking time OFF = 10us |
| | [14:0] | | Masking time ON = 300us |

### 9.14.3.16.4 NFCLD_ON_THRESHOLD (0x05BF)

**Table 418. NFCLD_ON_THRESHOLD (0x05BF)**

| Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| RF Field ON Threshold | [15:0] | | RF Field ON Threshold; Code resolution: (1/2048) Vpp @ Vrrsi. |

### 9.14.3.16.5 NFCLD_OFF_THRESHOLD (0x05C1)

**Table 419. NFCLD_OFF_THRESHOLD (0x05C1)**

| Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| RF Field OFF Threshold | [15:0] | | RF Field ON Threshold; Code resolution: (1/2048) Vpp @ Vrrsi. |

### 9.14.3.16.6 LPDET_ON_THRESHOLD (0x05C3)

**Table 420. LPDET_ON_THRESHOLD (0x05C3)**

| Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| LPDET ON Threshold | [15:0] | | Code Resolution (1/2048)Vpp at Vrssi 14 = 10mVpp. |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Note:**value can be overwritten if writing tags A098 or A09E (depends on feature controls: APC/RX enhancements)

#### 9.14.3.16.7 NFCLD_RFLD_VALID (0x05C5)

**Table 421. NFCLD_RFLD_VALID (0x05C5)**

| Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| RFU | [7:1] | | Resreved. |
| NFCLD_RFLD_VALID | [0:0] | | If this bit is set to 1 then the NFCLD Threshold and RFLD Threshold is a valid data and calibration wont be done gain till this bit is cleared and POR is issued. |

### 9.14.3.17 ULPCD related settings

This section provides the ULPCD related configuration settings

#### 9.14.3.17.1 EEPROM_ULPCD_LIST

List of ULPCD related configuration settings

**Table 422. List of ULPCD related configuration settings**

| Configuration Parameter | Structure Param Reference | Address (Hex) | Address (Decimal) | Size (in bytes) | EEPROM_AREA |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ULPCD_VDDPA_CTRL (0638) | PN76_ULPCD_CONFIG->Vddpa_Ctrl | 0x0638 | 1592 | 2 | E_PN76_EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG |
| ULPCD_AGC_HFATT_CTRL (063A) | PN76_ULPCD_CONFIG->Agc_Hfatt_Ctrl | 0x063A | 1594 | 1 | E_PN76_EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG |
| ULPCD_TIMING_CTRL (063B) | PN76_ULPCD_CONFIG->Timing_Ctrl | 0x063B | 1595 | 1 | E_PN76_EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG |
| ULPCD_VOLTAGE_CTRL (063D) | PN76_ULPCD_CONFIG->Voltage_Ctrl | 0x063D | 1597 | 1 | E_PN76_EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG |
| ULPCD_RSSI_GUARD_TIME (0640) | PN76_ULPCD_SETTINGS->brssi_nsp | 0x0640 | 1600 | 1 | E_PN76_EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG |
| ULPCD_RSSI_SAMPLE_CFG (0641) | PN76_ULPCD_SETTINGS->brssi_no_samples | 0x0641 | 1601 | 1 | E_PN76_EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG |
| ULPCD_THRESH_LVL (0642) | PN76_ULPCD_SETTINGS->bthresh_lvl | 0x0642 | 1602 | 1 | E_PN76_EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG |
| ULPCD_GPIO3 (0643) | PN76_ULPCD_SETTINGS->bpolarity | 0x0643 | 1603 | 1 | E_PN76_EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG |

#### 9.14.3.17.2 ULPCD_VDDPA_CTRL (0638)

VDDPA control during ULPCD

**Table 423. ULPCD_VDDPA_CTRL (0638)**

| Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| RFU | [15:9] | | Reserved |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 423. ULPCD_VDDPA_CTRL (0638)***...continued*

| Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| VDDPA control | [8:3] | | TXLDO output voltage during ULPCD polling. Value 0x00 --> 1V50, 0x01 --> 1V60.. with 0.10 voltage increment till value of 0x2A --> 5V70. |
| RFU | [2:0] | | Reserved |

### 9.14.3.17.3 ULPCD_AGC_HFATT_CTRL (063A)

VDDPA control during ULPCD

**Table 424. ULPCD_AGC_HFATT_CTRL (063A)**

| Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| AGC_HFATT_CTRL | [7:0] | — | The value to be used during ULPCD. This value must be set to a value read from CLIF_RXCTRL_STATUS register during ULPCD calibration process. |

### 9.14.3.17.4 ULPCD_TIMING_CTRL (063B)

ULPCD timing control

**Table 425. ULPCD_TIMING_CTRL (063B)**

| Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| RFON_GUARD_TIME | [7:4] | | RFON guard time: (RFON_GUARD_TIME + 2) * LFO-Freq (380 kHz) Guard time: Time between RF-ON and first sampling of data |
| RFU | [3:0] | | Reserved |

### 9.14.3.17.5 ULPCD_VOLTAGE_CTRL (063D)

ULPCD voltage control

**Table 426. ULPCD_VOLTAGE_CTRL (063D)**

| Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| RFU | [7:2] | | Reserved |
| TX_SUPPLY by VUP_TX | [1] | 0x00 | VUP externally supplied (2.8 V to 6.0 V) |
| | | 0x01 | VUP supplied by PN7642 itself (pin VUP_TX connected to VBAT/VBATPWR) |
| RFU | [0] | | Reserved |

### 9.14.3.17.6 ULPCD_RSSI_GUARD_TIME (0640)

Number of RSSI Samples which are internally averaged.

**Table 427. ULPCD_RSSI_GUARD_TIME (0640)**

| Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| RFU | [7] | | Reserved |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 427. ULPCD_RSSI_GUARD_TIME (0640)***...continued*

| Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| ULPCD RSSI sampling guard time | [6:0] | | This is the time between consecutive RSSI samples. |

***Note:*** *Range - 0 - 127 micro seconds The GPADC RSSI acquisition time can be calculated with T= (ROUNDS * (brssi_nsp + 30 + 3.5) + 11.5 ) * Tclkgpadc*

### 9.14.3.17.7 ULPCD_RSSI_SAMPLE_CFG (0641)

Number of RSSI Samples which are internally averaged

**Table 428. ULPCD_RSSI_SAMPLE_CFG (0641)**

| Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| RFU | [7:2] | | Reserved |
| number of RSSI Samples | [1:0] | 0x00 | 4 rounds |
| | | 0x01 | 8 rounds |
| | | 0x02 | 16 rounds |
| | | 0x03 | 32 rounds |

### 9.14.3.17.8 ULPCD_THRESH_LVL (0642)

RSSI Threshold level.

**Note:** If the difference between the measured RSSI value and the reference (which is derived during calibration) is greater than the threshold, then a card is detected.

**Table 429. ULPCD_THRESH_LVL (0642)**

| Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| RFU | [7:5] | | Reserved |
| RSSI Threshold level | [4:0] | | 0 - 31 |

### 9.14.3.17.9 ULPCD_GPIO3 (0643)

GPIO3 abort polarity configuration

**Note:**If PN7642 is using the ULPCD, GPIO3 cannot be used for any other purpose than aborting the ULPCD.

**Table 430. ULPCD_GPIO3 (0643)**

| Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| RFU | [7:1] | | Reserved |
| RSSI Threshold level | [0] | 0x00 | low-level aborts ULPCD |
| | | 0x01 | high-level aborts ULPCD |

### 9.14.3.18 TEMPERATURE related settings

This section provides the configuration of Temperature warning settings.


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

#### 9.14.3.18.1 EEPROM_TEMP_WARNING_LIST

List of settings for Temperature related cut-offs and notifications

**Table 431. List of settings for Temperature related cut-offs and notifications**

| Configuration Parameter | Structure Param Reference | Address (Hex) | Address (Decimal) | Size (in bytes) | EEPROM_AREA |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| TEMP_WARNING (0x0648) | PN76_USER_SMU_CONFIG->bTempWarning | 0x0648 | 1608 | 1 | E_PN76_EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG |
| ENABLE_GPIO0_ON_OVERTEMP (0x0649) | PN76_USER_SMU_CONFIG->bEnableGpio0OnOverTemp | 0x0649 | 1609 | 1 | E_PN76_EEPROM_SECURE_LIB_CONFIG |

#### 9.14.3.18.2 TEMP_WARNING (0x0648)

**Table 432. TEMP_WARNING (0x0648)**

| Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| PMU high threshold | [7:6] | 0x00 | Disabled |
| | | 0x01 | 114 degC |
| | | 0x02 | 125 degC |
| | | 0x03 | 130 degC |
| PMU low threshold | [5:4] | 0x00 | Disabled |
| | | 0x01 | 114 degC |
| | | 0x02 | 125 degC |
| | | 0x03 | 130 degC |
| CLIF high threshold | [3:2] | 0x00 | Disabled |
| | | 0x01 | 114 degC |
| | | 0x02 | 125 degC |
| | | 0x03 | 130 degC |
| CLIF low threshold | [1:0] | 0x00 | Disabled |
| | | 0x01 | 114 degC |
| | | 0x02 | 125 degC |
| | | 0x03 | 130 degC |

#### 9.14.3.18.3 ENABLE_GPIO0_ON_OVERTEMP (0x0649)

Enable over temperature indication through GPIO0

**Table 433. ENABLE_GPIO0_ON_OVERTEMP (0x0649)**

| Function | bits | Values | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| RFU | [7:1] | | Reserved |
| Gpio0 temp indication | [0] | 0x00 | temperature event indication through GPIO0 is disabled. |
| | | 0x01 | temperature event indication through GPIO0 is enabled. |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

# 10 Limiting values

**Table 434. Limiting values**

*In accordance with the Absolute Maximum Rating System (IEC 60134).*

| Symbol | Parameter | Conditions | Min | Max | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $V_{DD(VUP_TX)}$ | supply voltage on pin VUP_TX | - | -0.3 | 6.3 | V |
| $V_{DD(VBAT)}$ | supply voltage on pin VBAT | - | -0.3 | 5.8 | V |
| $V_{DD(VDDIO)}$ | supply voltage on pin VDDIO | on pin VDDIO, power supply for host interface and GPIOs | -0.3 | 3.8 | V |
| $V_{DD(GPIO_x)}$ | input voltage on pin used as GPIO | - | -0.3 | 3.8 | V |
| $V_{DD(VDDPA)}$ | supply voltage on pin VDDPA | maximum limiting values for $I_{DD(VDDPA)}$ and $T_{j(max)}$ not violated | - | 6.0 | V |
| $V_{i(RXP)}$ | input voltage on pin RXP | - | -0.3 | + 2.0 | V |
| $V_{i(RXN)}$ | input voltage on pin RXN | - | -0.3 | + 2.0 | V |
| $V_{ESD}$ | electrostatic discharge voltage | human body model (HBM)[1] | -2000 | 2000 | V |
| | | charge device model (CDM)[2] | -500 | +500 | V |
| $T_{j(max)}$ | junction temperature | - | - | 125 | °C |
| $T_{stg}$ | storage temperature | no supply voltage applied | -55 | +150 | °C |

[1] According to ANSI/ESDA/JEDEC JS-001
[2] According to ANSI/ESDA/JEDEC JS-002

Stress above one or more of the limiting values may cause permanent damage to the device or limit the lifetime.

Product might not behave according to specification.


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

# 11 Characteristics

This chapter describes the electrical characteristics for the usage of the product.

Functionality according to this specification and compliancy to referred standards is guaranteed if the device is operated within the limits.

For further information, refer to the PQP (product qualification package) which summarizes the results of the characterization and qualification performed.

## 11.1 Thermal characteristics

**Table 435. Operating conditions**

| Symbol | Parameter | Conditions | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $T_{amb}$ | ambient operating temperature | in still air with exposed pins soldered on a 4 layer JEDEC PCB, transmitter output current up to 350 mA | -40 | +25 | +85 | °C |
| | | in still air with exposed pins soldered on a 4 layer JEDEC PCB,<br>TX current = 120 mA @ VDDPA=3.6 V | -40 | +25 | +105 | °C |

**Table 436. Thermal characteristics VFBGA64 package**

| Symbol | Parameter | Conditions | Typ | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| $R_{th(j-a)}$ | thermal resistance from junction to ambient | in free air with exposed pad soldered on a 4 layer JEDEC PCB, package VFBGA64 | 53 | K/W |
| $R_{th(j-c)}$ | thermal resistance from junction to case | - | 22 | K/W |

**Table 437. Junction Temperature**

| Symbol | Parameter | Conditions | Min | Max | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $T_{j_max}$ | maximum junction temperature | - | - | +125 | °C |

**Table 438. Thermal Shutdown Temperature**

| Symbol | Parameter | Conditions | Typ | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| $T_{shutdown}$ | shutdown of chip due to high temperature detected by temp sensor | - | 125 | °C |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

## 11.2 Static characteristics

**Table 439. Supply voltage**

| Symbol | Parameter | Conditions | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $V_{DD(VBAT_PWR)}$ | supply voltage on pin VBAT_PWR (DC-DC input pin) | DC-DC disabled | 2.4 | - | 5.5 | V |
| | | DC-DC enabled | 2.8 | - | 4.8 | V |
| $V_{DD(VUP_TX)}$ | supply voltage on pin VUP_TX (TX_LDO input pin) | Remark: If DC-DC is used, its output $V_{DD(BOOST)}$ Min is limited to 3.1 V | 2.4 | - | 6.0 | V |
| $V_{DD(VDDPA)}$ | supply voltage on pin VDDPA (input of the transmitter power amplifier) | - | 1.5 | - | 5.7 | V |
| $V_{DD(VBAT)}$ | supply voltage on pin VBAT (analog and digital supply) | VBAT >= VDDIO | 2.4 | - | 5.5 | V |
| $V_{DD(VDDIO)}$ | supply voltage on pin VDDIO (supply for host interface and GPIOs) | typical 1.8 V interface supply voltage | 1.62 | - | 1.98 | V |
| | | typical 3.3 V interface supply voltage | 2.4 | - | 3.6 | V |
| $V_{I(RXP)}$ | input voltage on pin RXP | - | -0.5 | - | 1.8 | V |
| $V_{I(RXN)}$ | input voltage on pin RXN | - | -0.5 | - | 1.8 | V |
| $V_{O(LDO)}$ | LDO output voltage on pin PVDD_LDO | | 3 | 3.4 | 3.6 | V |

**Note:** The voltage on pin VDDIO must always be smaller or equal to the voltage on pin VBAT.

***Note:*** *$V_{O(LDO)}$ is designed to supply only the peripherals of the chip. It is not allowed to use this output to supply any other "off chip" components by this output.*

**Table 440. Current consumption in active mode**

| Symbol | Parameter | Conditions | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $I_{DD(VBAT)}$ | system supply | | - | - | 20 | mA |
| $I_{DD(VDDIO)}$ | | This current depends on the output current of peripherals. At no time, the sum of the maximum output currents shall exceed $I_{DD(VDDIO)}$ max | - | - | 30 | mA |
| $I_{DD(BOOST_IN)}$ | DC-DC boost supply | average input current | - | - | 1.0 | A |
| | | peak input current (short peak) | - | - | 1.7 | A |
| $I_{DD(VUP_TX)}$ | input supply for transmitter LDO | - | - | - | 350 | mA |
| $I_{DD(VDDPA)}$ | RF power amplifier (transmitter) current | supplied via VUP_TX (TX_LDO active) | - | - | 350 | mA |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 440. Current consumption in active mode***...continued*

| Symbol | Parameter | Conditions | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | supplied without DC-DC and without TXLDO active | - | - | 400 | mA |
| $I_{DD(PVDD_OUT)}$ | maximum supply current of PVDD_LDO | for pin PVDD_OUT | - | - | 30 | mA |

**Table 441. Current consumption during power-saving modes**

| Symbol | Parameter | Conditions | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $I_{OFF\ Plus\ Mode\ (VDDIO+VBAT)}$ | sum of supply current on pin VDDIO and VBAT in OFF Plus mode | 25 °C ambient operating temperature | - | 5 | - | µA |
| $I_{OFF\ Plus\ ULFO\ Mode\ (VDDIO+VBAT)}$ | sum of supply current on pin VDDIO and VBAT in OFF Plus mode, ULFO active (ULPCD during RF-OFF) | 25 °C ambient operating temperature | - | 5 | - | µA |
| $I_{hard\ power\ down\ (VDDIO+VBAT)}$ | sum of supply current on pin VDDIO and VBAT in hard Power-down mode | 25 °C ambient operating temperature | - | 40 | 105 | µA |
| $I_{standby\ (VDDIO+VBAT)}$ | sum of supply current on pin VDDIO and VBAT in Standby mode | 25 °C ambient operating temperature | - | 45 | 110 | µA |
| $I_{suspend\ (VBAT)}$ | supply current on pin VBAT in suspend mode | 25 °C ambient operating temperature | - | 2.5 | - | mA |
| $I_{ULPCD\ (VDDIO+VBAT)}$ | sum of supply current on pin VDDIO and VBAT in ULPCD (Ultra Low-Power Card Detection) mode | 25 °C ambient operating temperature, VBAT supply voltage 3.3 V, antenna matching 50 R, 3.3 V antenna supply voltage, 3x RF-on per second | - | 22 | - | µA |
| $I_{LPCD\ (VDDIO+VBAT)}$ | sum of supply current on pin VDDIO and VBAT in LPCD (Enhanced Low-Power Card Detection with highest sensitivity) mode, without DC-DC used | 25 °C ambient operating temperature, VBAT supply voltage 3.3 V, antenna matching 50 R, 3.3 V antenna supply voltage, 3x RF-on per second | - | 240 | - | µA |

**Table 442. Overcurrent detection function**

| Symbol | Parameter | Conditions | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $I_{DD(VUP_TX)}$ | current of overcurrent detection becoming active | - | 450 | 550 | 650 | mA |

This is a safety feature only. A design shall not functionally rely on this feature since the operating conditions will be violated if the overcurrent detection becomes active.


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 443. VEN pin**

| Symbol | Parameter | Conditions | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $V_{IH}$ | HIGH-level input voltage | $V_{DD(VDDIO)}$<= $V_{DD(VBAT)}$ | 0.7 * $V_{DD(VDDIO)}$ | - | $V_{DD(VDDIO)}$ | V |
| $V_{IL}$ | LOW-level input voltage | | 0 | - | 0.3 * $V_{DD(VDDIO)}$ | V |
| $I_{IH}$ | HIGH-level input current | $V_I = V_{DD(VBAT)}$ | - | - | 1 | µA |
| $I_{IL}$ | LOW-level input current | $V_I$ = 0 V | -1 | - | - | µA |
| $C_i$ | input capacitance | | - | 5 | - | pF |
| $t_{(ULPCD_abort)}$ | VEN time required to abort ULPCD | | 5 | - | - | ms |

**Table 444. GPIO input / output pins (GPIO_0 - 5, SWDIO)**

| Symbol | Parameter | Conditions | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $V_{IH}$ | HIGH-level input voltage | $V_{DD(VDDIO)}$<= $V_{DD(VBAT)}$; 1.62 <= VDDIO <= 1.98 or<br>2.4 <= VDDIO <= 3.6 | 0.65x VDDIO | - | VDDIO+0.5 | V |
| $V_{IL}$ | LOW-level input voltage | $V_{DD(VDDIO)}$<= $V_{DD(VBAT)}$; 1.62 <= VDDIO <= 1.98 or<br>2.4 <= VDDIO <= 3.6 | - 0.5 | - | 0.35 × VDDIO | V |
| $V_{OH}$ | HIGH-level output voltage | $V_{DD(VDDIO)}$ = 3.3 V<br>2.4 <= VDDIO <= 3.6<br>1.62 <= VDDIO <= 1.98 | VDDIO - 0.4 | - | VDDIO | V |
| $V_{OH}$ | LOW-level output voltage | $V_{DD(VDDIO)}$ = 3.3 V<br>2.4 <= VDDIO <= 3.6<br>1.62 <= VDDIO <= 1.98 | 0 | - | 0.4 | V |
| $I_{OH}$ | HIGH-level output current | $V_{DD(VDDIO)}$ = 3.3 V<br>2.4 <= VDDIO <= 3.6<br>1.62 <= VDDIO <= 1.98 | - | - | 3 | mA |
| $I_{OL}$ | LOW-level output current | $V_{DD(VDDIO)}$ = 3.3 V<br>2.4 <= VDDIO <= 3.6<br>1.62 <= VDDIO <= 1.98 | - | - | 3 | mA |
| $I_{IH}$ | HIGH-level input current | 2.4 <= VDDIO <= 3.6<br>1.62 <= VDDIO <= 1.98 | - | - | 1 | µA |
| $I_{IL}$ | LOW-level input current | 2.4 <= VDDIO <= 3.6<br>1.62 <= VDDIO <= 1.98 | -1 | - | - | µA |
| $R_{PU}$ | Weak pullup resistor | | 40 | 50 | 62 | kΩ |
| $R_{PD}$ | Weak pulldown resistor | | 40 | 50 | 62 | kΩ |
| $C_L$ | Load capacitance | | - | - | 20 | pF |
| $C_{IN}$ | Input capacitance | | - | - | 5 | pF |
| $I_{OSH}$ | Short circuit current output high | 1.62 <= VDDIO <= 1.98 | - | - | 16 | mA |
| $I_{OSH}$ | Short circuit current output high | 2.4 <= VDDIO <= 3.6 | - | - | 44 | mA |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 445. GPIO output pins (UART_RX, SPI_MISO, SPIM_MISO, IRQ, PWM 0-3, AUX_1, AUX_2, AUX_3)**

| Symbol | Parameter | Conditions | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $V_{OH}$ | HIGH-level output voltage | $V_{DD(VDDIO)}$ = 3.3 V<br>2.4 <= VDDIO <= 3.6<br>1.62 <= VDDIO <= 1.98 | VDDIO - 0.4 | - | VDDIO | V |
| $V_{OH}$ | LOW-level output voltage | $V_{DD(VDDIO)}$ = 3.3 V<br>2.4 <= VDDIO <= 3.6<br>1.62 <= VDDIO <= 1.98 | 0 | - | 0.4 | V |
| $I_{OH}$ | HIGH-level output current | $V_{DD(VDDIO)}$ = 3.3 V<br>2.4 <= VDDIO <= 3.6<br>1.62 <= VDDIO <= 1.98 | - | - | 3 | mA |
| $I_{OL}$ | LOW-level output current | $V_{DD(VDDIO)}$ = 3.3 V<br>2.4 <= VDDIO <= 3.6<br>1.62 <= VDDIO <= 1.98 | - | - | 3 | mA |
| $R_{PU}$ | Weak pullup resistor | | 40 | 50 | 62 | kΩ |
| $R_{PD}$ | Weak pulldown resistor | | 40 | 50 | 62 | kΩ |
| $C_L$ | load capacitance | | - | - | 20 | pF |

**Table 446. GPIO input pins (DWL_REQ, SWD_CLK, HOST_IF_SEL0, HOST_IF_SEL1, AD1, UART_CTS, SPI_SCK, UART_RTS, SPI_NSS, $I^2C$_ADR_BIT_0, $I^3C$_ADR_BIT_0, UART_TX, $I^2C$_ADR_BIT_1, $I^3C$_ADR_BIT_1, SPI_MOSI, SPIM_MOSI, SPIM_SCLK, SPIM_NSS)**

| Symbol | Parameter | Conditions | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $V_{IH}$ | HIGH-level input voltage | $V_{DD(VDDIO)}$<= $V_{DD(VBAT)}$; 1.62 <= VDDIO <= 1.98 or<br>2.4 <= VDDIO <= 3.6 | 0.65x VDDIO | - | VDDIO+0.5 | V |
| $V_{IL}$ | LOW-level input voltage | $V_{DD(VDDIO)}$<= $V_{DD(VBAT)}$; 1.62 <= VDDIO <= 1.98 or<br>2.4 <= VDDIO <= 3.6 | - 0.5 | - | 0.35 × VDDIO | V |
| $I_{IH}$ | HIGH-level input current | 2.4 <= VDDIO <= 3.6<br>1.62 <= VDDIO <= 1.98 | - | - | 1 | µA |
| $I_{IL}$ | LOW-level input current | 2.4 <= VDDIO <= 3.6<br>1.62 <= VDDIO <= 1.98 | -1 | - | - | µA |
| $R_{PU}$ | Weak pullup resistor | | 40 | 50 | 62 | kΩ |
| $R_{PD}$ | Weak pulldown resistor | | 40 | 50 | 62 | kΩ |
| $C_{IN}$ | input capacitance | | - | - | 5 | pF |

**Table 447. XTAL1, XTAL2 pins**

| Symbol | Parameter | Conditions | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $V_{i(p-p)}$ | peak-to-peak input voltage | - | 0.4 | - | 1.65 | V |
| $I_{IH}$ | HIGH-level input current | VI= 1.65 V, no power saving, active mode | - | - | 5 | µA |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 447. XTAL1, XTAL2 pins** *...continued*

| Symbol | Parameter | Conditions | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $I_{IL}$ | LOW-level input current | VI = 0 V, no power saving, active mode | - | - | 1 | µA |
| δ | duty cycle | - | 35 | - | 65 | % |
| $C_{i(CLK1)}$ | input capacitance on pin CLK1 | VDD = 1.8 V,<br>VDC = 0.65 V,<br>VAC = 0.9 V (p-p) | - | 1 | - | pF |
| $C_{i(CLK2)}$ | input capacitance on pin CLK2 | VDD = 1.8 V,<br>VDC = 0.65 V,<br>VAC = 0.9 V (p-p) | - | 1 | - | pF |

**Table 448. RXp, RXn pins**

| Symbol | Parameter | Conditions | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $V_{i(dyn)}$ | dynamic input voltage | | - | - | 1.8 | V |
| $C_i$ | input capacitance | | - | 1 | - | pF |
| $Z_i$ | input impedance from RXN, RXP pins to VMID | Reader, card, and P2P modes | - | - | 15 | kΩ |

**Table 449. TX1, TX2 pins**

| Symbol | Parameter | Conditions | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $V_{OH}$ | HIGH-level output voltage | $V_{DD(VDDPA)}$=5.0 V; with internal VDDPA LDO | - | $V_{DD(VDDPA)}$ -150 mV | $V_{DD(VDDPA)}$ | V |
| $V_{OL}$ | LOW-level output voltage | $V_{DD(VDDPA)}$=5.0 V;with internal VDDPA LDO | 0 | 200 | - | m |

**Table 450. VTUNE0 and VTUNE1 output pins (Tuning DAC)**

| Symbol | Parameter | Conditions | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $V_{O_max}$ | HIGH-level maximum output voltage | connected to a variable capacitor (varicap), VDDIO = 3.3 V | - | $V_{DD(VDDIO)}$ | 3.65 | V |
| $V_{O_min}$ | LOW-level minimum output voltage | connected to a variable capacitor (varicap) | - 0.3 | 0 | 200 | mV |
| | DAC resolution | | - | - | 8 | bits |
| $C_{O_LOAD}$ | output capacitance load of pin | | 0 | - | 4 | nF |

**Table 451. USB pins (ATX_C (USB D+) ATX_D (USB D-))**

| Symbol | Parameter | Conditions | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $I_{OZ}$ | OFF-state output current | 0 V < Vi < 3.3 V | -10 | - | 10 | µA |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 451. USB pins (ATX_C (USB D+) ATX_D (USB D-))***...continued*

| Symbol | Parameter | Conditions | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $V_{DI}$ | Differential input sensitivity voltage | (D+) - (D-) | 0.2 | - | - | V |
| $V_{CM}$ | Differential common mode voltage range | Includes $V_{DI}$ range | 0.8 | - | 2.5 | V |
| $V_{th(rs)se}$ | Single-ended receiver switching threshold voltage | | 0.8 | - | 2 | V |
| $V_L$ | low-level input voltage | | 0.8 | - | - | V |
| $V_{IH}$ | high-level input voltage | | - | - | 2 | V |
| $V_{OH}$ | high-level output voltage | | 3 | 3.3 | 3.6 | pF |
| $C_{trans}$ | transceiver capacitance | Pin to GND | - | 15 | - | |
| $Z_{DRV}$ | driver output impedance for driver which is not high-speed capable | with 33 Ω series resistor; steady state drive | 28 | - | 44 | Ω |
| $V_{CRS}$ | output signal crossover voltage | | 1.3 | - | 2 | V |

**Table 452. I2C / I3C input pins (ATX_B pin ($I^2C$ (SCL), $I^3C$ (SCL))**

| Symbol | Parameter | Conditions | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $V_{IH}$ | high-level input voltage | | 0.65 x $V_{DD(VDDIO)}$ | - | $V_{DD(VDDIO)}$ + 0.5 | V |
| $V_{IL}$ | low-level input voltage | | 0.5 | - | 0.35 x $V_{DD(VDDIO)}$ | V |
| $I_{IH}$ | high-level input current | | - | - | 1 | μA |
| $I_{IL}$ | low-level input current | | -1 | - | - | μA |
| $C_{IN}$ | input capacitance | | - | - | 5 | pF |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 453. I2C / I3C output pins (ATX_A pin ($I^2C$ (SDA), $I^3C$ (SDA))**

| Symbol | Parameter | Conditions | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $V_{OH}$ | high-level output voltage | $V_{DD(VDDIO)}$ = 1.62, 1.8, 1.98: I2C ($I_{OH}$ = 14.5 mA) | 0.3 x $V_{DD(VDDIO)}$ | - | 0.7 x $V_{DD(VDDIO)}$ | V |
| $V_{OL}$ | low-level output voltage | $V_{DD(VDDIO)}$ = 1.62, 1.8, 1.98: I2C ($I_{OL}$ = 6 mA) | 0 | - | 0.4 | V |
| $V_{OH}$ | high-level output voltage | $V_{DD(VDDIO)}$ = 2.4, 3.3, 3.6: I2C ($I_{OH}$ = 13.6 mA) | 0.3 x $V_{DD(VDDIO)}$ | - | 0.7 x $V_{DD(VDDIO)}$ | V |
| $V_{OL}$ | low-level output voltage | $V_{DD(VDDIO)}$ = 2.4, 3.3, 3.6: I2C ($I_{OL}$ = 11.5 mA) | 0 | - | 0.4 | V |
| $I_{OH}$ | high-level output current | $V_{DD(VDDIO)}$ = 1.62, 1.8, 1.98: I2C At 0.3 × VDDE < VOH < 0.7 × VDDE | 3 | - | 14.5 | mA |
| $I_{OL}$ | low-level output current | $V_{DD(VDDIO)}$ = 1.62, 1.8, 1.98: I2C At VOL = 0.4 V | 6 | - | - | mA |
| $I_{OH}$ | high-level output current | $V_{DD(VDDIO)}$ = 2.4, 3.3, 3.6: I2C At 0.3 × VDDE < VOH < 0.7 × VDDE | 3.5 | - | 13.6 | mA |
| $I_{OL}$ | low-level output current | $V_{DD(VDDIO)}$ = 2.4, 3.3, 3.6: I2C At VOL = 0.4 V | 11.5 | - | - | mA |
| $C_L$ | load capacitance | | - | - | 20 | pF |

**Table 454. ISO AUX pins (ISO_INT_AUX, ISO_IO_AUX, ISO_CLK_AUX)**

| Symbol | Parameter | Conditions | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $V_{IH}$ | high-level input voltage | | 0.65 x $V_{DD(VDDIO)}$ | - | $V_{DD(VDDIO)}$ | V |
| $V_{IL}$ | low-level input voltage | | 0 | - | 0.35 x $V_{DD(VDDIO)}$ | V |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 454. ISO AUX pins (ISO_INT_AUX, ISO_IO_AUX, ISO_CLK_AUX)***...continued*

| Symbol | Parameter | Conditions | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $V_{HYS}$ | input hysteresis voltage | | 0.05 x $V_{DD(VDDIO)}$ | - | - | V |
| $V_{OH}$ | high-level output voltage by “medium” pullup (only in “quasi-bidirectional” mode) | IOH = –20 µA | 0.7 x $V_{DD(VDDIO)}$ | - | - | V |
| $V_{OH2}$ | high-level output voltage by strong pullup | IOH = –0.1 mA | $V_{DD(VDDIO)}$ - 0.2 | - | - | V |
| $V_{OL}$ | low-level output voltage | IOL = 1.0 mA | - | - | 0.3 | V |
| $V_{OL2}$ | low-level output voltage | IOL = 0.75 mA; 1.8 V | - | - | 0.15 x $V_{DD(VDDIO)}$ | V |
| $C_{IN}$ | Input capacitance | | - | - | 5 | pF |

## 11.3 Timing characteristics

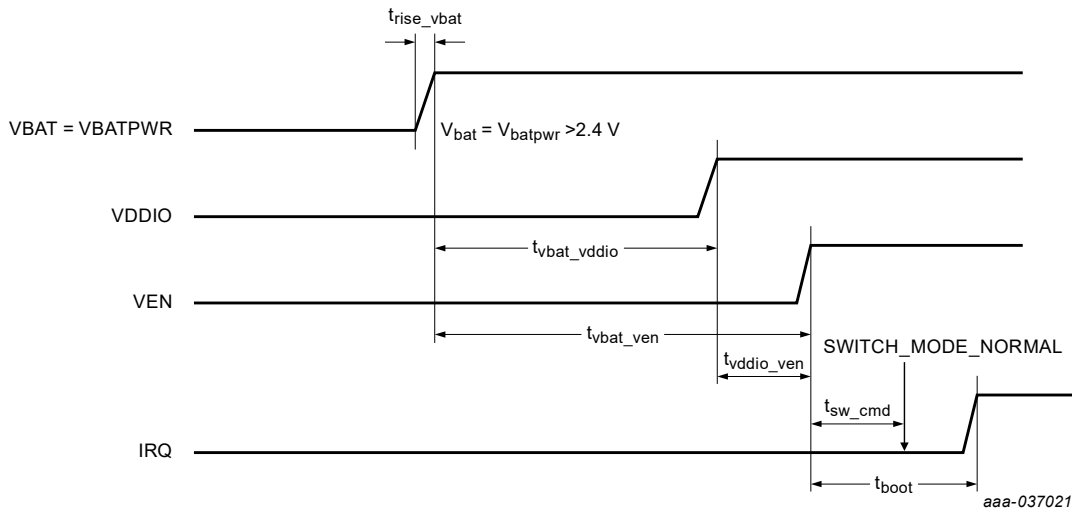



**Figure 29. Startup timing**

After VEN reset and tswcmd are lapsed, SWITCH_MODE_NORMAL command shall be issued to enter normal mode of operation. Recommended value of tswcmd = 500 µs.

**Table 455. Power supply connection timing**

| Symbol | Parameter | Conditions | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $t_{rise_vbat}$ | VBAT supply ramp | VEN = Low | 0 | - | 2.75 | V/µs |
| $t_{vbat_vddio}$ | time between ramping up VBAT and ramping VDDIO | vddio condition: VBAT>2.4 V, VDDIO supply | 0 | 500 | 1000 | ms |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 455. Power supply connection timing** *...continued*

| Symbol | Parameter | Conditions | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | (External), hpd_ off_sel = x | | | | |
| $t_{vbat_ven}$ | time between ramping VBAT and VEN | vddio condition: VBAT>2.4 V, VDDIO supply (External), hpd_ off_sel = x | 0 | 500.5 | 1001 | ms |
| $t_{boot}$ | start-up time[1] | vddio condition: VBAT>2.4 V, VDDIO supply (External), hpd_ off_sel = x | 3.2 | 3.27 | dependent on configuration of XTAL_ CHECK_DELAY (0013h) in EEPROM. This configuration can be used to optimize the boot time for crystals which allow a fast settling. This allows to optimize the average current consumption during ULPCD and LPCD.<br>default EEPROM configuration: 3.4 | ms |

[1] (PN7642 ready to receive commands on the host interface). For ULPCD and LPCD, the PN7642 indicates the ability to receive commands from a host by raising an IDLE IRQ.

**Table 456. Pulse length**

| Symbol | Parameter | Conditions | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $t_{(VEN)}$ | on Pin VEN, pulse width to reset the chip or exit from ULPCD / Hard power down State | - | 5 | - | - | ms |
| $t_{(wake\text{-}up)}$ | on pin GPIOx, pulse width to wake up | - | 1 | - | - | µs |
| $t_{VEN(GPIO)}$ | time from VEN high to GPIO's available for use | - | 100 | - | - | ms |

**Table 457. SPI interface**

| Symbol | Parameter | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $t_{SCKL}$ | SCK LOW time | 33.3 | - | - | ns |
| $t_{SCKH}$ | SCK HIGH time | 33.3 | - | - | ns |
| $t_{h(SCKH\text{-}D)}$ | SCK HIGH to data input hold time | 16.65 | - | - | ns |
| $t_{su(D\text{-}SCKH)}$ | data input to SCK HIGH set-up time | 16.65 | - | - | ns |
| $t_{h(SCKL\text{-}Q)}$ | SCK LOW to data output hold time | - | - | 25 | ns |
| $t_{(SCKL\text{-}NSSH)}$ | SCK LOW to NTS HIGH time | 0 | - | - | ns |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 457. SPI interface**...*continued*

| Symbol | Parameter | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $t_{NSSH}$ | NTS HIGH time | 33.3 | - | - | ns |

**Table 458. Timing characteristics for GPIO, UART (GPIO Low Speed), PWM (GPIO Low Speed)**

| Symbol | Parameter | Conditions | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $t_r$ | rise time | VDDIO = 1.8 V; high speed | 0.8 | - | 1.9 | ns |
| | | VDDIO = 3.3 V; high speed | 0.6 | - | 1.5 | ns |
| | | VDDIO = 1.8 V; fast speed | 1.2 | - | 3.3 | ns |
| | | VDDIO = 3.3 V; fast speed | 0.8 | - | 1.9 | ns |
| | | VDDIO = 1.8 V; medium speed | 2 | - | 4.6 | ns |
| | | VDDIO = 3.3 V; medium speed | 1.4 | - | 2.9 | ns |
| | | VDDIO = 1.8 V; low speed | 20 | - | 43 | ns |
| | | VDDIO = 3.3 V; low speed | 15 | - | 28 | ns |
| $t_f$ | fall time | VDDIO = 1.8 V; high speed | 0.8 | - | 1.9 | ns |
| | | VDDIO = 3.3 V; high speed | 0.6 | - | 1.5 | ns |
| | | VDDIO = 1.8 V; fast speed | 1.2 | - | 3.3 | ns |
| | | VDDIO = 3.3 V; fast speed | 0.8 | - | 1.9 | ns |
| | | VDDIO = 1.8 V; medium speed | 2 | - | 4.6 | ns |
| | | VDDIO = 3.3 V; medium speed | 1.4 | - | 2.9 | ns |
| | | VDDIO = 1.8 V; low speed | 15 | - | 25 | ns |
| | | VDDIO = 3.3 V; low speed | 14 | - | 21 | ns |

**Table 459. Timing characteristics for ATX_, ATX_B in $I^2C$ configuration**

| Symbol | Parameter | Conditions | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $t_r$ | rise time | VDDIO = 1.8 V; high speed - input | 18 | - | 35 | ns |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 459. Timing characteristics for ATX_, ATX_B in I²C configuration**...*continued*

| Symbol | Parameter | Conditions | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | VDDIO = 3.3 V; high speed - input | 17 | - | 39 | ns |
| | | VDDIO = 1.8 V; standard, fast, fast+ speed - input | 68 | - | 120 | ns |
| | | VDDIO = 3.3 V; standard, fast, fast+ speed - input | 66 | - | 115 | ns |
| | | VDDIO = 1.8 V; high-speed clock - output | 14 | - | 40 | ns |
| | | VDDIO = 3.3 V; high-speed clock - output | 11 | - | 35 | ns |
| | | VDDIO = 1.8 V; high-speed data - output | 25 | - | 90 | ns |
| | | VDDIO = 3.3 V; high-speed data - output | 15 | - | 90 | ns |
| $t_f$ | fall time | VDDIO = 1.8 V; high speed - input | 18 | - | 35 | ns |
| | | VDDIO = 3.3 V; high speed - input | 17 | - | 30 | ns |
| | | VDDIO = 1.8 V; standard, fast, fast+ speed - input | 70 | - | 125 | ns |
| | | VDDIO = 3.3 V; standard, fast, fast+ speed - input | 67 | - | 120 | ns |
| | | VDDIO = 1.8 V; high-speed clock - output | 15 | - | 35 | ns |
| | | VDDIO = 3.3 V; high-speed clock - output | 13.5 | - | 28 | ns |
| | | VDDIO = 1.8 V; high-speed data - output | 15 | - | 35 | ns |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 459. Timing characteristics for ATX_, ATX_B in I²C configuration**...*continued*

| Symbol | Parameter | Conditions | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | VDDIO = 3.3 V; high-speed data - output | 13.5 | - | 28 | ns |

**Table 460. RF_ON command timing following a previous RF_OFF**

| Symbol | Parameter | Conditions | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $t_{(RF_OFF-RF_ON)}$ | RF_ON command timing | guard time between command sends for RF_OFF and command send for RF_ON, capacitors on transmitter must be fully de-charged before RF_ON command is sent | 5.1 | 5.6 | - | ms |

**Table 461. I²C timing specification: Standard, Fast Mode**

| Symbol | Parameter | Conditions | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $f_{SCL}$ | SCL clock frequency | Load capacitance < 400 pF | 0 | - | 0.4 | MHz |
| $t_{SU}$ START | Set-up time for a (repeated) START condition | Load capacitance < 400 pF | 600 | - | - | ns |
| $t_{HD}$ START | hold time of a (repeated) START condition | Load capacitance < 400 pF | 600 | - | - | ns |
| $t_{LOW}$ | Timing of the LOW period of the SCL clock | Load capacitance < 400 pF | 1.3 | - | - | µs |
| $t_{HIGH}$ | Timing of the HIGH period of the SCL clock | Load capacitance < 400 pF | 600 | - | - | ns |
| $t_{SU}$ DATA | DATA set-up time | Load capacitance < 400 pF | 100 | - | - | ns |
| $t_{HD}$ DATA | DATA hold-up time | Load capacitance < 400 pF | 0 | - | 900 | ns |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 461. I²C timing specification: Standard, Fast Mode**...*continued*

| Symbol | Parameter | Conditions | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $tr_{DA}$ | Rise time of SDA | Load capacitance < 400 pF | 30 | - | 250 | ns |
| $tf_{DA}$ | Fall time of SDA | Load capacitance < 400 pF | 30 | - | 250 | ns |

**Table 462. I²C timing specification: High-Speed Mode**

| Symbol | Parameter | Conditions | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $f_{SCL}$ | SCL clock frequency | Load capacitance < 100 pF | 0 | - | 3.4 | MHz |
| $t_{SU}$ START | Set-up time for a (repeated) START condition | Load capacitance < 100 pF | 160 | - | - | ns |
| $t_{HD}$ START | hold time of a (repeated) START condition | Load capacitance < 100 pF | 160 | - | - | ns |
| $t_{LOW}$ | Timing of the LOW period of the SCL clock | Load capacitance < 100 pF | 160 | - | - | ns |
| $t_{HIGH}$ | Timing of the HIGH period of the SCL clock | Load capacitance < 100 pF | 60 | - | - | ns |
| $t_{SU}$ DATA | DATA set-up time | Load capacitance < 100 pF | 10 | - | - | ns |
| $t_{HD}$ DATA | DATA hold-up time | Load capacitance < 100 pF | 0 | - | - | ns |
| $tr_{DA}$ | Rise time of SDA | Load capacitance < 100 pF | 10 | - | 80 | ns |
| $tf_{DA}$ | Fall time of SDA | Load capacitance < 100 pF | 10 | - | 80 | ns |

**Table 463. I²C timing specification: Fast + High-Speed-Mode**

| Symbol | Parameter | Conditions | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $f_{SCL}$ | SCL clock frequency | Load capacitance < 100 pF | 0 | - | 1 | MHz |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 463. I²C timing specification: Fast + High-Speed-Mode**...*continued*

| Symbol | Parameter | Conditions | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $t_{SU}$ START | Set-up time for a (repeated) START condition | Load capacitance < 100 pF | 260 | - | - | ns |
| $t_{HD}$ START | hold time of a (repeated) START condition | Load capacitance < 100 pF | 260 | - | - | ns |
| $t_{LOW}$ | Timing of the LOW period of the SCL clock | Load capacitance < 100 pF | 500 | - | - | ns |
| $t_{HIGH}$ | Timing of the HIGH period of the SCL clock | Load capacitance < 100 pF | 260 | - | - | ns |
| $t_{SU}$ DATA | DATA set-up time | Load capacitance < 100 pF | 50 | - | - | ns |
| $t_{HD}$ DATA | DATA hold-up time | Load capacitance < 100 pF | 0 | - | - | ns |
| $tr_{DA}$ | Rise time of SDA | Load capacitance < 100 pF | - | - | 120 | ns |
| $tf_{DA}$ | Fall time of SDA | Load capacitance < 100 pF | - | - | 120 | ns |

**Table 464. Timing characteristics for I³C interface**

| Symbol | Parameter | Conditions | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $t_{LOW}$ | Low period of SCL clock | | 200 | - | - | ns |
| $t_{HIGH}$ | High period of SCL clock | | - | - | 41 | ns |
| $tf_{DA}$ | Fall time of SDA | | $t_{CF}$ | - | 12 | ns |
| $t_{CAS}$ | Clock after START (S) condition | ENTAS0 | 38.4 nano | - | 1 µ | s |
| | | ENTAS1 | | | 100 µ | s |
| | | ENTAS2 | | | 2 mill | s |
| | | ENTAS3 | | | 50 mill | s |
| $t_{CBP}$ | Clock before STOP (P) condition | | $t_{CAS}$min / 2 | - | - | s |
| $t_{AVAL}$ | BUS available condition | | 1 | - | - | ns |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 464. Timing characteristics for I$^3$C interface**...*continued*

| Symbol | Parameter | Conditions | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $t_{IDLE}$ | BUS IDLE condition | | 1 | - | - | ms |
| $t_{MMLock}$ | Time Internal where new Controller must not drive SDA LOW | | $t_{AVAL}$min | - | - | us |

**Table 465. Timing characteristics for USB interface**

| Symbol | Parameter | Conditions | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $t_r$ | rise time | 10 % to 90 % | 4 | - | 20 | ns |
| $t_f$ | fall time | 10 % to 90 % | 4 | - | 20 | ns |
| $t_{FRFM}$ | differential rise and fall time matching | $t_r$ / $t_f$ | - | - | 10 | % |
| $V_{CRS}$ | output signal crossover voltage | | 1.3 | - | 2 | V |
| $t_{FEOPT}$ | source SE0 interval of EOP | T = 25 °C | 160 | - | 175 | ns |
| $t_{FDEOP}$ | source jitter for differential transition to SE0 transition | T = 25 °C | -2 | - | +5 | ns |
| $t_{JR1}$ | receiver jitter to next transition | T = 25 °C | -18.5 | - | +18.5 | ns |
| $t_{JR2}$ | receiver jitter for paired transitions | 10 % to 90 %; T = 25 °C | -9 | - | +9 | ns |
| $t_{FEOPR}$ | receiver SE0 interval of EOP | must accept as EOP; T = 25 °C | 82 | - | - | ns |

**Table 466. Timing characteristics ISO AUX interface (ISO_INT_AUX, ISO_IO_AUX, ISO_CLK_AUX)**

| Symbol | Parameter | Conditions | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $t_r$ | output rise time at IO | VDDIO = 1.8 V; EHS = L | 50 | - | 125 | ns |
| | output rise time at IO | VDDIO = 3.3 V; EHS = L | 32 | - | 86 | ns |
| | output rise time at IO | VDDIO = 1.8 V; EHS = H | 25 | - | 63 | ns |
| | output rise time at IO | VDDIO = 3.3 V; EHS = H | 16 | - | 43 | ns |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 466. Timing characteristics ISO AUX interface (ISO_INT_AUX, ISO_IO_AUX, ISO_CLK_AUX)***...continued*

| Symbol | Parameter | Conditions | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | input rise time at IO | VDDIO = 1.8 V | 1.2 | - | 3.2 | ns |
| | input rise time at IO | VDDIO = 3.3 V | 1.2 | - | 3.2 | ns |
| $t_f$ | output fall time at IO | VDDIO = 1.8 V; EHS = L | 11 | - | 31 | ns |
| | output fall time at IO | VDDIO = 3.3 V; EHS = L | 8 | - | 22 | ns |
| | output fall time at IO | VDDIO = 1.8 V; EHS = H | 9 | - | 25 | ns |
| | output fall time at IO | VDDIO = 3.3 V; EHS = H | 6 | - | 16 | ns |
| | input fall time at IO | VDDIO = 1.8 V | 0.9 | - | 2.3 | ns |
| | input fall time at IO | VDDIO = 3.3 V | 0.9 | - | 2.3 | ns |

## 11.4 Clock input

**Table 467. Crystal requirements for ISO/IEC14443 compliant operation**

| Symbol | Parameter | Conditions | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $f_{xtal}$ | crystal frequency | ISO/IEC compliancy | - | 27.12 | - | MHz |
| delta $f_{xtal}$ | crystal frequency accuracy | for full RF operating range | -40 | - | +40 | ppm |
| ESR | equivalent series resistance | - | 10 | 30 | 100 | Ω |
| $C_L$ | load capacitance | - | 6 | 8 | 10 | pF |
| $t_{startup}$ | crystal startup time | - | - | - | 1 | ms |
| $P_{xtal}$ | crystal power dissipation | - | - | - | 100 | µW |

**Table 468. Frequency requirements for a direct clock input (no crystal)**

| Symbol | Parameter | Conditions | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $f_{clk}$ | clock frequency | ISO/IEC compliancy | - | 24 | - | MHz |
| | | | - | 32 | - | |
| | | | - | 48 | - | |
| delta $f_{clk}$ | clock frequency accuracy | for full RF operating range | -40 | - | +40 | ppm |
| $\varphi_n$ | phase noise | input phase noise floor at 100 kHz offset | - | - 150 | -145 | dBc/Hz |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 468. Frequency requirements for a direct clock input (no crystal)** *...continued*

| Symbol | Parameter | Conditions | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $\varphi_n$ | phase noise | input phase noise floor at 1 MHz offset | - | - 152 | -149 | dBc/Hz |
| $V_i$ | Input voltage boundary | sinus signal | 0 | - | 1.8 | V |
| $V_{i(p-p)}$ | peak-to-peak Input voltage | sinus signal | 0.4 | - | 1.8 | V |
| $V_{i(clk)}$ | clock input voltage | square signal | 0 | - | 1.8 +/-10% | V |

## 11.5 EEPROM characteristics

**Table 469. EEPROM characteristics**

| Symbol | Parameter | Conditions | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $N_{endu(W)}$ | write endurance | at ambient temperature $T_a$ = +25 °C | 100 | - | - | K cycles |
| $t_{ret}$ | retention time | at ambient temperature $T_a$ =+25 °C | 25 | - | - | years |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

# 12 Package outline

## 12.1 VFBGA64 package

**Table 470. Package outline VFBGA64 (SOT1307-2)**

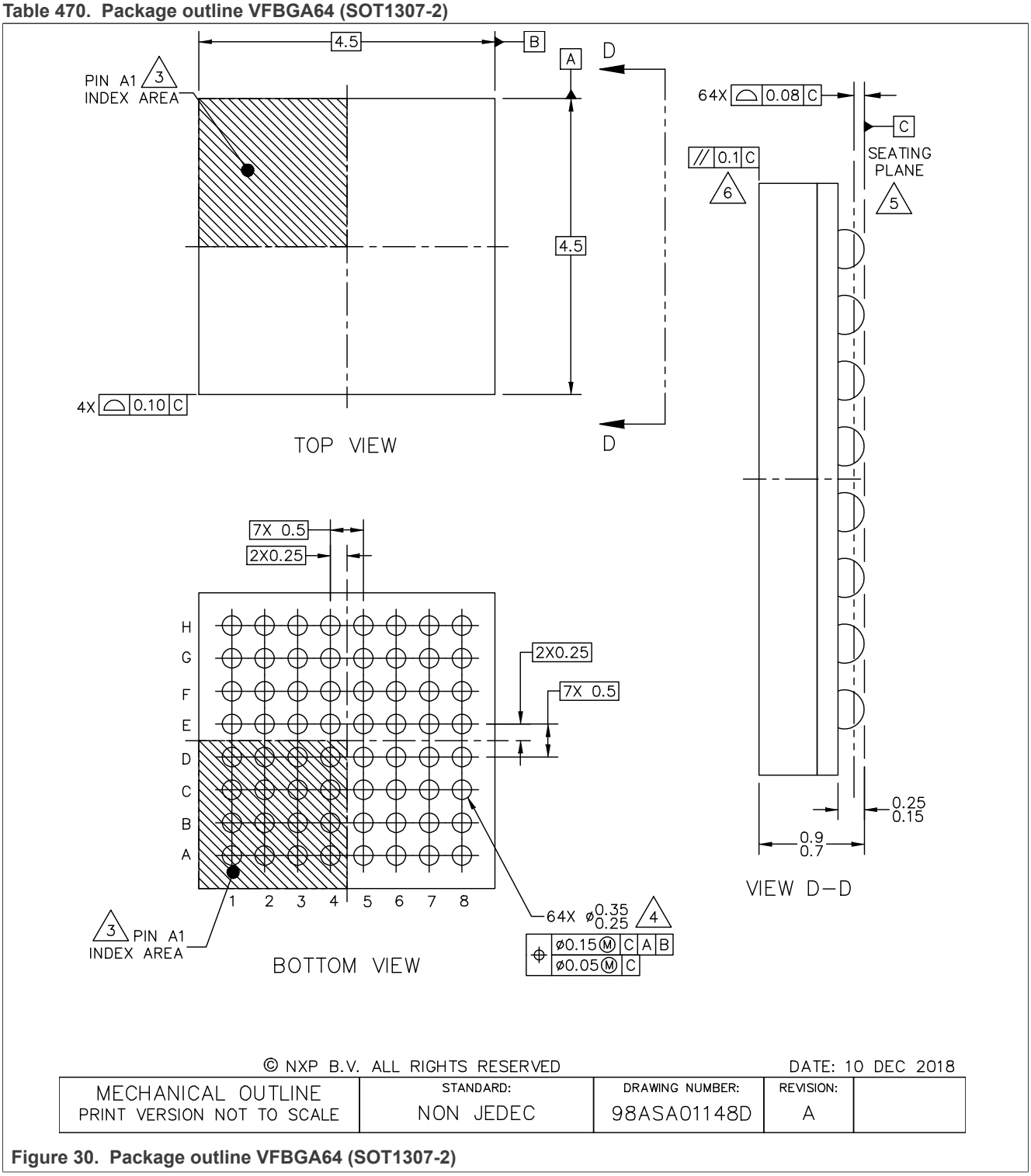



**Figure 30. Package outline VFBGA64 (SOT1307-2)**



© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

NOTES:

1. ALL DIMENSIONS IN MILLIMETERS.
2. DIMENSIONING AND TOLERANCING PER ASME Y14.5M–1994.
3. PIN A1 FEATURE SHAPE, SIZE AND LOCATION MAY VARY.
4. MAXIMUM SOLDER BALL DIAMETER MEASURED PARALLEL TO DATUM C.
5. DATUM C, THE SEATING PLANE, IS DETERMINED BY THE SPHERICAL CROWNS OF THE SOLDER BALLS.
6. PARALLELISM MEASUREMENT SHALL EXCLUDE ANY EFFECT OF MARK ON TOP SURFACE OF PACKAGE.

© NXP B.V. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

DATE: 10 DEC 2018

| MECHANICAL OUTLINE<br>PRINT VERSION NOT TO SCALE | STANDARD:<br>NON JEDEC | DRAWING NUMBER:<br>98ASA01148D | REVISION:<br>A | |
|---|---|---|---|---|

**Figure 31. Package outline note VFBGA64 (SOT1307-2)**

# 13 Package marking

## 13.1 Package marking drawing VFBGA64

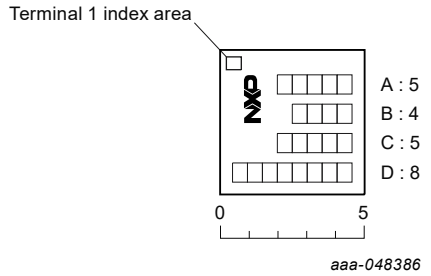



**Figure 32. VFBGA64 Package 4 line marking**

Line A: 5 characters; e.g. "7642" for PN7642

Line B: Firmware version programmed during production

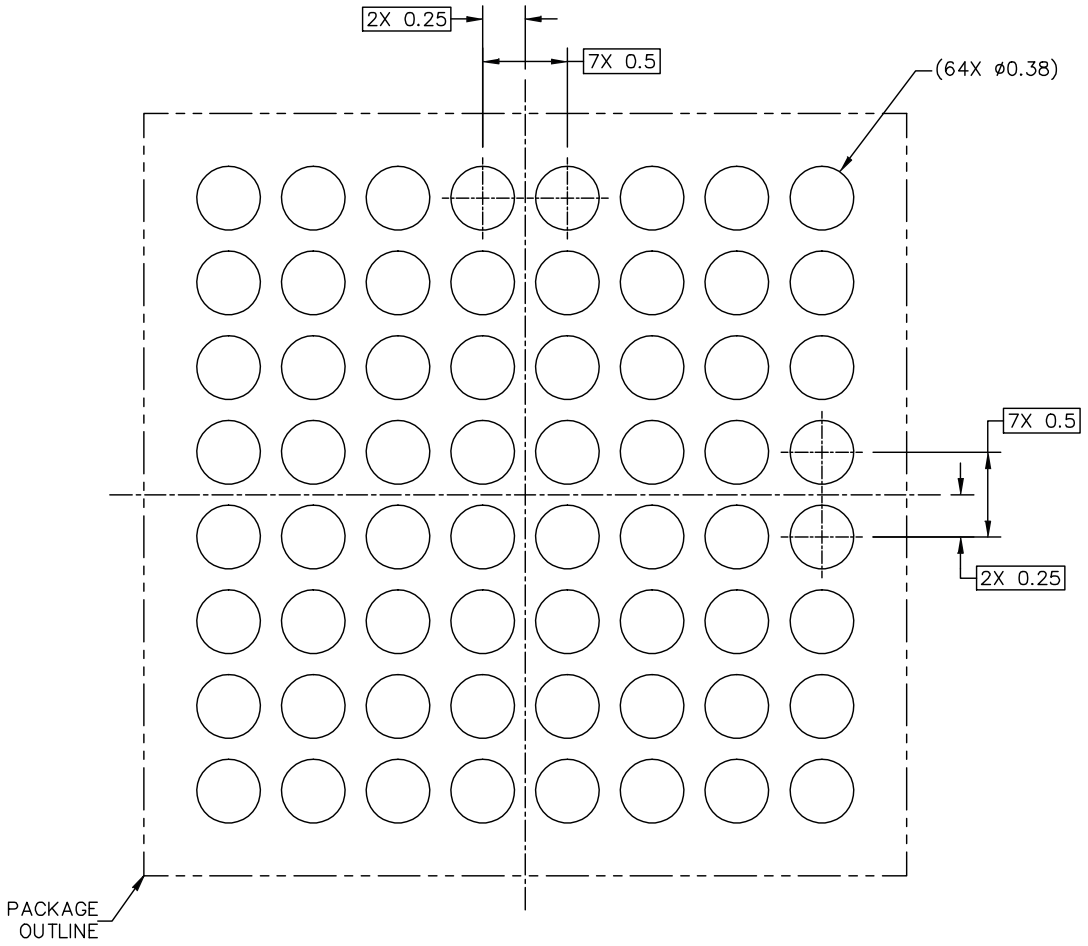
Line C: 5 characters; contains the DB ID and AS ID

Line D: 8 characters; stDYYWW(X) - contains information assembly center, date code, and maturity level (“X” = engineering samples, “ “ = released product)


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

## 14 Reflow soldering footprint VFBGA64




PCB DESIGN GUIDELINES – SOLDER MASK OPENING PATTERN

THIS SHEET SERVES ONLY AS A GUIDELINE TO HELP DEVELOP A USER SPECIFIC SOLUTION. DEVELOPMENT EFFORT WILL STILL BE REQUIRED BY END USERS TO OPTIMIZE PCB MOUNTING PROCESSES AND BOARD DESIGN IN ORDER TO MEET INDIVIDUAL/SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS.

© NXP B.V. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

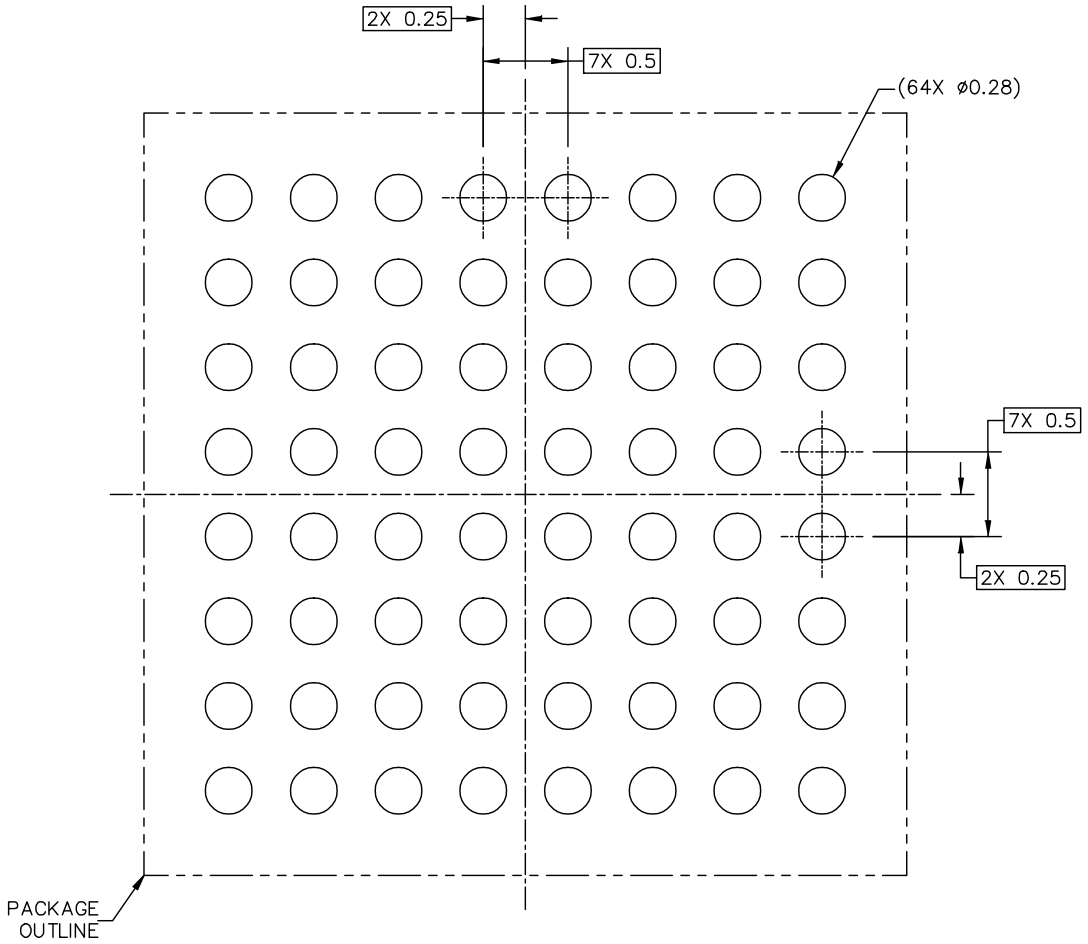
DATE: 10 DEC 2018

| MECHANICAL OUTLINE<br>PRINT VERSION NOT TO SCALE | STANDARD:<br>NON JEDEC | DRAWING NUMBER:<br>98ASA01148D | REVISION:<br>A | |
|---|---|---|---|---|

**Figure 33. Reflow soldering footprint part1 for VFBGA64 (SOT1307-2)**



© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.




PCB DESIGN GUIDELINES – I/O PADS AND SOLDERABLE AREA

THIS SHEET SERVES ONLY AS A GUIDELINE TO HELP DEVELOP A USER SPECIFIC SOLUTION. DEVELOPMENT EFFORT WILL STILL BE REQUIRED BY END USERS TO OPTIMIZE PCB MOUNTING PROCESSES AND BOARD DESIGN IN ORDER TO MEET INDIVIDUAL/SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS.

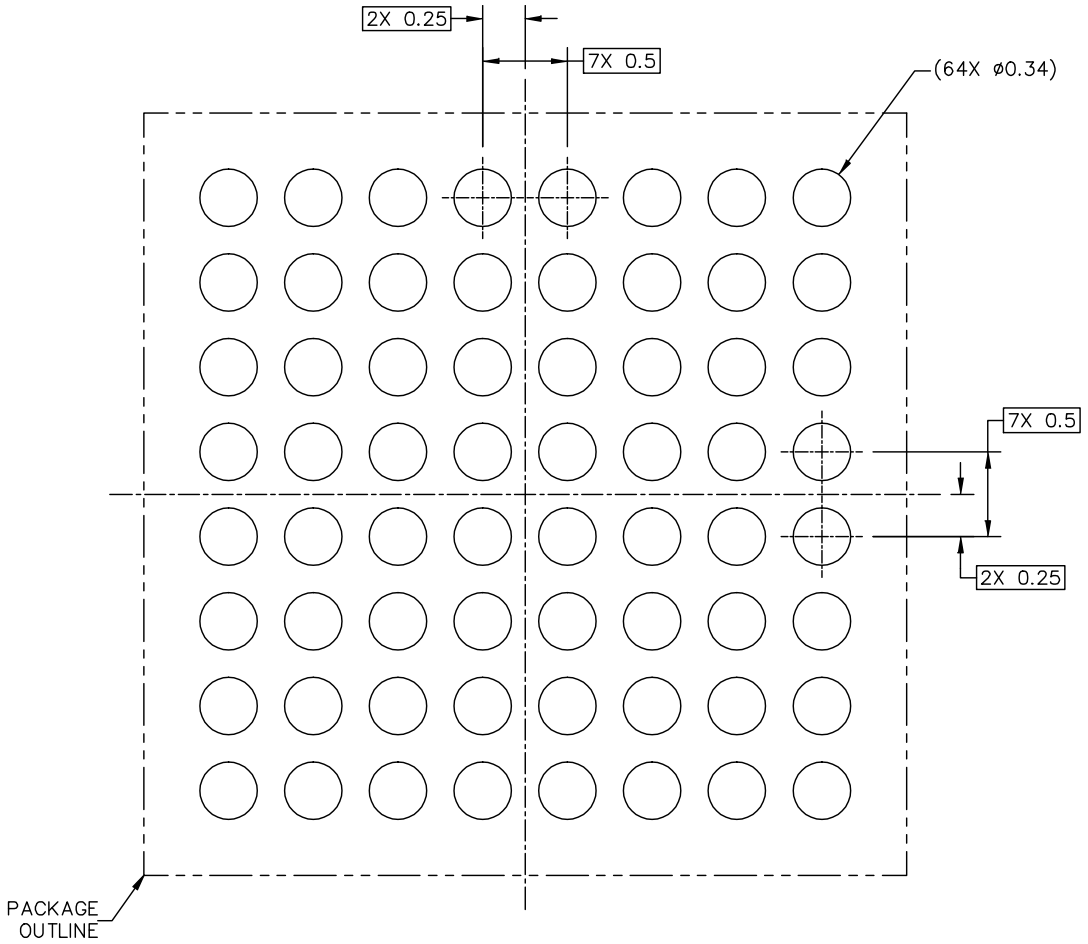
© NXP B.V. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED DATE: 10 DEC 2018

| MECHANICAL OUTLINE<br>PRINT VERSION NOT TO SCALE | STANDARD:<br>NON JEDEC | DRAWING NUMBER:<br>98ASA01148D | REVISION:<br>A | |
|---|---|---|---|---|

**Figure 34. Reflow soldering footprint part2 for VFBGA64 (SOT1307-2)**



© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.




RECOMMENDED STENCIL THICKNESS 0.125

PCB DESIGN GUIDELINES – SOLDER PASTE STENCIL

THIS SHEET SERVES ONLY AS A GUIDELINE TO HELP DEVELOP A USER SPECIFIC SOLUTION. DEVELOPMENT EFFORT WILL STILL BE REQUIRED BY END USERS TO OPTIMIZE PCB MOUNTING PROCESSES AND BOARD DESIGN IN ORDER TO MEET INDIVIDUAL/SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS.

© NXP B.V. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

DATE: 10 DEC 2018

| MECHANICAL OUTLINE<br>PRINT VERSION NOT TO SCALE | STANDARD:<br>NON JEDEC | DRAWING NUMBER:<br>98ASA01148D | REVISION:<br>A | |
|---|---|---|---|---|

**Figure 35. Reflow soldering footprint part3 for VFBGA64 (SOT1307-2)**



© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

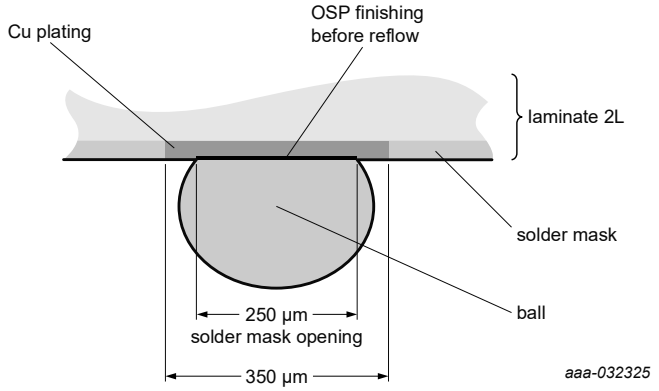



**Figure 36. Soldering and footprint representative illustration for VFBGA64 (SOT1307-2)**


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

## 15 Surface mount reflow soldering

For information on surface mount, reflow soldering and component handling please refer to the related application note.

This application note provides guidelines for the board mounting and handling of NXP Semiconductor packages:

https://www.nxp.com/docs/en/application-note/AN10365.pdf


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

# 16 Handling information

Moisture Sensitivity Level (MSL) evaluation has been performed according to *SNW-FQ-225B rev.04/07/07 (JEDEC J-STD-020C)*.

An MSL corresponds to a certain out-of-bag time (or floor life). If semiconductor packages are removed from their sealed dry-bags and not soldered within their out-of-bag time, they must be baked prior to reflow soldering, in order to remove any moisture that might have soaked into the package.

**For MSL3:**

168h out-of-pack floor life at maximum ambient temperature, conditions < 30 °C / 60 % RH.

**For MSL2:**

- 1 year out-of-pack floor life at maximum ambient temperature, conditions < 30 °C° / 60 % RH.

**For MSL1:**

- No out-of-pack floor live spec. required. Conditions: <30 °C° / 85 % RH.

**CAUTION**

This device is sensitive to ElectroStatic Discharge (ESD). Observe precautions for handling electrostatic sensitive devices.

Such precautions are described in the *ANSI/ESD S20.20, IEC/ST 61340-5, JESD625-A* or equivalent standards.


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

# 17 Abbreviations

**Table 471. Abbreviations**

| Acronym | Description |
|---|---|
| AA | audio accelerator |
| ADC | analog-to-digital converter |
| AGC | automatic gain control |
| AHB | advanced high-performance bus |
| AHB-Lite | advanced high-performance bus (single-controller implementation) |
| AHB bus | advanced high-performance bus |
| APB | advanced peripheral bus |
| API | application programming interface |
| ARC | adaptive receiver control |
| Arm | Advanced RISC Machine |
| AWC | adaptive waveshape control |
| BBA | baseband amplifier |
| BOD | brownout detection |
| CITO | controller input target output (previously master input slave output) |
| CLIF | contactless interface |
| COTI | controller output target input (previously master output slave input) |
| CPU | central processing unit |
| CRC | cyclic redundancy check |
| CTR | current transfer ratio |
| CTS | clear to send |
| DAC | digital-to-analog converter |
| DC-DC | switch-mode voltage regulator which uses an inductor to store and transfer energy to the output, used for a power supply voltage conversion. PN7642 integrates a step-up/boost converter |
| DDR | double data rate |
| DMA | direct memory access |
| DPC | dynamic power control |
| ECC | elliptic curve cryptography |
| EEPROM | electrically erasable programmable read-only memory |
| EMC | electromagnetic compatibility |
| EMD | electromagnetic disturbance |
| ETB | Embedded Trace Buffer |
| ETM | Embedded Trace Macro |
| EOF | end-of-frame |
| Fm+ | Fast-mode Plus |
| FSM | finite state machine |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 471. Abbreviations**...*continued*

| Acronym | Description |
|---|---|
| GND | Ground |
| GPIO | general-purpose input output |
| HID | human interface device |
| HPD | hard power down |
| HW | hardware |
| IC | Integrated Circuit |
| IIR | infinite impulse response |
| IrDA | Infrared Data Association |
| IAP | In-Application Programming |
| ISP | In-System Programming |
| I/O | input/output |
| I/Q | in-phase/quadrature-phase |
| JEDEC | Joint Electron Device Engineering Council |
| LDO | low dropout regulator |
| LPCD | low-power card detection |
| LPUART | Low-Power Universal Asynchronous Receiver / Transmitter |
| LSB | least significant bit |
| LSByte | least significant byte |
| MISO | SPI interface controller in target out |
| MSL | moisture sensitivity level |
| MOSI | SPI interface controller out target In |
| NFC | near-field communication |
| NRZ | non-return-to-zero |
| NSS | SPI interface active-low target-select signal |
| NTS | not target select (previously not slave select) |
| NVIC | nested vectored interrupt controller |
| OS | operating system |
| OTP | one time programmable |
| PCB | printed-circuit board |
| PC | personal computer |
| PCD | power card detection |
| PICC | proximity inductive coupling card |
| PLL | phase-locked loop |
| PMU | power management unit |
| PWM | pulse width modulation |
| RAM | random-access memory |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 471. Abbreviations**...*continued*

| Acronym | Description |
|---|---|
| RF | radio frequency |
| RNG | random number generator |
| ROM | read-only memory |
| RSA | Rivest, Shamir, and Adleman public key cryptosystem |
| RSSI | receiver signal strength indicator |
| RTOS | real-time operating system |
| RTS | request to send |
| SCK | SPI interface serial clock |
| SCL | $I^2C$ interface serial clock |
| SDA | serial data |
| SMPS | switch mode power supply |
| SPI | serial peripheral interface |
| SRAM | static random-access memory |
| SWD | serial wire debug |
| TFT | display technology: thin-film transistor-display |
| TX | transmit |
| UART | universal asynchronous receiver transmitter |
| UID | Unique identifier of a card, used during anti-collision sequence to select one out of multiple cards. |
| ULPCD | ultra low-power card detection |
| USB | universal serial bus |
| VREF | voltage reference |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

## 18 References

[1] Specification – Apple Enhanced Contactless Polling Specification: Version 1.1.

[2] User manual – UM11905 PN76 instruction manual (link)



© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

# 19 Revision history

Table 472. Revision history

| Document ID | Release date | Data sheet status | Supersedes |
|---|---|---|---|
| PN7642 v.3.3 | 26 Sept 2024 | Product data sheet | PN7642 v.3.2 |
| Modifications: | **Features and benefits**<br>• Section 2.2 "Product Features": Removed PN7640 related information.<br>**CPU Sub System**<br>• Section 9.3.5.2 "Main memory map": Updated Table 6 "Global AHB Memory map".<br>• Section 9.3.5.5 "On-chip RAM memory map": Updated Table 9 "RAM memory map".<br>**Firmware Partitioning**<br>• Section 9.13.2.3 "Boot/download configuration API": Removed Table 25: CRP Levels | | |
| PN7642 v.3.2 | 06 May 2024 | Product data sheet | PN7642 v.3.1 |
| Modifications: | **Power supply**<br>• Section 9.8.3.9 "Supply voltage range for transmitter supply configuration examples": Table 22 "Supply voltage range configuration": updated DCDC_PWR_CONFIG (EEPROM) configuration.<br>**NFC Sub System**<br>• Section 9.4.3 "Dynamic power control (DPC)": updated Figure 7 "System overview: DPC, AWC, and ARC".<br>**CLIF registers**<br>• Added the description of registers included in PN7642 FW v02.02 and above:<br>– Section 9.14.1.79 "LPCD_CALIBRATE_CTRL (0x50)"<br>– Section 9.14.1.80 "IQ_CHANNEL_VALS (0x51)"<br>– Section 9.14.1.81 "CALIBRATE_STATUS (0x53)"<br>**PRCM registers**<br>• Section 9.14.2.40 "PCRM_SYS_BOOT1_STS (0xC6)": updated.<br>• Section 9.14.2.14 "PCRM_PMU_ANA_VBAT_MON2 (0xAC)": updated.<br>**EEPROM registers**<br>• Section 9.14.3.17.3 "ULPCD_AGC_HFATT_CTRL (063A)": added EEPROM configuration.<br>• Table 232 "List of EEPROM configuration parameters for power, TXLDO, XTAL and Clocks": updated.<br>• Updated the description of registers for PN7642 FW v02.02 and above:<br>– Section 9.14.3.1.5 "TXLDO_VDDPA_CONFIG (0x0006)"<br>– Section 9.14.3.1.7 "TXLDO_VDDPA_MAX_CARD (0x0008)"<br>– Section 9.14.3.1.6 "TXLDO_VDDPA_MAX_RDR (0x0007)"<br>– Section 9.14.3.1.8 "BOOST_DEFAULT_VOLTAGE (0x0009)"<br>– Section 9.14.3.3.10 "DPC_TXLDO_MAX_DROPOUT (0x0073)" | | |
| PN7642 v.3.1 | 21 June 2023 | Product data sheet | PN7642 v.3.0 |
| Modifications: | • Firmware versions: PN7642EV/C101 added<br>• Section 5 "Ordering information": updated<br>• Section 13.1 "Package marking drawing VFBGA64": updated<br>• Register and EEPROM description updated | | |
| PN7642 v.3.0 | 14 March 2023 | Product data sheet | PN7642 v.1.2 |
| Modifications: | • Data sheet status changed to product data sheet, security status changed to public | | |
| PN7642 v.1.2 | 8 November 2022 | Objective data sheet | PN7642 v.1.1 |
| Modifications: | • Product name "PN76 family" changed into PN7642 throughout the document<br>• Section 2.2 "Product Features": updated | | |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Table 472. Revision history**...*continued*

| Document ID | Release date | Data sheet status | Supersedes |
|---|---|---|---|
| PN7642 v.1.1 | 10 October 2022 | Objective data sheet | PN7642 v.1.0 |
| Modifications: | • Entry for HFQNF40 deleted<br>• The replacement of "master/slave" by "controller/target" in this document follows the recommendation of the NXP - $I^2C$ and JEDEC SPI standards organizations.<br>• Section 9.4.6 "Energy-saving card detection" and subchapters added<br>• Section 2.2 "Product Features": updated<br>• Section 9.3.5.4 "On-chip flash memory map": updated<br>• Section 5 "Ordering information": updated | | |
| PN7642 v.1.0 | 27 September 2022 | Objective data sheet | - |


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

# Legal information

## Data sheet status

| Document status[1][2] | Product status[3] | Definition |
|---|---|---|
| Objective [short] data sheet | Development | This document contains data from the objective specification for product development. |
| Preliminary [short] data sheet | Qualification | This document contains data from the preliminary specification. |
| Product [short] data sheet | Production | This document contains the product specification. |

[1] Please consult the most recently issued document before initiating or completing a design.
[2] The term 'short data sheet' is explained in section "Definitions".
[3] The product status of device(s) described in this document may have changed since this document was published and may differ in case of multiple devices. The latest product status information is available on the Internet at URL https://www.nxp.com.

## Definitions

**Draft** — A draft status on a document indicates that the content is still under internal review and subject to formal approval, which may result in modifications or additions. NXP Semiconductors does not give any representations or warranties as to the accuracy or completeness of information included in a draft version of a document and shall have no liability for the consequences of use of such information.

**Short data sheet** — A short data sheet is an extract from a full data sheet with the same product type number(s) and title. A short data sheet is intended for quick reference only and should not be relied upon to contain detailed and full information. For detailed and full information see the relevant full data sheet, which is available on request via the local NXP Semiconductors sales office. In case of any inconsistency or conflict with the short data sheet, the full data sheet shall prevail.

**Product specification** — The information and data provided in a Product data sheet shall define the specification of the product as agreed between NXP Semiconductors and its customer, unless NXP Semiconductors and customer have explicitly agreed otherwise in writing. In no event however, shall an agreement be valid in which the NXP Semiconductors product is deemed to offer functions and qualities beyond those described in the Product data sheet.

## Disclaimers

**Limited warranty and liability** — Information in this document is believed to be accurate and reliable. However, NXP Semiconductors does not give any representations or warranties, expressed or implied, as to the accuracy or completeness of such information and shall have no liability for the consequences of use of such information. NXP Semiconductors takes no responsibility for the content in this document if provided by an information source outside of NXP Semiconductors.

In no event shall NXP Semiconductors be liable for any indirect, incidental, punitive, special or consequential damages (including - without limitation - lost profits, lost savings, business interruption, costs related to the removal or replacement of any products or rework charges) whether or not such damages are based on tort (including negligence), warranty, breach of contract or any other legal theory.

Notwithstanding any damages that customer might incur for any reason whatsoever, NXP Semiconductors' aggregate and cumulative liability towards customer for the products described herein shall be limited in accordance with the Terms and conditions of commercial sale of NXP Semiconductors.

**Right to make changes** — NXP Semiconductors reserves the right to make changes to information published in this document, including without limitation specifications and product descriptions, at any time and without notice. This document supersedes and replaces all information supplied prior to the publication hereof.

**Suitability for use** — NXP Semiconductors products are not designed, authorized or warranted to be suitable for use in life support, life-critical or safety-critical systems or equipment, nor in applications where failure or malfunction of an NXP Semiconductors product can reasonably be expected to result in personal injury, death or severe property or environmental damage. NXP Semiconductors and its suppliers accept no liability for inclusion and/or use of NXP Semiconductors products in such equipment or applications and therefore such inclusion and/or use is at the customer's own risk.

**Applications** — Applications that are described herein for any of these products are for illustrative purposes only. NXP Semiconductors makes no representation or warranty that such applications will be suitable for the specified use without further testing or modification.

Customers are responsible for the design and operation of their applications and products using NXP Semiconductors products, and NXP Semiconductors accepts no liability for any assistance with applications or customer product design. It is customer's sole responsibility to determine whether the NXP Semiconductors product is suitable and fit for the customer's applications and products planned, as well as for the planned application and use of customer's third party customer(s). Customers should provide appropriate design and operating safeguards to minimize the risks associated with their applications and products.

NXP Semiconductors does not accept any liability related to any default, damage, costs or problem which is based on any weakness or default in the customer's applications or products, or the application or use by customer's third party customer(s). Customer is responsible for doing all necessary testing for the customer's applications and products using NXP Semiconductors products in order to avoid a default of the applications and the products or of the application or use by customer's third party customer(s). NXP does not accept any liability in this respect.

**Limiting values** — Stress above one or more limiting values (as defined in the Absolute Maximum Ratings System of IEC 60134) will cause permanent damage to the device. Limiting values are stress ratings only and (proper) operation of the device at these or any other conditions above those given in the Recommended operating conditions section (if present) or the Characteristics sections of this document is not warranted. Constant or repeated exposure to limiting values will permanently and irreversibly affect the quality and reliability of the device.

**Terms and conditions of commercial sale** — NXP Semiconductors products are sold subject to the general terms and conditions of commercial sale, as published at https://www.nxp.com/profile/terms, unless otherwise agreed in a valid written individual agreement. In case an individual agreement is concluded only the terms and conditions of the respective agreement shall apply. NXP Semiconductors hereby expressly objects to applying the customer's general terms and conditions with regard to the purchase of NXP Semiconductors products by customer.

**No offer to sell or license** — Nothing in this document may be interpreted or construed as an offer to sell products that is open for acceptance or the grant, conveyance or implication of any license under any copyrights, patents or other industrial or intellectual property rights.


© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

**Quick reference data** — The Quick reference data is an extract of the product data given in the Limiting values and Characteristics sections of this document, and as such is not complete, exhaustive or legally binding.

**Export control** — This document as well as the item(s) described herein may be subject to export control regulations. Export might require a prior authorization from competent authorities.

**Suitability for use in non-automotive qualified products** — Unless this document expressly states that this specific NXP Semiconductors product is automotive qualified, the product is not suitable for automotive use. It is neither qualified nor tested in accordance with automotive testing or application requirements. NXP Semiconductors accepts no liability for inclusion and/or use of non-automotive qualified products in automotive equipment or applications.

In the event that customer uses the product for design-in and use in automotive applications to automotive specifications and standards, customer (a) shall use the product without NXP Semiconductors' warranty of the product for such automotive applications, use and specifications, and (b) whenever customer uses the product for automotive applications beyond NXP Semiconductors' specifications such use shall be solely at customer's own risk, and (c) customer fully indemnifies NXP Semiconductors for any liability, damages or failed product claims resulting from customer design and use of the product for automotive applications beyond NXP Semiconductors' standard warranty and NXP Semiconductors' product specifications.

**HTML publications** — An HTML version, if available, of this document is provided as a courtesy. Definitive information is contained in the applicable document in PDF format. If there is a discrepancy between the HTML document and the PDF document, the PDF document has priority.

**Translations** — A non-English (translated) version of a document, including the legal information in that document, is for reference only. The English version shall prevail in case of any discrepancy between the translated and English versions.

**Security** — Customer understands that all NXP products may be subject to unidentified vulnerabilities or may support established security standards or specifications with known limitations. Customer is responsible for the design and operation of its applications and products throughout their lifecycles to reduce the effect of these vulnerabilities on customer's applications and products. Customer's responsibility also extends to other open and/or proprietary technologies supported by NXP products for use in customer's applications. NXP accepts no liability for any vulnerability. Customer should regularly check security updates from NXP and follow up appropriately.

Customer shall select products with security features that best meet rules, regulations, and standards of the intended application and make the ultimate design decisions regarding its products and is solely responsible for compliance with all legal, regulatory, and security related requirements concerning its products, regardless of any information or support that may be provided by NXP.

NXP has a Product Security Incident Response Team (PSIRT) (reachable at PSIRT@nxp.com) that manages the investigation, reporting, and solution release to security vulnerabilities of NXP products.

**NXP B.V.** — NXP B.V. is not an operating company and it does not distribute or sell products.

## Licenses

**Purchase of NXP ICs with NFC technology** — Purchase of an NXP Semiconductors IC that complies with one of the Near Field Communication (NFC) standards ISO/IEC 18092 and ISO/IEC 21481 does not convey an implied license under any patent right infringed by implementation of any of those standards. Purchase of NXP Semiconductors IC does not include a license to any NXP patent (or other IP right) covering combinations of those products with other products, whether hardware or software.

## Trademarks

Notice: All referenced brands, product names, service names, and trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

**NXP** — wordmark and logo are trademarks of NXP B.V.

**AMBA, Arm, Arm7, Arm7TDMI, Arm9, Arm11, Artisan, big.LITTLE, Cordio, CoreLink, CoreSight, Cortex, DesignStart, DynamIQ, Jazelle, Keil, Mali, Mbed, Mbed Enabled, NEON, POP, RealView, SecurCore, Socrates, Thumb, TrustZone, ULINK, ULINK2, ULINK-ME, ULINK-PLUS, ULINKpro, µVision, Versatile** — are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of Arm Limited (or its subsidiaries or affiliates) in the US and/or elsewhere. The related technology may be protected by any or all of patents, copyrights, designs and trade secrets. All rights reserved.

**Apple** — is a registered trademark of Apple Inc.

**DESFire** — is a trademark of NXP B.V.

**EdgeVerse** — is a trademark of NXP B.V.

**FeliCa** — is a trademark of Sony Corporation.

**ICODE** — is a trademarks of NXP B.V.

**I2C-bus** — logo is a trademark of NXP B.V.

**MIFARE** — is a trademark of NXP B.V.

**MIFARE Classic** — is a trademark of NXP B.V.

**MIFARE Plus** — is a trademark of NXP B.V.

**MIFARE Ultralight** — is a trademark of NXP B.V.


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

## Tables

Tab. 1. PN7642 Features ... 4
Tab. 2. Quick reference data ... 7
Tab. 3. Ordering information ... 8
Tab. 4. Factory default transport key ... 9
Tab. 5. Pin description VFBGA64 ... 12
Tab. 6. Global AHB Memory map ... 23
Tab. 7. Peripheral memory map ... 24
Tab. 8. Flash memory map ... 24
Tab. 9. RAM memory map ... 25
Tab. 10. EEPROM memory map ... 25
Tab. 11. DPC_LOOKUP_TABLE element, defining the configuration for one dedicated VDDPA voltage ... 31
Tab. 12. Dynamic power control characteristics ... 32
Tab. 13. ARC_VDDPA EEPROM configuration bit description ... 35
Tab. 14. ARC_RM_A106 EEPROM configuration bit description ... 36
Tab. 15. DEBUG SIGNALS ... 41
Tab. 16. TRIGGER SIGNALS ... 43
Tab. 17. PCRM Interrupt Sources ... 44
Tab. 18. Pin description for host interface ... 46
Tab. 19. Selection of the host interface ... 46
Tab. 20. I2C modes and maximum bit rates ... 47
Tab. 21. I²C interface addressing ... 47
Tab. 22. Supply voltage range configuration ... 59
Tab. 23. Supply voltage range ... 60
Tab. 24. Low-Power Card Detection: relevant EEPROM configuration ... 62
Tab. 25. List of CLIF registers ... 71
Tab. 26. SYSTEM_CONFIG (0x00) register bit description ... 75
Tab. 27. EMD_CONTROL (0x03) register bit description ... 75
Tab. 28. FELICA_EMD_CONTROL (0x04) register bit description ... 76
Tab. 29. CLIF_RX_STATUS (0x05) register bit description ... 77
Tab. 30. CLIF_RX_STATUS_ERROR (0x06) register bit description ... 78
Tab. 31. CLIF_STATUS (0x07) register bit description ... 80
Tab. 32. CLIF_TRANSCEIVE_CONTROL (0x08) register bit description ... 82
Tab. 33. CLIF_TX_SYMBOL01_MOD (0x09) register bit description ... 83
Tab. 34. CLIF_TX_SYMBOL1_DEF (0x0A) register bit description ... 84
Tab. 35. CLIF_TX_SYMBOL0_DEF (0x0B) register bit description ... 84
Tab. 36. CLIF_TX_SYMBOL23_MOD (0x0C) register bit description ... 84
Tab. 37. CLIF_TX_SYMBOL23_DEF (0x0D) register bit description ... 85
Tab. 38. CLIF_TX_SYMBOL_CONFIG (0x0E) register bit description ... 86
Tab. 39. CLIF_TX_FRAME_CONFIG (0x0F) register bit description ... 87
Tab. 40. CLIF_TX_DATA_MOD (0x10) register bit description ... 89
Tab. 41. CLIF_TX_WAIT (0x11) register bit description ... 90
Tab. 42. CLIF_CRC_TX_CONFIG (0x12) register bit description ... 90
Tab. 43. CLIF_TX_UNDERSHOOT_CONFIG (0x13) register bit description ... 91
Tab. 44. CLIF_TX_OVERSHOOT_CONFIG (0x14) register bit description ... 91
Tab. 45. CLIF_SS_TX_CFG (0x15) register bit description ... 92
Tab. 46. CLIF_SS_TX1_RMCFG (0x16) register bit description ... 92
Tab. 47. CLIF_SS_TX2_RMCFG (0x17) register bit description ... 92
Tab. 48. CLIF_SS_TX_SCALE_CFG (0x18) register bit description ... 93
Tab. 49. CLIF_SS_TX_TRANS_CFG (0x19) register bit description ... 93
Tab. 50. CLIF_ANACTRL_TX1_GSN (0x1A) register bit description ... 93
Tab. 51. CLIF_ANACTRL_TX2_GSN (0x1B) register bit description ... 94
Tab. 52. CLIF_ANACTRL_TX_GSP (0x1C) register bit description ... 94
Tab. 53. CLIF_SIGPRO_CONFIG (0x1D) register bit description ... 94
Tab. 54. CLIF_SIGPRO_RM_WAIT (0x1E) register bit description ... 96
Tab. 55. CLIF_SIGPRO_RM_CONFIG (0x1F) register bit description ... 96
Tab. 56. CLIF_SIGPRO_RM_PATTERN (0x20) register bit description ... 97
Tab. 57. CLIF_SIGPRO_RM_ENABLES (0x21) register bit description ... 97
Tab. 58. CLIF_SIGPRO_RM_TECH (0x22) register bit description ... 99
Tab. 59. CLIF_SIGPRO_NOISE_CONFIG1 (0x23) register bit description ... 99
Tab. 60. CLIF_SIGPRO_NOISE_CONFIG2 (0x24) register bit description ... 100
Tab. 61. CLIF_RX_PROTOCOL_CONFIG (0x25) register bit description ... 100
Tab. 62. CLIF_RX_FRAME_LENGTH (0x26) register bit description ... 101
Tab. 63. CLIF_RX_ERROR_CONFIG (0x27) register bit description ... 102
Tab. 64. CLIF_RXCTRL_STATUS (0x28) register bit description ... 103
Tab. 65. CLIF_SIGPRO_IIR_CONFIG1 (0x29) register bit description ... 103
Tab. 66. CLIF_SIGPRO_IIR_CONFIG0 (0x2A) register bit description ... 104


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

Tab. 67. CLIF_DGRM_DAC_FILTER (0x2B) register bit description ..... 104
Tab. 68. CLIF_DGRM_CONFIG (0x2C) register bit description ..... 105
Tab. 69. CLIF_DGRM_BBA (0x2D) register bit description ..... 106
Tab. 70. CLIF_DGRM_DCO (0x2E) register bit description ..... 107
Tab. 71. CLIF_DGRM_HF_ATT (0x2F) register bit description ..... 107
Tab. 72. CLIF_DGRM_RSSI (0x30) register bit description ..... 108
Tab. 73. CLIF_CRC_RX_CONFIG (0x31) register bit description ..... 108
Tab. 74. CLIF_RX_WAIT (0x32) register bit description ..... 109
Tab. 75. CLIF_DCOC_CONFIG (0x33) register bit description ..... 110
Tab. 76. CLIF_RXM_NFCLD_LVL (0x34) register bit description ..... 110
Tab. 77. CLIF_RXM_CTRL (0x35) register bit description ..... 110
Tab. 78. CLIF_ANA_AGC_DCO_CTRL (0x36) register bit description ..... 111
Tab. 79. CLIF_SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG (0x37) register bit description ..... 111
Tab. 80. CLIF_GCM_CONFIG2 (0x38) register bit description ..... 112
Tab. 81. CLIF_GCM_CONFIG1 (0x39) register bit description ..... 113
Tab. 82. CLIF_GCM_CONFIG0 (0x3A) register bit description ..... 113
Tab. 83. CLIF_SS_TX1_CMCFG (0x3B) register bit description ..... 114
Tab. 84. CLIF_SS_TX2_CMCFG (0x3C) register bit description ..... 114
Tab. 85. CLIF_TIMER0_CONFIG (0x3D) register bit description ..... 115
Tab. 86. CLIF_TIMER0_RELOAD (0x3E) register bit description ..... 116
Tab. 87. CLIF_TIMER1_CONFIG (0x3F) register bit description ..... 116
Tab. 88. CLIF_TIMER1_RELOAD (0x40) register bit description ..... 118
Tab. 89. CLIF_ANA_STATUS (0x41) register bit description ..... 118
Tab. 90. CLIF_ANA_RX_CTRL (0x43) register bit description ..... 118
Tab. 91. CLIF_ANACTRL_TX_CONFIG (0x44) register bit description ..... 119
Tab. 92. CLIF_ANACTRL_TX_NOV (0x45) register bit description ..... 120
Tab. 93. CLIF_RX_EOF_PATTERN (0x46) register bit description ..... 121
Tab. 94. CLIF_RX_EMD_1_CONFIG (0x47) register bit description ..... 121
Tab. 95. CLIF_RX_EMD_0_CONFIG (0x48) register bit description ..... 121
Tab. 96. CLIF_SIGPRO_CM_FILT128B (0x49) register bit description ..... 124
Tab. 97. CLIF_SIGPRO_CM_FILT128A (0x4A) register bit description ..... 124
Tab. 98. CLIF_SIGPRO_CM_FILT64 (0x4B) register bit description ..... 125
Tab. 99. CLIF_SIGPRO_CM_FILT16_32 (0x4C) register bit description ..... 125
Tab. 100. CLIF_SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG2 (0x4D) register bit description ..... 125
Tab. 101. CLIF_SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG3 (0x4E) register bit description ..... 126
Tab. 102. CLIF_SIGPRO_PRE_CONFIG (0x4F) register bit description ..... 126
Tab. 103. LPCD_CALIBRATE_CTRL (0x50) register bit description ..... 127
Tab. 104. IQ_CHANNEL_VALS (0x51) register bit description ..... 127
Tab. 105. CALIBRATE_STATUS (0x53) register bit description ..... 128
Tab. 106. TXLDO_VDDPA_CONFIG (0x54) register bit description ..... 128
Tab. 107. TXLDO_VOUT_CURR (0x56) register bit description ..... 128
Tab. 108. CLIF_RXM_FREQ (0x59) register bit description ..... 129
Tab. 109. CLIF_RXM_RSSI (0x5A) register bit description ..... 129
Tab. 110. INTERPOLATED_RSSI_REG (0x5C) register bit description ..... 129
Tab. 111. TX_NOV_CALIBRATE_AND_STORE_VAL_REG (0x5D) register bit description ..... 129
Tab. 112. CLIF_TIMER0_OUTPUT (0x5F) register bit description ..... 130
Tab. 113. CLIF_TIMER1_OUTPUT (0x60) register bit description ..... 130
Tab. 114. CLIF_TIMER2_CONFIG (0x61) register bit description ..... 130
Tab. 115. CLIF_TIMER2_RELOAD (0x62) register bit description ..... 132
Tab. 116. CLIF_TIMER2_OUTPUT (0x63) register bit description ..... 132
Tab. 117. CLIF_BM_TX_BUFFER (0x66) register bit description ..... 132
Tab. 118. CLIF_BM_RX_WATERLEVEL (0x67) register bit description ..... 132
Tab. 119. CLIF_BM_RX_BUFFER (0x68) register bit description ..... 133
Tab. 120. CLIF_RF_CONTROL (0x69) register bit description ..... 133
Tab. 121. CLIF_TX_DATA_CONFIG (0x6A) register bit description ..... 133
Tab. 122. CLIF_CONTROL (0x6B) register bit description ..... 135
Tab. 123. CLIF_INT_SET_ENABLE (0x6C) register bit description ..... 135
Tab. 124. CLIF_INT_CLR_ENABLE (0x6D) register bit description ..... 137


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

Tab. 125. CLIF_INT_STATUS (0x6E) register bit description ... 138
Tab. 126. CLIF_INT_ENABLE (0x6F) register bit description ... 139
Tab. 127. CLIF_INT_CLR_STATUS (0x70) register bit description ... 140
Tab. 128. BMA_INT_ENABLE (0x71) register bit description ... 142
Tab. 129. BMA_INT_CLR_ENABLE (0x72) register bit description ... 142
Tab. 130. BMA_INT_SET_ENABLE (0x73) register bit description ... 142
Tab. 131. BMA_INT_STATUS (0x74) register bit description ... 143
Tab. 132. BMA_INT_CLR_STATUS (0x75) register bit description ... 143
Tab. 133. CLIF_SS_TX1_RTRANS0 (0x80) register bit description ... 144
Tab. 134. CLIF_SS_TX1_RTRANS1 (0x81) register bit description ... 144
Tab. 135. CLIF_SS_TX1_RTRANS2 (0x82) register bit description ... 144
Tab. 136. CLIF_SS_TX1_RTRANS3 (0x83) register bit description ... 145
Tab. 137. CLIF_SS_TX2_RTRANS0 (0x84) register bit description ... 145
Tab. 138. CLIF_SS_TX2_RTRANS1 (0x85) register bit description ... 145
Tab. 139. CLIF_SS_TX2_RTRANS2 (0x86) register bit description ... 145
Tab. 140. CLIF_SS_TX2_RTRANS3 (0x87) register bit description ... 146
Tab. 141. CLIF_SS_TX1_FTRANS0 (0x88) register bit description ... 146
Tab. 142. CLIF_SS_TX1_FTRANS1 (0x89) register bit description ... 146
Tab. 143. CLIF_SS_TX1_FTRANS2 (0x8A) register bit description ... 146
Tab. 144. CLIF_SS_TX1_FTRANS3 (0x8B) register bit description ... 147
Tab. 145. CLIF_SS_TX2_FTRANS0 (0x8C) register bit description ... 147
Tab. 146. CLIF_SS_TX2_FTRANS1 (0x8D) register bit description ... 147
Tab. 147. CLIF_SS_TX2_FTRANS2 (0x8E) register bit description ... 147
Tab. 148. CLIF_SS_TX2_FTRANS3 (0x8F) register bit description ... 148
Tab. 149. List of PCRM registers ... 148
Tab. 150. REG_PCRM_PMU_ANA_CTRL (0xA0) register bit description ... 150
Tab. 151. REF_PCRM_INT_SET_STATUS (0xA1) register bit description ... 151
Tab. 152. PCRM_INT_CLR_STATUS (0xA2) register bit description ... 152
Tab. 153. PCRM_INT_ENABLE (0xA3) register bit description ... 153
Tab. 154. PCRM_INT_STATUS (0xA4) register bit description ... 154
Tab. 155. PCRM_INT_SET_ENABLE (0xA5) register bit description ... 155
Tab. 156. PCRM_INT_CLR_ENABLE (0xA6) register bit description ... 157
Tab. 157. PCRM_PAD_GPIO5 (0xA7) register bit description ... 158
Tab. 158. PCRM_PAD_GPIO4 (0xA8) register bit description ... 158
Tab. 159. PCRM_ULPCD_STS (0xA9) register bit description ... 159
Tab. 160. PCRM_PMU_ANA_STS2 (0xAA) register bit description ... 159
Tab. 161. PCRM_PMU_ANA_MISC_CTRL (0xAB) register bit description ... 159
Tab. 162. PCRM_PMU_ANA_VBAT_MON2 (0xAC) register bit description ... 159
Tab. 163. PCRM_DIG_VBUS_DEBOUNCE_CTRL (0xAD) register bit description ... 160
Tab. 164. PCRM_INT_EDGE_SEL (0xAE) register bit description ... 160
Tab. 165. PCRM_VDDIO_LOSS_DET_DISABLE (0xAF) register bit description ... 160
Tab. 166. PCRM_VDDIO_LOSS_DET_ENABLE (0xB0) register bit description ... 160
Tab. 167. PCRM_PAD_DWL_REQ (0xB1) register bit description ... 161
Tab. 168. PCRM_PAD_IRQ (0xB2) register bit description ... 161
Tab. 169. PCRM_PAD_ATX_D (0xB3) register bit description ... 162
Tab. 170. PCRM_PAD_ATX_C (0xB4) register bit description ... 162
Tab. 171. PCRM_PAD_ATX_A (0xB5) register bit description ... 163
Tab. 172. PCRM_PAD_ATX_B (0xB6) register bit description ... 163
Tab. 173. PCRM_PAD_GPIO3 (0xB7) register bit description ... 164
Tab. 174. PCRM_PAD_GPIO2 (0xB8) register bit description ... 164
Tab. 175. PCRM_PAD_GPIO1 (0xB9) register bit description ... 165
Tab. 176. PCRM_PAD_GPIO0 (0xBA) register bit description ... 165
Tab. 177. PCRM_PADOUT (0xBB) register bit description ... 166
Tab. 178. PCRM_PADIN (0xBC) register bit description ... 167
Tab. 179. PCRM_GPREG7 (0xBD) register bit description ... 168
Tab. 180. PCRM_GPREG6 (0xBE) register bit description ... 168
Tab. 181. PCRM_GPREG5 (0xBF) register bit description ... 168
Tab. 182. PCRM_GPREG4 (0xC0) register bit description ... 168
Tab. 183. PCRM_GPREG3 (0xC1) register bit description ... 168


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

Tab. 184. PCRM_CLIF_ANA_TX_STANDBY (0xC2) register bit description ... 168
Tab. 185. PCRM_SYS_LP_CLK_EN (0xC3) register bit description ... 169
Tab. 186. PCRM_SYS_BOOT3_STS (0xC4) register bit description ... 169
Tab. 187. PCRM_SYS_BOOT2_STS (0xC5) register bit description ... 170
Tab. 188. PCRM_SYS_BOOT1_STS (0xC6) register bit description ... 172
Tab. 189. PCRM_SYS_STBY1_CTRL (0xC7) register bit description ... 173
Tab. 190. PCRM_SYS_ULPCD_CTRL (0xC8) register bit description ... 173
Tab. 191. PCRM_SYS_STBY_CTRL (0xC9) register bit description ... 174
Tab. 192. PCRM_SYS_STBY_CFG (0xCA) register bit description ... 174
Tab. 193. PCRM_CLIF_ANA_AGC_RXPROT_CTRL (0xCB) register bit description ... 174
Tab. 194. PCRM_LPDET_FSM_CTRL2 (0xCC) register bit description ... 175
Tab. 195. PCRM_LPDET_FSM_CTRL1 (0xCD) register bit description ... 175
Tab. 196. PCRM_CLIF_ANA_XTAL (0xCE) register bit description ... 176
Tab. 197. PCRM_PMU_ANA_VEN_MON (0xCF) register bit description ... 176
Tab. 198. PCRM_PMU_ANA_VBAT_MON (0xD0) register bit description ... 176
Tab. 199. PCRM_PMU_ANA_TEMP_SNS_CTRL (0xD1) register bit description ... 177
Tab. 200. PCRM_PMU_ANA_VMON_CTRL (0xD2) register bit description ... 177
Tab. 201. PCRM_CFG_OFFPLUS (0xD3) register bit description ... 177
Tab. 202. PCRM_PAD_AUX_3 (0xD4) register bit description ... 178
Tab. 203. PCRM_PAD_AUX_2 (0xD5) register bit description ... 178
Tab. 204. PCRM_PAD_AUX_1 (0xD6) register bit description ... 178
Tab. 205. PCRM_SYS_SUSPEND_CTRL (0xD7) register bit description ... 179
Tab. 206. PCRM_PAD_SPIM_MISO (0xD8) register bit description ... 179
Tab. 207. PCRM_PAD_SPIM_MOSI (0xD9) register bit description ... 179
Tab. 208. PCRM_PAD_SPIM_SCLK (0xDA) register bit description ... 180
Tab. 209. PCRM_PAD_SPIM_SSN (0xDB) register bit description ... 180
Tab. 210. PCRM_PAD_I2CM_SCL (0xDC) register bit description ... 181
Tab. 211. PCRM_PAD_I2CM_SDA (0xDD) register bit description ... 182
Tab. 212. PCRM_PAD_CTAUX_IO (0xDE) register bit description ... 182
Tab. 213. PCRM_PAD_CTAUX_CLK (0xDF) register bit description ... 183
Tab. 214. PCRM_PAD_CTAUX_INT (0xE0) register bit description ... 184
Tab. 215. PCRM_CLIF_ULPDET_DISABLE (0xE1) register bit description ... 184
Tab. 216. PCRM_CLIF_ULPDET_ENABLE (0xE2) register bit description ... 185
Tab. 217. PCRM_ANA_USBPLL_MODE (0xE3) register bit description ... 185
Tab. 218. PCRM_ANA_USBPLL_DIV (0xE4) register bit description ... 185
Tab. 219. PCRM_ULPCD_CTRL3 (0xE5) register bit description ... 185
Tab. 220. PCRM_ULPCD_CTRL2 (0xE6) register bit description ... 186
Tab. 221. PCRM_ULPCD_CTRL1 (0xE7) register bit description ... 186
Tab. 222. PCRM_ULPCD_CTRL0 (0xE8) register bit description ... 187
Tab. 223. PCRM_HP_ULPCD_STS (0xE9) register bit description ... 187
Tab. 224. PCRM_PMU_ANA_SMPS_CTRL (0xEA) register bit description ... 188
Tab. 225. PCRM_ULPCD_CTRL4 (0xEB) register bit description ... 188
Tab. 226. PCRM_ANA_USBPLL_STS (0xEC) register bit description ... 189
Tab. 227. PCRM_ANA_USBPLL_CTRL (0xED) register bit description ... 189
Tab. 228. PCRM_ANA_USBPLL_BW (0xEE) register bit description ... 189
Tab. 229. PCRM_CLIF_DAC (0xEF) register bit description ... 190
Tab. 230. PCRM_HP_SYS_CLK_EN (0xF0) register bit description ... 190
Tab. 231. PCRM_SYS_CLK_MUX_SEL (0xF1) register bit description ... 191
Tab. 232. List of EEPROM configuration parameters for power, TXLDO, XTAL and Clocks ... 191
Tab. 233. DCDC_PWR_CONFIG (0x0000) ... 193
Tab. 234. DCDC_CONFIG (0x0001) ... 193
Tab. 235. TXLDO_CONFIG (0x0002) ... 194
Tab. 236. TXLDO_VDDPA_CONFIG (0x0006) ... 194
Tab. 237. TXLDO_VDDPA_MAX_RDR (0x0007) ... 196
Tab. 238. TXLDO_VDDPA_MAX_CARD (0x0008) ... 197
Tab. 239. BOOST_DEFAULT_VOLTAGE (0x0009) ... 198
Tab. 240. XTAL_CONFIG (0x000F) ... 199
Tab. 241. XTAL_TIMEOUT (0x0010) ... 199
Tab. 242. CLK_INPUT_FREQ (0x0011) ... 199
Tab. 243. XTAL_CHECK_DELAY (0x0012) ... 200
Tab. 244. VDDPA_DISCHARGE (0x050D) ... 200
Tab. 245. RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_A106 (0x0014) ... 200
Tab. 246. EDGE_TYPE_A106 (0x0015) ... 201
Tab. 247. EDGE_STYLE_A106 (0x0016) ... 202
Tab. 248. EDGE_LENGTH_A106 (0x0017) ... 202
Tab. 249. RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_A212 (0x0018) ... 202
Tab. 250. EDGE_TYPE_A212 (0x0019) ... 203
Tab. 251. EDGE_STYLE_A212 (0x001A) ... 204


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

Tab. 252. EDGE_LENGTH_A212 (0x001B) ..... 204
Tab. 253. RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_A424 (0x001C) .. 204
Tab. 254. EDGE_TYPE_A424 (0x001D) ..... 205
Tab. 255. EDGE_STYLE_A424 (0x001E) ..... 206
Tab. 256. EDGE_LENGTH_A424 (0x001F) ..... 206
Tab. 257. RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_A848 (0x0020) .. 206
Tab. 258. EDGE_TYPE_A848 (0x0021) ..... 207
Tab. 259. EDGE_STYLE_A848 (0x0022) ..... 208
Tab. 260. EDGE_LENGTH_A848 (0x0023) ..... 208
Tab. 261. RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_B106 (0x0024) .. 208
Tab. 262. EDGE_TYPE_B106 (0x0025) ..... 209
Tab. 263. EDGE_STYLE_B106 (0x0026) ..... 210
Tab. 264. EDGE_LENGTH_B106 (0x0027) ..... 210
Tab. 265. RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_B212 (0x0028) .. 210
Tab. 266. EDGE_TYPE_B212 (0x0029) ..... 211
Tab. 267. EDGE_STYLE_B212 (0x002A) ..... 212
Tab. 268. EDGE_LENGTH_B212 (0x002B) ..... 212
Tab. 269. RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_B424 (0x002C) .. 212
Tab. 270. EDGE_TYPE_B424 (0x002D) ..... 213
Tab. 271. EDGE_STYLE_B424 (0x002E) ..... 214
Tab. 272. EDGE_LENGTH_B424 (0x002F) ..... 214
Tab. 273. RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_B848 (0x0030) .. 214
Tab. 274. EDGE_TYPE_B848 (0x0031) ..... 215
Tab. 275. EDGE_STYLE_B848 (0x0032) ..... 216
Tab. 276. EDGE_LENGTH_B848 (0x0033) ..... 216
Tab. 277. RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_F212 (0x0034) .. 216
Tab. 278. EDGE_TYPE_F212 (0x0035) ..... 217
Tab. 279. EDGE_STYLE_F212 (0x0036) ..... 218
Tab. 280. EDGE_LENGTH_F212 (0x0037) ..... 218
Tab. 281. RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_F424 (0x0038) .. 218
Tab. 282. EDGE_TYPE_F424 (0x0039) ..... 219
Tab. 283. EDGE_STYLE_F424 (0x003A) ..... 220
Tab. 284. EDGE_LENGTH_F424 (0x003B) ..... 220
Tab. 285. RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_V10_26 (0x004C) ..... 220
Tab. 286. EDGE_TYPE_V10_26 (0x004D) ..... 221
Tab. 287. EDGE_STYLE_V10_26 (0x004E) ..... 222
Tab. 288. EDGE_LENGTH_V10_26 (0x004F) ..... 222
Tab. 289. RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_V10_53 (0x0050) ..... 222
Tab. 290. EDGE_TYPE_V10_53 (0x0051) ..... 223
Tab. 291. EDGE_STYLE_V10_53 (0x0052) ..... 224
Tab. 292. EDGE_LENGTH_V10_53 (0x0053) ..... 224
Tab. 293. RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_V10_106 (0x0054) ..... 224
Tab. 294. EDGE_TYPE_V10_106 (0x0055) ..... 225
Tab. 295. EDGE_STYLE_V10_106 (0x0056) ..... 226
Tab. 296. EDGE_LENGTH_V10_106 (0x0057) ..... 226
Tab. 297. RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_V10_212 (0x0058) ..... 226
Tab. 298. EDGE_TYPE_V10_212 (0x0059) ..... 227
Tab. 299. EDGE_STYLE_V10_212 (0x005A) ..... 228
Tab. 300. EDGE_LENGTH_V10_212 (0x005B) ..... 228
Tab. 301. RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_V100_26 (0x003C) ..... 228
Tab. 302. EDGE_TYPE_V100_26 (0x003D) ..... 229
Tab. 303. EDGE_STYLE_V100_26 (0x003E) ..... 230
Tab. 304. EDGE_LENGTH_V100_26 (0x003F) ..... 230
Tab. 305. RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_V100_53 (0x0040) ..... 230
Tab. 306. EDGE_TYPE_V100_53 (0x0041) ..... 231
Tab. 307. EDGE_STYLE_V100_53 (0x0042) ..... 232
Tab. 308. EDGE_LENGTH_V100_53 (0x0043) ..... 232
Tab. 309. RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_V100_106 (0x0044) ..... 232
Tab. 310. EDGE_TYPE_V100_106 (0x0045) ..... 233
Tab. 311. EDGE_STYLE_V100_106 (0x0046) ..... 234
Tab. 312. EDGE_LENGTH_V100_106 (0x0047) ..... 234
Tab. 313. RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_V100_212 (0x0048) ..... 234
Tab. 314. EDGE_TYPE_V100_212 (0x0049) ..... 235
Tab. 315. EDGE_STYLE_V100_212 (0x004A) ..... 236
Tab. 316. EDGE_LENGTH_V100_212 (0x004B) ..... 236
Tab. 317. RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_180003M3_TARI9P44 (0x0060) ..... 236
Tab. 318. EDGE_TYPE_180003M3_TARI9P44 (0x0061) ..... 237
Tab. 319. EDGE_STYLE_180003M3_TARI9P44 (0x0062) ..... 238
Tab. 320. EDGE_LENGTH_180003M3_TARI9P44 (0x0063) ..... 238
Tab. 321. RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_180003M3_TARI18P88 (0x005C) ..... 238
Tab. 322. EDGE_TYPE_180003M3_TARI18P88 (0x005D) ..... 239
Tab. 323. EDGE_STYLE_180003M3_TARI18P88 (0x005E) ..... 240
Tab. 324. EDGE_LENGTH_180003M3_TARI18P88 (0x005F) ..... 240
Tab. 325. RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_B_PRIME106 (0x0064) ..... 240
Tab. 326. EDGE_TYPE_B_PRIME106 (0x0065) ..... 241
Tab. 327. EDGE_STYLE_B_PRIME106 (0x0066) ..... 242
Tab. 328. EDGE_LENGTH_B_PRIME106 (0x0067) ..... 242
Tab. 329. DPC_CONFIG (0x0068) ..... 242
Tab. 330. DPC_TARGET_CURRENT (0x0069) ..... 243
Tab. 331. DPC_HYSTERESIS_LOADING (0x006B) ..... 243
Tab. 332. DPC_ALGO_INTERVAL (0x006C) ..... 243
Tab. 333. DPC_HYSTERESIS_UNLOADING (0x006E) ..... 244
Tab. 334. DPC_TXLDOVDDPALow (0x006F) ..... 244
Tab. 335. DPC_TXGSN (0x0070) ..... 244
Tab. 336. DPC_RDON_CONTROL (0x0071) ..... 244
Tab. 337. DPC_InitialRDOn_RFOn (0x0072) ..... 244
Tab. 338. DPC_TXLDO_MAX_DROPOUT (0x0073) ..... 244
Tab. 339. DPC_GUARD_TIME (0x0079) ..... 245
Tab. 340. DPC_ENABLE_DURING_FDT (0x007A) ..... 245
Tab. 341. DPC_GUARD_TIME_AFTER_RX (0x007B) ..... 245
Tab. 342. DPC lookup table entries ..... 245
Tab. 343. ARC_SETTINGS_BARCCONFIG (0x0129) .. 247
Tab. 344. ARC_SETTINGS_WARCVDDPA (0x012B) ... 248
Tab. 345. ARC_SETTINGS_WRMARCA_106 (0x0130) ..... 248
Tab. 346. ARC_SETTINGS_TABLE for other technologies ..... 250
Tab. 347. ARC_RM_A106_FDT (0x051B) ..... 253


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

Tab. 348. List of RSSI settings for card emulation only ....254
Tab. 349. RSSI_TIMER (0x020C) ....255
Tab. 350. RSSI_TIMER_FIRST_PERIOD (0x020E) ....255
Tab. 351. RSSI_CTRL_00_AB (0x0210) ....255
Tab. 352. RSSI_NB_ENTRIES_AB (0x0211) ....255
Tab. 353. RSSI_THRESHOLD_PHASE_TABLE for Type-A and Type-B ....255
Tab. 354. RSSI_CTRL_00_F (0x0272) ....257
Tab. 355. RSSI_NB_ENTRIES_F (0x0273) ....257
Tab. 356. RSSI_THRESHOLD_PHASE_TABLE for Type-F ....257
Tab. 357. TX_PARAM_ENTRY_00_ID (0x02D4) ....259
Tab. 358. List of Autocoll configuration settings ....266
Tab. 359. RF_DEBOUNCE_TIMEOUT (0x03C4) ....266
Tab. 360. SENSE_RES (0x03C5) ....267
Tab. 361. NFC_ID1 (0x03C7) ....267
Tab. 362. SEL_RES (0x03CA) ....267
Tab. 363. FELICA_POLLRES (0x03CB) ....267
Tab. 364. RANDOM_UID_ENABLE (0x03DD) ....268
Tab. 365. List of LPCD related configuration settings ....268
Tab. 366. LPCD_AVG_SAMPLES (0x03DE) ....268
Tab. 367. LPCD_RSSI_TARGET (0x03E0) ....269
Tab. 368. LPCD_RSSI_HYST (0x03E2) ....269
Tab. 369. LPCD_CONFIG (0x03E3) ....269
Tab. 370. LPCD_THRESHOLD (0x03E6) ....270
Tab. 371. LPCD_WAIT_RX_SETTLE (0x03F7) ....271
Tab. 372. LPCD_VDDPA (0x03FB) ....271
Tab. 373. LPCD_CHECK_PERIOD (0x03FC) ....272
Tab. 374. CORRECTION_ENTRY_TABLE ....272
Tab. 375. TX_SHAPING_RTRANS_FTRANS_1 (0x0481) ....274
Tab. 376. TX_SHAPING_RTRANS_FTRANS_2 (0x4A1) ....275
Tab. 377. TX_SHAPING_RTRANS_FTRANS_3 (0x04C1) ....275
Tab. 378. TX_SHAPING_RTRANS_FTRANS_1 (0x04E1) ....276
Tab. 379. List of NOV configuration parameters ....276
Tab. 380. NOV_CFG_CAL (0x0501) ....277
Tab. 381. NOV_CAL_VAL1 (0x0502) ....277
Tab. 382. NOV_CAL_VAL2 (0x0503) ....277
Tab. 383. NOV_CAL_THRESHOLD (0x0504) ....277
Tab. 384. NOV_CAL_OFFSET1 (0x0505) ....278
Tab. 385. NOV_CAL_OFFSET2 (0x0509) ....278
Tab. 386. RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_ACTIVE_A106 (0X050E) ....278
Tab. 387. EDGE_TYPE_ACTIVE_A106 (0X050F) ....279
Tab. 388. EDGE_STYLE_ACTIVE_A106 (0X0510) ....279
Tab. 389. EDGE_LENGTH_ACTIVE_A106 (0X0511) ....280
Tab. 390. RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_ACTIVE_F212 (0X0512) ....280
Tab. 391. EDGE_TYPE_ACTIVE_F212 (0X0513) ....280
Tab. 392. EDGE_STYLE_ACTIVE_F212 (0X0514) ....281
Tab. 393. EDGE_LENGTH_ACTIVE_F212 (0X0515) ....282
Tab. 394. RESIDUAL_AMPL_LEVEL_ACTIVE_F424 (0X0516) ....282
Tab. 395. EDGE_TYPE_ACTIVE_F424 (0X0517) ....282
Tab. 396. EDGE_STYLE_ACTIVE_F424 (0X0518) ....283
Tab. 397. EDGE_LENGTH_ACTIVE_F424 (0X0519) ....284
Tab. 398. List of Settings related to NFCLD and RFLD. For Card Mode Dynamic LMA settings. ....284
Tab. 399. LMA_RSSI_INTERPOLATED_RSSI (0x0530) ....284
Tab. 400. LMA_RSSI_FIELD_STRENGTH (0x0532) ....284
Tab. 401. List of Settings related TX_SHAPING configuration. ....285
Tab. 402. TX_SHAPING_CONIFG (0x058C) ....285
Tab. 403. TX_INV_RM (0x058D) ....286
Tab. 404. TX_CLK_MODE_1 (0x058E) ....286
Tab. 405. TX_CLK_MODE_2 (0x058F) ....286
Tab. 406. GSN_MOD_RM (0x0590) ....286
Tab. 407. GSN_CW_RM (0x0591) ....287
Tab. 408. GSP_RM (0x0592) ....287
Tab. 409. TX_FRCZERO_THR (0x0593) ....287
Tab. 410. SIGNAL_SCALING_CONFIG (0x0594) ....287
Tab. 411. TX_PH_SHIFT_DIV10 (0x0595) ....287
Tab. 412. TX_PH_SHIFT_MOD10 (0x0596) ....288
Tab. 413. APP_ENCRY_DECRY_KEY_DERIV_MSG (0x0550) ....288
Tab. 414. APP_ENCRY_KEY_DERIV_MSG_ASYMM_KEY (0x568) ....288
Tab. 415. List of settings related to RFLD and NFCLD . 288
Tab. 416. NFCLD_ONOFF_THRESHOLD (0x0597) ....289
Tab. 417. NFCLD_ONOFF_MASKTIME (0x059B) ....289
Tab. 418. NFCLD_ON_THRESHOLD (0x05BF) ....289
Tab. 419. NFCLD_OFF_THRESHOLD (0x05C1) ....289
Tab. 420. LPDET_ON_THRESHOLD (0x05C3) ....289
Tab. 421. NFCLD_RFLD_VALID (0x05C5) ....290
Tab. 422. List of ULPCD related configuration settings ....290
Tab. 423. ULPCD_VDDPA_CTRL (0638) ....290
Tab. 424. ULPCD_AGC_HFATT_CTRL (063A) ....291
Tab. 425. ULPCD_TIMING_CTRL (063B) ....291
Tab. 426. ULPCD_VOLTAGE_CTRL (063D) ....291
Tab. 427. ULPCD_RSSI_GUARD_TIME (0640) ....291
Tab. 428. ULPCD_RSSI_SAMPLE_CFG (0641) ....292
Tab. 429. ULPCD_THRESH_LVL (0642) ....292
Tab. 430. ULPCD_GPIO3 (0643) ....292
Tab. 431. List of settings for Temperature related cut-offs and notifications ....293
Tab. 432. TEMP_WARNING (0x0648) ....293
Tab. 433. ENABLE_GPIO0_ON_OVERTEMP (0x0649) ....293
Tab. 434. Limiting values ....294
Tab. 435. Operating conditions ....295
Tab. 436. Thermal characteristics VFBGA64 package ..295
Tab. 437. Junction Temperature ....295
Tab. 438. Thermal Shutdown Temperature ....295
Tab. 439. Supply voltage ....296
Tab. 440. Current consumption in active mode ....296
Tab. 441. Current consumption during power-saving modes ....297
Tab. 442. Overcurrent detection function ....297
Tab. 443. VEN pin ....298
Tab. 444. GPIO input / output pins (GPIO_0 - 5, SWDIO) ....298


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

Tab. 445. GPIO output pins (UART_RX, SPI_MISO, SPIM_MISO, IRQ, PWM 0-3, AUX_1, AUX_2, AUX_3) ..... 299
Tab. 446. GPIO input pins (DWL_REQ, SWD_CLK, HOST_IF_SEL0, HOST_IF_SEL1, AD1, UART_CTS, SPI_SCK, UART_RTS, SPI_NSS, I2C_ADR_BIT_0, I3C_ADR_BIT_0, UART_TX, I2C_ADR_BIT_1, I3C_ADR_BIT_1, SPI_MOSI, SPIM_MOSI, SPIM_SCLK, SPIM_NSS) .....299
Tab. 447. XTAL1, XTAL2 pins ..... 299
Tab. 448. RXp, RXn pins ..... 300
Tab. 449. TX1, TX2 pins ..... 300
Tab. 450. VTUNE0 and VTUNE1 output pins (Tuning DAC) .....300
Tab. 451. USB pins (ATX_C (USB D+) ATX_D (USB D-)) ..... 300
Tab. 452. I2C / I3C input pins (ATX_B pin (I2C (SCL), I3C (SCL)) .....301
Tab. 453. I2C / I3C output pins (ATX_A pin (I2C (SDA), I3C (SDA)) .....302
Tab. 454. ISO AUX pins (ISO_INT_AUX, ISO_IO_AUX, ISO_CLK_AUX) ..... 302
Tab. 455. Power supply connection timing .....303
Tab. 456. Pulse length ..... 304
Tab. 457. SPI interface .....304
Tab. 458. Timing characteristics for GPIO, UART (GPIO Low Speed), PWM (GPIO Low Speed) .....305
Tab. 459. Timing characteristics for ATX_, ATX_B in I2C configuration ..... 305
Tab. 460. RF_ON command timing following a previous RF_OFF .....307
Tab. 461. I2C timing specification: Standard, Fast Mode .....307
Tab. 462. I2C timing specification: High-Speed Mode ...308
Tab. 463. I2C timing specification: Fast + High-Speed-Mode .....308
Tab. 464. Timing characteristics for I3C interface ..... 309
Tab. 465. Timing characteristics for USB interface .....310
Tab. 466. Timing characteristics ISO AUX interface (ISO_INT_AUX, ISO_IO_AUX, ISO_CLK_AUX) .....310
Tab. 467. Crystal requirements for ISO/IEC14443 compliant operation .....311
Tab. 468. Frequency requirements for a direct clock input (no crystal) ..... 311
Tab. 469. EEPROM characteristics .....312
Tab. 470. Package outline VFBGA64 (SOT1307-2) .....313
Tab. 471. Abbreviations .....322
Tab. 472. Revision history .....326


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

## Figures

Fig. 1. Block diagram PN7642 ..... 11
Fig. 2. Pin configuration for VFBGA64 ..... 12
Fig. 3. Endianness examples ..... 19
Fig. 4. Block diagram ..... 21
Fig. 5. System overview: DPC, AWC, and ARC ..... 28
Fig. 6. System overview: DPC, AWC, and ARC ..... 29
Fig. 7. System overview: DPC, AWC, and ARC ..... 29
Fig. 8. System overview: DPC, AWC, and ARC ..... 30
Fig. 9. Waveshaping transitions (example falling edge) ..... 33
Fig. 10. One linear transition (example falling edge) .... 34
Fig. 11. Two linear transitions (example falling edge) ..... 34
Fig. 12. Three linear transitions (example falling edge) ..... 35
Fig. 13. Autocall state machine ..... 39
Fig. 14. Antenna connection using variable capacitors ..... 41
Fig. 15. Receiver block diagram ..... 41
Fig. 16. PCRM Interrupt controller ..... 44
Fig. 17. USB interface on a bus-powered device ..... 49
Fig. 18. Blocking capacitors ..... 53
Fig. 19. Transmitter supply ..... 54
Fig. 20. Direct transmitter supply ..... 55
Fig. 21. Transmitter supply by DC-DC ..... 55
Fig. 22. DC-DC active ..... 56
Fig. 23. DC-DC bypassed (in DCDC_PWR_CONFIG) ..... 57
Fig. 24. No DC-DC used ..... 57
Fig. 25. No DC-DC used ..... 58
Fig. 26. No DC-DC used - no TX_LDO ..... 58
Fig. 27. LPCD configuration ..... 61
Fig. 28. Firmware Architecture Design ..... 69
Fig. 29. Startup timing ..... 303
Fig. 30. Package outline VFBGA64 (SOT1307-2) ..... 313
Fig. 31. Package outline note VFBGA64 (SOT1307-2) ..... 314
Fig. 32. VFBGA64 Package 4 line marking ..... 315
Fig. 33. Reflow soldering footprint part1 for VFBGA64 (SOT1307-2) ..... 316
Fig. 34. Reflow soldering footprint part2 for VFBGA64 (SOT1307-2) ..... 317
Fig. 35. Reflow soldering footprint part3 for VFBGA64 (SOT1307-2) ..... 318
Fig. 36. Soldering and footprint representative illustration for VFBGA64 (SOT1307-2) ..... 319


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

## Contents

**1 General description ... 1**
**2 Features and benefits ... 2**
2.1 RF functionality ... 3
2.1.1 ISO/IEC14443-A ... 3
2.1.2 ISO/IEC14443-B ... 4
2.1.3 FeliCa ... 4
2.1.4 Tag type reading ... 4
2.1.5 MIFARE card reading ... 4
2.1.6 ISO/IEC 15693 ... 4
2.1.7 ISO/IEC 18000-3 Mode 3 ... 4
2.1.8 Card emulation ... 4
2.2 Product Features ... 4
**3 Applications ... 6**
**4 Quick reference data ... 7**
**5 Ordering information ... 8**
**6 Firmware versions ... 10**
**7 Block diagram ... 11**
**8 Pinning information ... 12**
8.1 Pin description VFBGA64 ... 12
**9 Functional description ... 16**
9.1 Functional overview ... 16
9.2 Endianness ... 18
9.3 CPU Sub System ... 20
9.3.1 Overview ... 20
9.3.2 Features ... 20
9.3.3 Block diagram ... 20
9.3.4 System tick timer ... 22
9.3.4.1 Features ... 22
9.3.5 Memories maps ... 22
9.3.5.1 General ... 22
9.3.5.2 Main memory map ... 22
9.3.5.3 Peripheral memory map ... 24
9.3.5.4 On-chip flash memory map ... 24
9.3.5.5 On-chip RAM memory map ... 25
9.3.5.6 On-chip ROM memory ... 25
9.3.5.7 On-chip flash data memory ... 25
9.4 NFC Sub System ... 25
9.4.1 Initial calibration ... 25
9.4.2 Transmitter overcurrent and temperature protection ... 26
9.4.3 Dynamic power control (DPC) ... 26
9.4.3.1 DPC algorithm ... 31
9.4.3.2 DPC characteristics ... 32
9.4.4 Adaptive waveshape control (AWC) ... 33
9.4.5 Adaptive receiver control (ARC) ... 35
9.4.6 Energy-saving card detection ... 37
9.4.6.1 Ultra low-power card detection (ULPCD) ... 37
9.4.7 Automatic EMD error handling ... 38
9.4.8 Autocoll (card emulation) ... 38
9.4.9 RF-level detection ... 39
9.4.10 Antenna tuning with variable capacitors ... 40
9.4.11 RF debug signals ... 41
9.5 Power, Clock and Reset Management ... 43
9.5.1 General ... 43
9.5.2 Interrupt controller ... 44
9.5.3 Brownout detection ... 45
9.5.4 VEN monitor ... 45
9.5.5 VDDIO monitor ... 45
9.6 Peripherals ... 45
9.6.1 Communication peripherals ... 45
9.6.1.1 SPI target interface ... 46
9.6.1.2 I2C target interface ... 47
9.6.1.3 I3C target interface ... 47
9.6.1.4 UART interface ... 48
9.6.1.5 USB device interface ... 48
9.6.1.6 SPI controller interface ... 49
9.6.1.7 I2C controller interface ... 50
9.6.2 Digital peripherals ... 51
9.6.2.1 General-purpose I/O ... 51
9.7 System power states ... 51
9.8 Power supply ... 52
9.8.1 System power supply overview ... 53
9.8.2 Connecting blocking capacitors ... 53
9.8.3 Transmitter power supply ... 53
9.8.3.1 TX_LDO transmitter supply ... 54
9.8.3.2 Direct transmitter supply ... 54
9.8.3.3 DC-DC (boost) supply ... 55
9.8.3.4 Configuration example 1: TX_LDO transmitter supply - DC-DC active ... 55
9.8.3.5 Configuration example 2: TX_LDO transmitter supply - DC-DC bypassed ... 57
9.8.3.6 Configuration example 3: TX_LDO transmitter supply connected to VBAT - no DC-DC ... 57
9.8.3.7 Configuration example 4: TX_LDO supplied independent from VBAT - no DC-DC ... 58
9.8.3.8 Configuration example 5: TX_LDO not used - no DC-DC ... 58
9.8.3.9 Supply voltage range for transmitter supply configuration examples ... 59
9.9 Energy-saving card detection ... 60
9.9.1 Low-power card detection (LPCD) ... 60
9.9.2 Semi-autonomous mode (LPCD) ... 62
9.9.3 Ultra low-power card detection (ULPCD) ... 62
9.10 External interfaces ... 63
9.11 Secure firmware update ... 63
9.12 Security Sub System ... 64
9.12.1 Asymmetric crypto unit ... 64
9.12.1.1 Features ... 65
9.12.2 Symmetric crypto unit ... 65
9.12.2.1 Features ... 65
9.12.2.2 Random number generator ... 66
9.12.3 Secure key store ... 66
9.12.4 General-purpose CRC unit ... 67
9.12.4.1 Features ... 67
9.12.4.2 Functional description ... 67
9.13 Firmware Partitioning ... 68
9.13.1 General ... 68
9.13.2 System service API ... 68
9.13.2.1 In application programming API ... 70
9.13.2.2 Lifecycle management API ... 70
9.13.2.3 Boot/download configuration API ... 70


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

9.13.2.4 Contactless interface HAL / instruction API ..... 70
9.14 System settings and configuration ..... 71
9.14.1 CLIF Register description ..... 71
9.14.1.1 List of CLIF registers ..... 71
9.14.1.2 SYSTEM_CONFIG (0x00) ..... 75
9.14.1.3 EMD_CONTROL (0x03) ..... 75
9.14.1.4 FELICA_EMD_CONTROL (0x04) ..... 76
9.14.1.5 CLIF_RX_STATUS (0x05) ..... 77
9.14.1.6 CLIF_RX_STATUS_ERROR (0x06) ..... 78
9.14.1.7 CLIF_STATUS (0x07) ..... 80
9.14.1.8 CLIF_TRANSCEIVE_CONTROL (0x08) ..... 82
9.14.1.9 CLIF_TX_SYMBOL01_MOD (0x09) ..... 83
9.14.1.10 CLIF_TX_SYMBOL1_DEF (0x0A) ..... 84
9.14.1.11 CLIF_TX_SYMBOL0_DEF (0x0B) ..... 84
9.14.1.12 CLIF_TX_SYMBOL23_MOD (0x0C) ..... 84
9.14.1.13 CLIF_TX_SYMBOL23_DEF (0x0D) ..... 85
9.14.1.14 CLIF_TX_SYMBOL_CONFIG (0x0E) ..... 86
9.14.1.15 CLIF_TX_FRAME_CONFIG (0x0F) ..... 87
9.14.1.16 CLIF_TX_DATA_MOD (0x10) ..... 89
9.14.1.17 CLIF_TX_WAIT (0x11) ..... 90
9.14.1.18 CLIF_CRC_TX_CONFIG (0x12) ..... 90
9.14.1.19 CLIF_TX_UNDERSHOOT_CONFIG (0x13) ..... 91
9.14.1.20 CLIF_TX_OVERSHOOT_CONFIG (0x14) ..... 91
9.14.1.21 CLIF_SS_TX_CFG (0x15) ..... 92
9.14.1.22 CLIF_SS_TX1_RMCFG (0x16) ..... 92
9.14.1.23 CLIF_SS_TX2_RMCFG (0x17) ..... 92
9.14.1.24 CLIF_SS_TX_SCALE_CFG (0x18) ..... 93
9.14.1.25 CLIF_SS_TX_TRANS_CFG (0x19) ..... 93
9.14.1.26 CLIF_ANACTRL_TX1_GSN (0x1A) ..... 93
9.14.1.27 CLIF_ANACTRL_TX2_GSN (0x1B) ..... 94
9.14.1.28 CLIF_ANACTRL_TX_GSP (0x1C) ..... 94
9.14.1.29 CLIF_SIGPRO_CONFIG (0x1D) ..... 94
9.14.1.30 CLIF_SIGPRO_RM_WAIT (0x1E) ..... 96
9.14.1.31 CLIF_SIGPRO_RM_CONFIG (0x1F) ..... 96
9.14.1.32 CLIF_SIGPRO_RM_PATTERN (0x20) ..... 97
9.14.1.33 CLIF_SIGPRO_RM_ENABLES (0x21) ..... 97
9.14.1.34 CLIF_SIGPRO_RM_TECH (0x22) ..... 99
9.14.1.35 CLIF_SIGPRO_NOISE_CONFIG1 (0x23) ..... 99
9.14.1.36 CLIF_SIGPRO_NOISE_CONFIG2 (0x24) ..... 100
9.14.1.37 CLIF_RX_PROTOCOL_CONFIG (0x25) ..... 100
9.14.1.38 CLIF_RX_FRAME_LENGTH (0x26) ..... 101
9.14.1.39 CLIF_RX_ERROR_CONFIG (0x27) ..... 102
9.14.1.40 CLIF_RXCTRL_STATUS (0x28) ..... 103
9.14.1.41 CLIF_SIGPRO_IIR_CONFIG1 (0x29) ..... 103
9.14.1.42 CLIF_SIGPRO_IIR_CONFIG0 (0x2A) ..... 104
9.14.1.43 CLIF_DGRM_DAC_FILTER (0x2B) ..... 104
9.14.1.44 CLIF_DGRM_CONFIG (0x2C) ..... 105
9.14.1.45 CLIF_DGRM_BBA (0x2D) ..... 106
9.14.1.46 CLIF_DGRM_DCO (0x2E) ..... 106
9.14.1.47 CLIF_DGRM_HF_ATT (0x2F) ..... 107
9.14.1.48 CLIF_DGRM_RSSI (0x30) ..... 108
9.14.1.49 CLIF_CRC_RX_CONFIG (0x31) ..... 108
9.14.1.50 CLIF_RX_WAIT (0x32) ..... 109
9.14.1.51 CLIF_DCOC_CONFIG (0x33) ..... 109
9.14.1.52 CLIF_RXM_NFCLD_LVL (0x34) ..... 110
9.14.1.53 CLIF_RXM_CTRL (0x35) ..... 110
9.14.1.54 CLIF_ANA_AGC_DCO_CTRL (0x36) ..... 111
9.14.1.55 CLIF_SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG (0x37) ..... 111
9.14.1.56 CLIF_GCM_CONFIG2 (0x38) ..... 112
9.14.1.57 CLIF_GCM_CONFIG1 (0x39) ..... 113
9.14.1.58 CLIF_GCM_CONFIG0 (0x3A) ..... 113
9.14.1.59 CLIF_SS_TX1_CMCFG (0x3B) ..... 114
9.14.1.60 CLIF_SS_TX2_CMCFG (0x3C) ..... 114
9.14.1.61 CLIF_TIMER0_CONFIG (0x3D) ..... 115
9.14.1.62 CLIF_TIMER0_RELOAD (0x3E) ..... 116
9.14.1.63 CLIF_TIMER1_CONFIG (0x3F) ..... 116
9.14.1.64 CLIF_TIMER1_RELOAD (0x40) ..... 118
9.14.1.65 CLIF_ANA_STATUS (0x41) ..... 118
9.14.1.66 CLIF_ANA_RX_CTRL (0x43) ..... 118
9.14.1.67 CLIF_ANACTRL_TX_CONFIG (0x44) ..... 119
9.14.1.68 CLIF_ANACTRL_TX_NOV (0x45) ..... 120
9.14.1.69 CLIF_RX_EOF_PATTERN (0x46) ..... 121
9.14.1.70 CLIF_RX_EMD_1_CONFIG (0x47) ..... 121
9.14.1.71 CLIF_RX_EMD_0_CONFIG (0x48) ..... 121
9.14.1.72 CLIF_SIGPRO_CM_FILT128B (0x49) ..... 124
9.14.1.73 CLIF_SIGPRO_CM_FILT128A (0x4A) ..... 124
9.14.1.74 CLIF_SIGPRO_CM_FILT64 (0x4B) ..... 124
9.14.1.75 CLIF_SIGPRO_CM_FILT16_32 (0x4C) ..... 125
9.14.1.76 CLIF_SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG2 (0x4D) ..... 125
9.14.1.77 CLIF_SIGPRO_CM_CONFIG3 (0x4E) ..... 126
9.14.1.78 CLIF_SIGPRO_PRE_CONFIG (0x4F) ..... 126
9.14.1.79 LPCD_CALIBRATE_CTRL (0x50) ..... 127
9.14.1.80 IQ_CHANNEL_VALS (0x51) ..... 127
9.14.1.81 CALIBRATE_STATUS (0x53) ..... 128
9.14.1.82 TXLDO_VDDPA_CONFIG (0x54) ..... 128
9.14.1.83 TXLDO_VOUT_CURR (0x56) ..... 128
9.14.1.84 CLIF_RXM_FREQ (0x59) ..... 129
9.14.1.85 CLIF_RXM_RSSI (0x5A) ..... 129
9.14.1.86 INTERPOLATED_RSSI_REG (0x5C) ..... 129
9.14.1.87 TX_NOV_CALIBRATE_AND_STORE_VAL_REG (0x5D) ..... 129
9.14.1.88 CLIF_TIMER0_OUTPUT (0x5F) ..... 130
9.14.1.89 CLIF_TIMER1_OUTPUT (0x60) ..... 130
9.14.1.90 CLIF_TIMER2_CONFIG (0x61) ..... 130
9.14.1.91 CLIF_TIMER2_RELOAD (0x62) ..... 132
9.14.1.92 CLIF_TIMER2_OUTPUT (0x63) ..... 132
9.14.1.93 CLIF_BM_TX_BUFFER (0x66) ..... 132
9.14.1.94 CLIF_BM_RX_WATERLEVEL (0x67) ..... 132
9.14.1.95 CLIF_BM_RX_BUFFER (0x68) ..... 133
9.14.1.96 CLIF_RF_CONTROL (0x69) ..... 133
9.14.1.97 CLIF_TX_DATA_CONFIG (0x6A) ..... 133
9.14.1.98 CLIF_CONTROL (0x6B) ..... 135
9.14.1.99 CLIF_INT_SET_ENABLE (0x6C) ..... 135
9.14.1.100 CLIF_INT_CLR_ENABLE (0x6D) ..... 136
9.14.1.101 CLIF_INT_STATUS (0x6E) ..... 138
9.14.1.102 CLIF_INT_ENABLE (0x6F) ..... 139
9.14.1.103 CLIF_INT_CLR_STATUS (0x70) ..... 140
9.14.1.104 BMA_INT_ENABLE (0x71) ..... 142
9.14.1.105 BMA_INT_CLR_ENABLE (0x72) ..... 142
9.14.1.106 BMA_INT_SET_ENABLE (0x73) ..... 142
9.14.1.107 BMA_INT_STATUS (0x74) ..... 143
9.14.1.108 BMA_INT_CLR_STATUS (0x75) ..... 143
9.14.1.109 CLIF_SS_TX1_RTRANS0 (0x80) ..... 144
9.14.1.110 CLIF_SS_TX1_RTRANS1 (0x81) ..... 144
9.14.1.111 CLIF_SS_TX1_RTRANS2 (0x82) ..... 144
9.14.1.112 CLIF_SS_TX1_RTRANS3 (0x83) ..... 144
9.14.1.113 CLIF_SS_TX2_RTRANS0 (0x84) ..... 145
9.14.1.114 CLIF_SS_TX2_RTRANS1 (0x85) ..... 145


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

9.14.1.115 CLIF_SS_TX2_RTRANS2 (0x86) ..... 145
9.14.1.116 CLIF_SS_TX2_RTRANS3 (0x87) ..... 145
9.14.1.117 CLIF_SS_TX1_FTRANS0 (0x88) ..... 146
9.14.1.118 CLIF_SS_TX1_FTRANS1 (0x89) ..... 146
9.14.1.119 CLIF_SS_TX1_FTRANS2 (0x8A) ..... 146
9.14.1.120 CLIF_SS_TX1_FTRANS3 (0x8B) ..... 146
9.14.1.121 CLIF_SS_TX2_FTRANS0 (0x8C) ..... 147
9.14.1.122 CLIF_SS_TX2_FTRANS1 (0x8D) ..... 147
9.14.1.123 CLIF_SS_TX2_FTRANS2 (0x8E) ..... 147
9.14.1.124 CLIF_SS_TX2_FTRANS3 (0x8F) ..... 147
9.14.2 PCRM Register description ..... 148
9.14.2.1 List of PCRM registers ..... 148
9.14.2.2 REG_PCRM_PMU_ANA_CTRL (0xA0) ..... 150
9.14.2.3 REF_PCRM_INT_SET_STATUS (0xA1) ..... 151
9.14.2.4 PCRM_INT_CLR_STATUS (0xA2) ..... 152
9.14.2.5 PCRM_INT_ENABLE (0xA3) ..... 153
9.14.2.6 PCRM_INT_STATUS (0xA4) ..... 154
9.14.2.7 PCRM_INT_SET_ENABLE (0xA5) ..... 155
9.14.2.8 PCRM_INT_CLR_ENABLE (0xA6) ..... 156
9.14.2.9 PCRM_PAD_GPIO5 (0xA7) ..... 158
9.14.2.10 PCRM_PAD_GPIO4 (0xA8) ..... 158
9.14.2.11 PCRM_ULPCD_STS (0xA9) ..... 159
9.14.2.12 PCRM_PMU_ANA_STS2 (0xAA) ..... 159
9.14.2.13 PCRM_PMU_ANA_MISC_CTRL (0xAB) ..... 159
9.14.2.14 PCRM_PMU_ANA_VBAT_MON2 (0xAC) ..... 159
9.14.2.15 PCRM_DIG_VBUS_DEBOUNCE_CTRL (0xAD) ..... 160
9.14.2.16 PCRM_INT_EDGE_SEL (0xAE) ..... 160
9.14.2.17 PCRM_VDDIO_LOSS_DET_DISABLE (0xAF) ..... 160
9.14.2.18 PCRM_VDDIO_LOSS_DET_ENABLE (0xB0) ..... 160
9.14.2.19 PCRM_PAD_DWL_REQ (0xB1) ..... 161
9.14.2.20 PCRM_PAD_IRQ (0xB2) ..... 161
9.14.2.21 PCRM_PAD_ATX_D (0xB3) ..... 162
9.14.2.22 PCRM_PAD_ATX_C (0xB4) ..... 162
9.14.2.23 PCRM_PAD_ATX_A (0xB5) ..... 162
9.14.2.24 PCRM_PAD_ATX_B (0xB6) ..... 163
9.14.2.25 PCRM_PAD_GPIO3 (0xB7) ..... 164
9.14.2.26 PCRM_PAD_GPIO2 (0xB8) ..... 164
9.14.2.27 PCRM_PAD_GPIO1 (0xB9) ..... 165
9.14.2.28 PCRM_PAD_GPIO0 (0xBA) ..... 165
9.14.2.29 PCRM_PADOUT (0xBB) ..... 166
9.14.2.30 PCRM_PADIN (0xBC) ..... 167
9.14.2.31 PCRM_GPREG7 (0xBD) ..... 167
9.14.2.32 PCRM_GPREG6 (0xBE) ..... 168
9.14.2.33 PCRM_GPREG5 (0xBF) ..... 168
9.14.2.34 PCRM_GPREG4 (0xC0) ..... 168
9.14.2.35 PCRM_GPREG3 (0xC1) ..... 168
9.14.2.36 PCRM_CLIF_ANA_TX_STANDBY (0xC2) ..... 168
9.14.2.37 PCRM_SYS_LP_CLK_EN (0xC3) ..... 169
9.14.2.38 PCRM_SYS_BOOT3_STS (0xC4) ..... 169
9.14.2.39 PCRM_SYS_BOOT2_STS (0xC5) ..... 170
9.14.2.40 PCRM_SYS_BOOT1_STS (0xC6) ..... 172
9.14.2.41 PCRM_SYS_STBY1_CTRL (0xC7) ..... 173
9.14.2.42 PCRM_SYS_ULPCD_CTRL (0xC8) ..... 173
9.14.2.43 PCRM_SYS_STBY_CTRL (0xC9) ..... 174
9.14.2.44 PCRM_SYS_STBY_CFG (0xCA) ..... 174
9.14.2.45 PCRM_CLIF_ANA_AGC_RXPROT_CTRL (0xCB) ..... 174
9.14.2.46 PCRM_LPDET_FSM_CTRL2 (0xCC) ..... 175
9.14.2.47 PCRM_LPDET_FSM_CTRL1 (0xCD) ..... 175
9.14.2.48 PCRM_CLIF_ANA_XTAL (0xCE) ..... 176
9.14.2.49 PCRM_PMU_ANA_VEN_MON (0xCF) ..... 176
9.14.2.50 PCRM_PMU_ANA_VBAT_MON (0xD0) ..... 176
9.14.2.51 PCRM_PMU_ANA_TEMP_SNS_CTRL (0xD1) ..... 177
9.14.2.52 PCRM_PMU_ANA_VMON_CTRL (0xD2) ..... 177
9.14.2.53 PCRM_CFG_OFFPLUS (0xD3) ..... 177
9.14.2.54 PCRM_PAD_AUX_3 (0xD4) ..... 178
9.14.2.55 PCRM_PAD_AUX_2 (0xD5) ..... 178
9.14.2.56 PCRM_PAD_AUX_1 (0xD6) ..... 178
9.14.2.57 PCRM_SYS_SUSPEND_CTRL (0xD7) ..... 179
9.14.2.58 PCRM_PAD_SPIM_MISO (0xD8) ..... 179
9.14.2.59 PCRM_PAD_SPIM_MOSI (0xD9) ..... 179
9.14.2.60 PCRM_PAD_SPIM_SCLK (0xDA) ..... 180
9.14.2.61 PCRM_PAD_SPIM_SSN (0xDB) ..... 180
9.14.2.62 PCRM_PAD_I2CM_SCL (0xDC) ..... 181
9.14.2.63 PCRM_PAD_I2CM_SDA (0xDD) ..... 182
9.14.2.64 PCRM_PAD_CTAUX_IO (0xDE) ..... 182
9.14.2.65 PCRM_PAD_CTAUX_CLK (0xDF) ..... 183
9.14.2.66 PCRM_PAD_CTAUX_INT (0xE0) ..... 184
9.14.2.67 PCRM_CLIF_ULPDET_DISABLE (0xE1) ..... 184
9.14.2.68 PCRM_CLIF_ULPDET_ENABLE (0xE2) ..... 185
9.14.2.69 PCRM_ANA_USBPLL_MODE (0xE3) ..... 185
9.14.2.70 PCRM_ANA_USBPLL_DIV (0xE4) ..... 185
9.14.2.71 PCRM_ULPCD_CTRL3 (0xE5) ..... 185
9.14.2.72 PCRM_ULPCD_CTRL2 (0xE6) ..... 186
9.14.2.73 PCRM_ULPCD_CTRL1 (0xE7) ..... 186
9.14.2.74 PCRM_ULPCD_CTRL0 (0xE8) ..... 187
9.14.2.75 PCRM_HP_ULPCD_STS (0xE9) ..... 187
9.14.2.76 PCRM_PMU_ANA_SMPS_CTRL (0xEA) ..... 187
9.14.2.77 PCRM_ULPCD_CTRL4 (0xEB) ..... 188
9.14.2.78 PCRM_ANA_USBPLL_STS (0xEC) ..... 189
9.14.2.79 PCRM_ANA_USBPLL_CTRL (0xED) ..... 189
9.14.2.80 PCRM_ANA_USBPLL_BW (0xEE) ..... 189
9.14.2.81 PCRM_CLIF_DAC (0xEF) ..... 190
9.14.2.82 PCRM_HP_SYS_CLK_EN (0xF0) ..... 190
9.14.2.83 PCRM_SYS_CLK_MUX_SEL (0xF1) ..... 191
9.14.3 EEPROM configuration description ..... 191
9.14.3.1 EEPROM configuration for power, TXLDO, XTAL and Clocks ..... 191
9.14.3.2 RM_TX_SHAPING - TX wave shaping for passive reader mode ..... 200
9.14.3.3 DPC Settings ..... 242
9.14.3.4 ARC Settings for passive reader modes ..... 247
9.14.3.5 RSSI configuration parameters (applicable for card emulation) ..... 254
9.14.3.6 RSSI APC algorithm table output settings TX_PARAM_ENTRY_TABLE. Applicable only for card emulation. ..... 259
9.14.3.7 Autocol configuration settings. ..... 266
9.14.3.8 LPCD related configuration parameters ..... 268
9.14.3.9 CORRECTION_ENTRY_TABLE TX wave shaping for proprietary correction configuration ..... 272


All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.

9.14.3.10 TX_SHAPING_RTRANS_FTRANS_TABLE TX wave shaping for proprietary correction configuration for rising edge and falling edges. (0x0481) ....274
9.14.3.11 TX driver NOV (non-overlap) settings configuration. .... 276
9.14.3.12 Active reader mode TX wave shaping configuration .... 278
9.14.3.13 Settings related to NFCLD and RFLD. For Card Mode Dynamic LMA settings(0x011D) .. 284
9.14.3.14 Global TX_SHAPING configuration .... 284
9.14.3.15 Settings for encryption/decryption of keys storage for Symmetric and Asymmetric private keys .... 288
9.14.3.16 RFLD and NFCLD settings ....288
9.14.3.17 ULPCD related settings ....290
9.14.3.18 TEMPERATURE related settings ....292
**10 Limiting values ....294**
**11 Characteristics ....295**
11.1 Thermal characteristics ....295
11.2 Static characteristics ....296
11.3 Timing characteristics .... 303
11.4 Clock input ....311
11.5 EEPROM characteristics .... 312
**12 Package outline .... 313**
12.1 VFBGA64 package ....313
**13 Package marking .... 315**
13.1 Package marking drawing VFBGA64 .... 315
**14 Reflow soldering footprint VFBGA64 ....316**
**15 Surface mount reflow soldering ....320**
**16 Handling information ....321**
**17 Abbreviations ....322**
**18 References ....325**
**19 Revision history ....326**
**Legal information ....328**

Please be aware that important notices concerning this document and the product(s) described herein, have been included in section 'Legal information'.

© 2024 NXP B.V. All rights reserved.